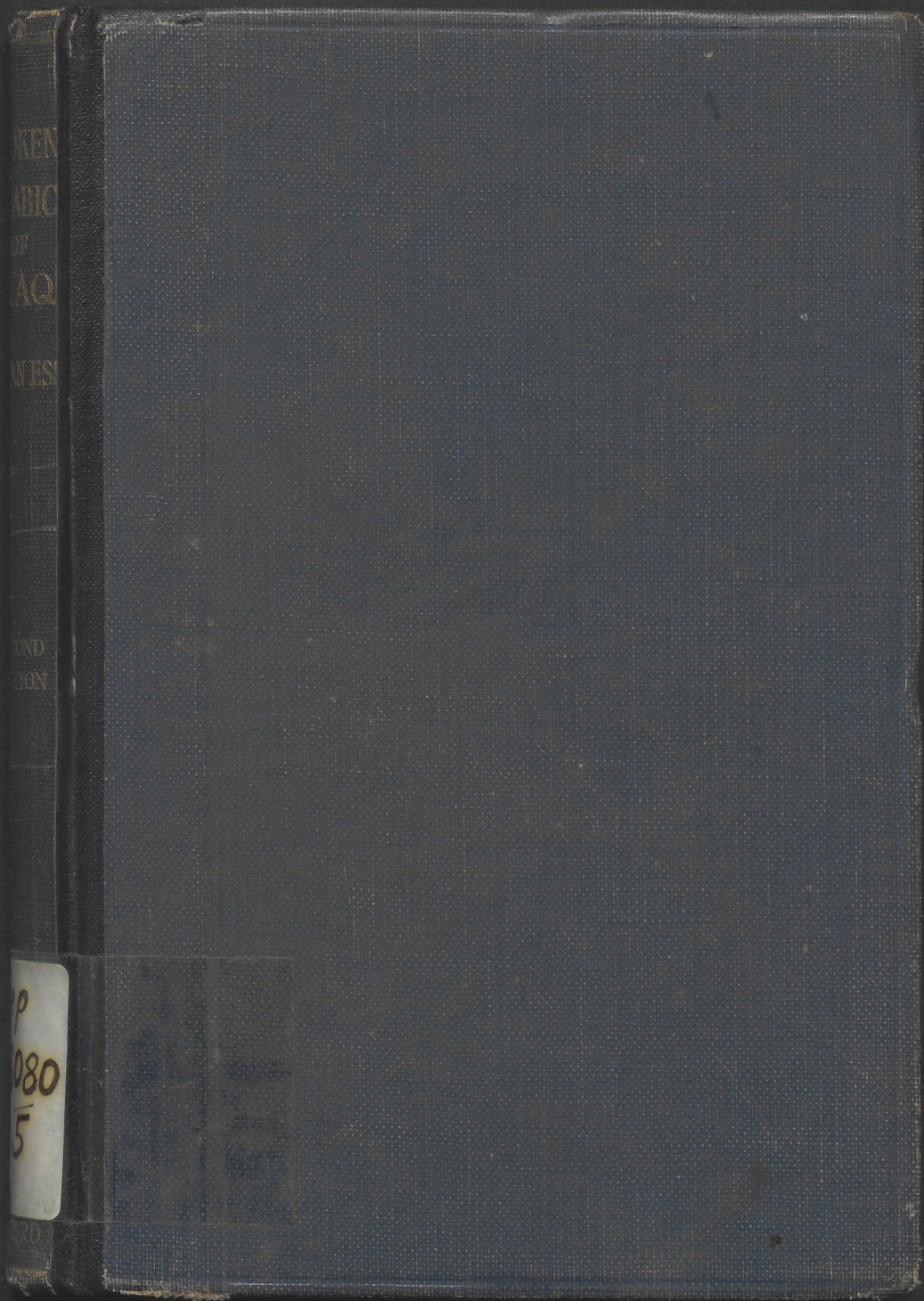




4/6

ARTHUR PROBSTHAIN,
Oriental Bookseller,
41 Gt. Russell Street,
British Museum,
LONDON. W.C.

ARTHUR
Orienta
41 Qt. R
Britis
LOND



THE
SPOKEN ARABIC OF
IRAQ ^{1939/43}

BY
JOHN VAN ESS, M.A.
AMERICAN MISSION, BASRAH

SECOND EDITION
*With Revised and Additional
Vocabulary*

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
LONDON: HUMPHREY MILFORD
1938



OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
AMEN HOUSE, E.C. 4
London Edinburgh Glasgow New York
Toronto Melbourne Capetown Bombay
Calcutta Madras
HUMPHREY MILFORD
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY



Leihgabe an die
Deutsche Morgenländ. Gesellschaft

FIRST EDITION 1917
REPRINTED 1918, 1920, 1930
SECOND EDITION 1938
PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN



PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

SINCE this book was first published extensive changes have occurred, especially in the vocabulary in everyday use. Persian, Turkish, and English words have largely disappeared and their place has been taken, even on the lips of the common people, by pure Arabic words. Due to the spread of education, the general literary level is also higher. In view of the fact that this book was originally set up in plate form, it has been found impracticable to introduce changes into the text itself. Indeed, except for new or different words which are introduced into the revised vocabulary, few changes are necessary. Such changes concern only those who study the character and involve a few corrections, chiefly in vowelling.¹

It is admitted that there are a few inconsistencies in the transliteration, particularly in the use of *y* and *ow*. On account of the extreme fluidity of the sounds on the lips of the people, the forms used have been an attempt to approximate the sounds as closely as possible.

The student is urged to observe and practise the use of participles. I would almost say that one's proficiency in the spoken language is measured by his command of their extraordinary variety.

J. V. E.

BASRAH, IRAQ,

September, 1937

¹ In order not to confuse the beginner, I would now omit the *hemza qaf* with the definite article in pause, the simple imperative, the VII Measure, &c., though such use is current among modern Arabic grammarians.



PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

THE object of this book is to assist the reader in acquiring a knowledge of the Spoken Arabic of Iraq. Only so much of the literary language has been inserted as is required by those who prefer thus to approach the colloquial. For further means of obtaining a knowledge of literary Arabic the student is referred to the bibliography at the end of Part I.

It is important to remember that in this manual the colloquial must not be regarded as a transliteration of that in the character. For while the written language retains the forms and grammar of an earlier age, the Arabic spoken in Iraq to-day, though its direct descendant, is much simplified in structure and has acquired many dialectical peculiarities. It may be urged that transliteration is a concession to weakness; but its justification lies in the fact that this book has been written to meet the special needs of those to whom the element of time is of prime importance, and who desire chiefly a working knowledge of the colloquial. The words used are universally understood in Iraq.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	iii
Note on Transliteration	vii
INTRODUCTION	1
The Alphabet	1
Vowels and Diphthongs	3
Other Signs in Arabic Script	4
PART I	
GRAMMAR AND EXERCISES	7
The Plural	8
Elision and Assimilation	8
Salutations	10
Arab Etiquette	11
'To have'	13
The Regular Verb	25
Active Voice: Past Tense	25
Active Voice: Present Tense	27
The Imperative	28
The Active Participle	30
The Passive Participle	31
Nouns of Place or Time	31
Nouns of Instrument	32
Nouns of Action	32
The Irregular Verb	32
Class I	33
Class II	37
Class III	40
Possession	48
The Verb <i>jà</i> , 'he came'	52



	PAGE
Genders	54
Numerals	56
Ordinal Numbers	64
Pronominal Suffixes of the Verb	69
The Relative Pronoun	72
The Measures of the Verb	73
The Measures of the Verb illustrated	76
Summary of the Strong Verb	80
Summary of Irregular Verbs	84
Adjectives for colours and bodily defects	95
Fractions and Arithmetic	99
Time of Day	101
Conditional Sentences	106
Comparison of Adjectives	106
Idiomatic Expressions	108
Days and Months	113
The Diminutive	118
The Literary Passive	119
Bibliography	120
PART II	
VOCABULARY	121
REVISED AND ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY	257

NOTE ON TRANSLITERATION

THE following table gives the values of the letters and symbols used in the transliteration ; only the colloquial is transliterated.

a	as in <i>along</i>
à	as in <i>fat</i> , but lengthened
â	as in <i>father</i>
e	as in <i>let</i>
ê	as in <i>obey</i>
î	as in <i>pin</i>
ï	as in <i>ravine</i>
o	as in <i>forest</i>
ô	as in <i>hope</i>
u	as <i>oo</i> in <i>good</i>
û	as in <i>true</i>
ai	as in <i>aisle</i>
aw	as in <i>howl</i>
g	as in <i>gum</i>
gh	a gargling sound
h	a dry, sharp <i>h</i>
kh	as in <i>loch</i> , as pronounced by the Scotch
j	as in <i>join</i>
q	as in <i>stuck</i> , a heavy <i>k</i>
r	with a roll
ş	a heavy <i>s</i> , as in <i>buzz-saw</i>
t̥	a heavy <i>t</i> , as in <i>but then</i>
ch	as in <i>chat</i>
th	as in <i>thin</i>
dh	as <i>th</i> in <i>father</i>
•	indicates the heavy consonant <i>ain</i> and is pronounced with a choking sound.

The consonants b, d, f, h, k, l, m, n, p (rarely), s, t, w, y, and z are employed with their English values in the transliteration.

INTRODUCTION

(Need not be studied for colloquial.)

THE ALPHABET

ORDINARILY only the consonants are written. There are twenty-eight of these. They are written and read from right to left. The vowels will be explained later. In the case of twenty-two of the consonants, each has four special forms, depending on whether it stands alone, or is connected with adjacent consonants at the beginning, in the middle, or at the end of a word; the remaining six consonants have only one additional form each, when connected with the preceding consonant in the middle or at the end of a word.

Name	End	Middle	Beg.	Alone	Eng. Equiv.
Alif	ا	ا	ا	ا	See Vowels, Hemza
Ba	ب	ب	ب	ب	<i>b</i>
Ta	ت	ت	ت	ت	<i>t</i>
Tha	ث	ث	ث	ث	<i>th</i> as in <i>thin</i>
Jim	ج	ج	ج	ج	<i>j</i> as in <i>join</i>
Ha	ح	ح	ح	ح	<i>h</i> ; a dry, sharp <i>h</i>
Kha	خ	خ	خ	خ	<i>kh</i> as <i>ch</i> in <i>loch</i>
Dal	د	د	د	د	<i>d</i>
Dhal	ذ	ذ	ذ	ذ	<i>dh</i> as <i>th</i> in <i>father</i>
Ra	ر	ر	ر	ر	<i>r</i> with a roll
Zen	ز	ز	ز	ز	<i>z</i>
Sin	س	س	س	س	<i>s</i>
Shin	ش	ش	ش	ش	<i>sʰ</i>

Name	End	Middle	Beg.	Alone	Eng. Equiv.
Sad	ص	ص	ص	ص	s; s as in <i>buzz-saw</i>
Dhad	ض	ض	ض	ض	heavy <i>dh</i> as in <i>and the</i>
Ta	ط	ط	ط	ط	t; heavy <i>t</i> as in <i>but then</i>
Tha	ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ	th (or <i>dh</i>) as in <i>this</i>
Ain	ع	ع	ع	ع	‘; a choking sound
Ghain	غ	غ	غ	غ	{ <i>gh</i> ; a gargling sound; <i>h</i> , some- what like the French <i>r</i> in grasseyé or the Dutch <i>g</i>
Fa	ف	ف	ف	ف	f
Qaf	ق	ق	ق	ق	q; a heavy <i>k</i> as in <i>stuck</i> ; sometimes hard <i>g</i>
Kaf	ك	ك	ك	ك	k
Lam	ل	ل	ل	ل	l
Mim	م	م	م	م	m
Nun	ن	ن	ن	ن	n
Ha	ه	ه	ه	ه	h
Waw	و	و	و	و	w
Ya	ي	ي	ي	ي	y

Exercise i.

ذهب زيد الى السوق ليشتري اللحم فتخاصم هو والقصاب لمنقصان في
الوزن ثم ترافعا بيد الشرطي الى الحاكم فالحاقهما في السجن شهرا وزيادة على
ذلك لتأديبهما اخذ من كل واحد منهما مقدارا من الدراهم ثم اطلقهما
فبعد ذلك لم يقع لاحدهما مخاصمة مع احد ابدا ولزم كل منهما طريق ما
يتعيش به من بيع وتجارة ونحوهما *

VOWELS

The short vowels in Arabic are normally not written at all. When written they are placed above or below the consonant which in pronunciation they follow, as it were: p^ot^at^o. There are only three short vowels recognized in Arabic writing.

1. *a* is indicated by a stroke — called Fet-ḥa, written above the consonant; e. g. ب ba.

The *a* becomes long by the addition of Alif to the consonant; e. g. با bâ. The alif here is only a sign of prolongation, and is called the cognate of fet-ḥa. The fet-ḥa then frequently takes the form of a vertical stroke.

2. *i* is indicated by a stroke — called Kesra, written below the consonant; e. g. ب bi.

The *i* becomes long by the addition of Ya to the consonant with kesra; e. g. بي bi. The ya here is only a sign of prolongation, and is called the cognate of kesra.

3. *u* is indicated by a sign — called Dhumma, written above the consonant; e. g. ب bu.

The *u* becomes long by the addition of Waw to the consonant with dhumma; e. g. بو bu. The waw here is only a sign of prolongation, and is called the cognate of dhumma.

DIPHTHONGS

When waw and ya are preceded by heterogeneous vowels, that is, by vowels of which they are not cognate, diphthongs result.

E. g. *a* + waw yields آ aw (in colloquial often ô)

a + ya yields آي ai (in colloquial often ê).

Note on Vowel Variation.

As in all languages which have a strong stress accent, a short vowel in an unstressed syllable in Arabic, whether it be theoretically fet-ḥa, kesra, or dhumma, becomes practically colourless, as

e.g. in English *along, holiday, moustache*. Even in stressed syllables the short vowels are extraordinarily fluid and subject to variation. The chief influence at work to modify them is the presence of heavy or light consonants. Thus the thin or light consonants tend to produce the thinner vowels, as *i* or *e*, while the heavy consonants, as *dh*, and the gutturals, as *kh*, tend to produce the heavier vowels, as *a* or *u*, regardless of the fact that in Arabic script they are the same vowels.

E.g. كَتَبَ keteb, ضَرَبَ dharab, which in Arabic script have precisely the same vowel signs. Even the long vowel *ā* is subject to such influence. E.g. كَاتِبَ kâtib, غَائِلٌ ghâfil.

OTHER SIGNS IN ARABIC SCRIPT

Hemza: When to a European ear a short vowel sound occurs initially in a word or syllable, the Arab professes to detect a light consonant in the slight contraction of the throat. This light consonant is indicated by a sign ؤ called Hemza. The hemza is usually accompanied by an alif, which serves as its carrier, but which has no value in itself. When the vowel which follows this light consonant is fet-ḥa, the hemza is written over the alif, and when the vowel is kesra the hemza is written under the alif. When the word begins with a hemza which has dhumma, the alif is also the carrier, but when hemza with dhumma occur in the middle of a word, beginning a syllable, the carrier is usually waw; or, if likewise in the middle of a word hemza occurs with kesra, the carrier is ya without dots; e.g. تَأْتِلُ رُؤُوسُ أَصْوَرِ إِسْلَامٍ أَكْتُبَ.

Wasl: Arabs cannot pronounce a word which begins with two consonants. E.g. *skin* with an Arab becomes *iskin*. Hence, when a word would in the course of inflexion begin with two consonants, they place an alif before it, over which is written the sign ؤ called Wasl. This is a bridge which links the final vowel of the preceding word to the first consonant of the second word. Here again the alif is only a carrier, and has no value in itself. The wasl occurs in the definite article ال el, in parts of the verb, and

in a few nouns to be explained later. When the *wasl* would occur after a pause, the *hemza* is usually retained, and the words are not connected.

Shedda: the *Shedda* ^w, written over a consonant, indicates that the consonant must be doubled; e.g. مُحَمَّد Muhammad. The Arabs are very particular about pronouncing doubled consonants. Cf. pen-knife, book-case.

Medda: when ^أ is followed by ^أ, as e.g. أَأَكُلُ, a very long *a* results, which is indicated by a mark [~] called *Medda*, which is really an *alif prostrate*; e.g. أَكُلُ *âkul*, I eat. When *alif* is followed by *hemza*, *medda* may likewise be written; e.g. أَمْرًا. Thus the *medda* comprises in one sign an *alif*, a *hemza*, and a *fet-ḥa*.

Nunation: There is no indefinite article in Arabic. Indefiniteness in literary Arabic is indicated by the ending of the noun, as follows:

Nominative *un* represented by a sign [~] called *Dhummatên*,
e.g. كِتَابٌ.

Genitive, Dative *in* represented by a sign ₌ called *Kesratên*, e.g.
كِتَابٍ.

Accusative *an* represented by a sign ₌ called *Fet-ḥatên*.
When in the accusative the noun has a masculine ending, explained later, the *fet-ḥatên* is followed by *alif*, which, however, is not pronounced; e.g. كِتَابًا.

Certain nouns in literary Arabic are without *nunation*; they then have only two case-endings, *u* for the Nominative and *a* for the other cases.

Nunation is not observed in ordinary conversation, save in rare instances. In colloquial, indefiniteness is rendered by the simple noun without the article.

Sukun: When a consonant has no vowel of its own following it, a mark [°] called *Sukun* is placed over that consonant, e.g. بَصْرَةٌ *Baṣrah*. Likewise a *sukun* is placed over the *waw* or *ya*

which go to form a diphthong. Arab grammarians also place the sukun over any vowelless letter, even though it be a cognate alif, or waw or ya.

Stress: Counting from the end of the word, the stress generally falls on the first long syllable, or the first closed syllable encountered. If none such occurs the stress falls on the first syllable of the word, except when such begins with a wasl, in which case the stress falls on the second syllable.

Exercise ii.

Explain all the marks and signs in the following:

أَفْدِمَ أَيُّهَا التِّلْمِيذُ عَلَى اكْتِسَابِ رُتْبَةِ الْعِلْمِ مَا دُمْتَ صَغِيرَ السِّنِّ
فَإِنَّ الْحَوَاسَّ الظَّاهِرَةَ وَالْبَاطِنَةَ فِي هَذَا الْحَالِ قَوِيَّةٌ فَإِذَا ضَعُفَتْ ضَعُفَ
الْكَسْبُ وَحَصَلَ الْأَسْفُ عَلَى مَا فَاتَ وَلَا يُمَكِّنُ عَوْدَهُ وَأَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ لَا يَكُونُ
أَعْلَى لِقَبِّ وَالطَّفِّ شَرَفٍ وَأَسْنَى رُتْبَةٍ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ فَاجْتَهِدْ تُصِيبْ *

PART I

GRAMMAR AND EXERCISES

(The first column of each Word List and the last section of each Exercise give equivalents, in the written language, of the colloquial forms and expressions; see Preface, p. iii.)

WORD LIST

<i>Arabic</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Colloquial</i>
تَعَالَ (pl.) ج تَعَالُوا	come	ta'al, pl. ta'alû (used only in imp.)
رَحَّ ج رُحُوا	go	rûh, pl. rûhû
هُنَا	here	hina
هَنَّاكَ	there	hinàk
أُجْلِبْ ج أَجْلِبُوا	bring	jib, pl. jibû
وَدَّ ج وَدَّوْا	take away	waddi, pl. waddû
أَنْقُلْ ج أَنْقُلُوا	remove	shil, pl. shilû
مَاءٌ	water	mai
خُبْزٌ	bread	khubz
وَ	and	wa
مَا هَذَا	what is this?	shinû hàdha?
أُرِيدُ	I want	arîd
قَلِيلٌ	a little	shwêya
حَطَّ ج حَطُّوا	put	hatt, pl. hattû

Exercise 1.

1. Come here.
2. Bring the bread and the water.
3. What is this?
4. I want a little bread.
5. Remove the water.

6. Bring the bread here. 7. Put the water there. 8. Come here and go there.

1. Ta'âl hina. 2. Jib el khubz wa el mai. 3. Shinû hādha ?
4. Arid shwêya khubz. 5. Shil el mai. 6. Jib el khubz hina.
7. Ḥaṭṭ el mai hina. 8. Ta'âl hina wa ruḥ hināk.

١ تعال هنا. ٢ اجلب الخبز والماء. ٣ ما هذا. ٤ اريد قليلاً من الخبز.
٥ أنقل الماء. ٦ اجلب الخبز هنا. ٧ حط الماء هناك. ٨ تعال هنا
ورح هناك *

THE PLURAL

No definite rule can be given for the formation of the plural. The plurals of nouns can only be learned individually, a task which is not so formidable as would at first appear. The student is urged to learn the plural as soon as he meets the noun. A regular plural formation exists, though its use is restricted almost entirely to participles, explained later. It is formed by adding *in* for the masculine and *ât* for the feminine. Such a plural is called a sound or unbroken plural. All others are called broken plurals.

(In literary Arabic the sound masculine plural is **وَنَ** in the nominative case, and **يَنَ** in the oblique and accusative cases, except when followed by a noun in the genitive, when **نَ** is dropped. The sound feminine plural is **آتَ** in the nominative case, and **آيَ** in the oblique and accusative cases; but when the word is definite, the nunation is dropped and the single vowel remains.)

A special form, called the Dual, for only two objects, is regularly used and regularly formed, by adding *ên*; e. g. kitâbên, two books.

(In literary Arabic the dual nominative is **أَيْنَ**, and oblique and accusative **أَيْنَ**.)

ELISION AND ASSIMILATION

When the definite article *el* ال is followed by *t*, *th*, *d*, *dh*, *r*, *z*, *s*, *sh*, *ṣ*, *dh*, *ṭ*, *th*, *l*, or *n*, the *l* of the article is assimilated to that letter, which is then

doubled, e. g. ^{شَمْسُ}esh shems, the sun. When the article is preceded by a vowel, the *e* of the article should rightly be dropped in transliteration, and the *l* affixed to the preceding word, inasmuch as its corresponding vowel in Arabic disappears in pronunciation; but in this manual the *e* is retained to prevent confusion in the mind of the student, who might regard it as an integral part of the preceding word. Only after certain prepositions is the *l* affixed.

(In literary Arabic, when the consonant preceding the article is quiescent, the alif of the article has kesra with few exceptions, such as كَمْ هُمْ, which give it dhumma, and a few others which give it fet-ḥa.)

WORD LIST

مَرَكَبٌ ج مَرَائِبُ	ship	markab <i>pl.</i> marākib
فُلُوسٌ	money	fulūs, flūs
أَعْطِنِي	give me	a'tini
نَهْرٌ ج شَطَطٌ شَطُوطٌ	river	shatt, <i>pl.</i> shuṭūṭ
بَيْتٌ ج بُيُوتٌ	house	bêt, <i>pl.</i> byût, buyût
طَرِيقٌ ج طُرُقٌ	road	darb, <i>pl.</i> durûb ṭariq, <i>pl.</i> ṭurq
إِلَى	to	ila
بَلَمٌ ج أَبْلَامٌ	bellum	belam, <i>pl.</i> ablām
حِصَانٌ ج حُصْنٌ خَيْلٌ	horse	ḥuṣān, <i>pl.</i> ḥuṣn, khêl
جِسْرٌ ج جُجُورٌ	bridge	jisr, <i>pl.</i> jisûr
مَكْتُوبٌ ج مَكَاتِيبُ	letter	maktûb, <i>pl.</i> makâtib
الآنَ	now	hessa, elân, el ḥin, tîa
فِي	in	fî, bî
ال	the	el

The names of cities frequently are preceded by *el*.

Exercise 2.

1. Go to Basrah in the bellum. 2. The ship in the river.
3. Give me the money. 4. Bring the horse to the bridge.
5. Take the letters to the house. 6. Go now. 7. Go to the river.
8. Bring a little money. 9. The ships and the horses and the houses.

1. Rûḥ ilal Baṣrah fil belum. 2. El markab fish shaṭṭ.
3. A'tini el fûs. 4. Jib el ḥuṣân ilal jisr. 5. Waddi el makâtib ilal bêṭ.
6. Rûḥ hessa. 7. Rûḥ ilash shaṭṭ. 8. Jib shwêya fûs.
9. El marâkib wal khêl wal byût.

- ١ رُحْ الى البصرة في البلم. ٢ المركب في الشط. ٣ اعطني الفلوس.
 ٤ اجلب الحصان الى الجسر. ٥ ودي المكاتيب الى البيت. ٦ رح الان.
 ٧ رح الى الشط. ٨ اجلب قليلاً من الفلوس. ٩ المراكب والخيول والبيوت.

WORD LIST: SALUTATIONS

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ	Peace on you	Salâm 'alêkum
	(Reply)	
وَعَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامُ	And on you peace	Wa 'alêkum es salâm
صَبَحَكُمْ اللَّهُ بِالْخَيْرِ	Good morning	Sabbâḥkum Allâh bil khair
مَسَاكُمُ اللَّهُ بِالْخَيْرِ	Good evening (any time after noon)	Messâkum Allâh bil khair
تَفَضَّلْ . بِسْمِ اللَّهِ	Come in	Tafadhdhal, Bismillah
اسْتَرِخْ جِ اسْتَرِخُوا	Sit down	Istariḥ, pl. istariḥû
مِنْ فَضْلِكَ	If you please	Min fadhlek
مُتَشَكِّرٌ . مَمْنُونٌ	Thank you	Mimnûn, Muteshekker, Kethther khairek
فِي أَمَانٍ اللَّهُ	Good-bye	Fi amân Illâh

كَيْفَ حَالُكَ How are you? Shlôn kêfek, kêf hâlek

(Reply)

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ Praise God El hamdu lillah

or

اللَّهُ يَسَلِّمْ God give you peace Allâh yusellemek

or

أَسْأَلُ عَنْ حَالِكَ I ask after you Es-el kêfek

جَنَابُكَ جَنَابُكُمْ Your honour Jinâbek (title of respect)

إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ If God will In shâ Allâh

أَمَّا وَسَهْلًا Welcome Ehlen wa sehlen

أَسْتَرْخِصُ I ask leave to go Istarkhiş

The rider first salaams the walker, the walker the stander, the stander the sitter. It is courteous to salaam one who makes way for you on the road. After the preliminary salutation of *salâm 'alêkum* said by the visitor at the door, and replied to by the host, good morning or good evening must be said by the host when all are seated, which is also replied to.

ARAB ETIQUETTE

1. The host will assign the place to sit. Even then the visitor, unless he be of undoubted higher social rank, should sit a little lower. Handshaking is quite proper upon entering, and is optional upon leaving. A European is not expected to remove his shoes, but should remove his hat.

2. A sheikh of consequence should always be addressed in the plural.

3. Under no circumstances should one ask after the health of the host's family, if the host be a Moslem. The word for family implies the women folk. A European refers to his own wife as *Jinâb el khâtûn*.

4. The child of the host is referred to by the visitor as *el mahrûs* or *el makhdûm*.

5. When any one of equal social rank refers to himself as *el faqîr*, or with similar deprecatory terms, the proper ejaculation on the part of the hearer is *jinâbukum*. It is courteous to refer to one's self as *da'ikum*.

6. If it is necessary to refer to anything regarded as unclean by a Muhammadan, such as shoe or dog, or to mention anything not elegant, such as donkey, garbage, &c., the subject is prefaced by a remark such as *hâshâkum*, *tikram*, *mukerrem man yisma'* or equivalent phrase.

7. Coffee should not be received with the left hand, nor should more than three Arab cups be taken. When giving back the cup and no more is desired, the cup should be slightly shaken. The empty cup should never be placed on the floor nor turned over. Coffee served in Turkish style, in small cup and saucer, is offered only once. A glass of sherbet should not be drained. After drinking water it is customary to say to the drinker *hannîyan*. The proper ejaculation on the part of the drinker is *hannâkum Allâh*. If invited to partake of a meal when a call happens to coincide with it, and the invitation is declined, it should be accompanied by the phrase '*awâfi*'.

8. If it is desired to convey the information that a certain one has died, the bald statement, 'He is dead', should not be made; the bad news should be broken or introduced by the use of some such phrase as *râsek tayyîb*, *ta'îsh minhu*, or *enta sâlim*.

9. Under no circumstances must the sole of the foot be allowed to point to another.

10. When one is thanked for a favour the reply is *hallat el baraka*.

11. The host when wishing to show himself complimented by a visit says, *Sharraftum*. The reply is *sharrafa Allâh qadrek*.

'TO HAVE'

The idea of 'having' is expressed in Arabic by the word *'and* (like Hindustani *-pas*), to which are added pronominal suffixes.

عِنْدِي	I have	'andi
عِنْدَكَ	you (<i>m.</i>) have	'andek
عِنْدِكَ	you (<i>f.</i>) have	'andech or 'andeki
عِنْدَهُ	he has	'anduh
عِنْدَهَا	she has	'andeha
عِنْدَنَا	we have	'andena, 'adna
عِنْدَكُمْ	you (<i>pl.</i>) have	'andekum, 'adkum
عِنْدَهُمْ	they have	'andehum, 'andum

In asking a question the voice is raised without any change in words. (In literary Arabic the question is introduced by هَلْ or أ.)

An idea like 'The horse has water' is expressed by 'The horse he has water'.

The past 'had' is formed by prefixing كَانَ *kān* to the above forms.

Exercise 3.

1. Have you bread? 2. I had a little bread. 3. They have money.
4. Have you some water? 5. We have bread and water.
6. We had bread and water. 7. He has the money.
8. Have you the letter? 9. Has the horse water? 10. We had some money.
11. She had the letter.

1. 'Andek khubz? 2. Kān 'andi shwêya khubz. 3. 'Andehum flûs.
4. 'Andek shwêya mai? 5. 'Andena khubz wa mai.
6. Kān 'andena khubz wa mai. 7. 'Anduh el flûs. 8. 'Andek el maktûb?
9. El ḥuşân 'anduh mai? 10. Kān 'adna shwêya flûs.
11. El maktûb kân 'andeha.



١ هل عندك خبز. ٢ كان عندي قليل خبز. ٣ عندهم فلوس. ٤ هل
 عندك قليل ماء. ٥ عندنا خبز وماء. ٦ كان عندنا خبز وماء. ٧ عنده
 الفلوس. ٨ هل عندك المكتوب. ٩ هل الحصان عنده ماء. ١٠ كان
 عندنا قليل من الفلوس. ١١ المكتوب كان عندها.

WORD LIST

كَبِيرٌ كِبَارٌ	big	kabir, <i>pl.</i> kibâr chabir, (<i>pl.</i> never <i>chibâr</i>)
صَغِيرٌ صِغَارٌ	small	ṣaghîr, <i>pl.</i> ṣighâr
قَرِيبٌ . قَرِيبَةٌ . أَقْرَبَاءُ	near	{ qarib, <i>pl.</i> (persons) qaribin ,, <i>pl.</i> (things) qariba jarib
بَعِيدٌ . بَعِيدَةٌ . بُعْدَاءُ	far	ba'id, <i>pl.</i> (persons) ba'idîn ,, <i>pl.</i> (things) ba'ida
حَارٌّ . حَارَّةٌ . حَارُونَ	hot	hârr, <i>pl.</i> (persons) hârrin ,, <i>pl.</i> (things) hârra
بَارِدٌ . بَارِدَةٌ . بَارِدُونَ	cold	{ bârîd, <i>pl.</i> (temperament) bârîdin ,, <i>pl.</i> (temperature, things) bârîda bardân, <i>pl.</i> bardânin (tempera- ture, persons)
كَثِيرٌ . كَثِيرَةٌ . كَثِيرُونَ	many	{ kathir, <i>pl.</i> (persons) kathirîn ,, <i>pl.</i> (things) kathîra chathir, &c. wâjid (<i>vulg.</i> hwâyi)
كَثِيرٌ أَوْ جِدًّا	very	kathîr, kullish wâjid, hwâyi
طَيِّبٌ . طَيِّبَةٌ . طَيِّبُونَ	good	{ ṭayyib, <i>pl.</i> (persons) tayyibin ,, <i>pl.</i> (things) tayyiba khôsh (precedes noun) zên, <i>pl.</i> (persons) zênin ,, <i>pl.</i> (things) zêna
جَيِّدٌ . جَيِّدَةٌ . جَيِّدُونَ		
زَيْنٌ . زَيْنَةٌ . زَيْنُونَ		
رَدِيءٌ . رَدِيَّةٌ . أَرْدِيَاءُ	bad	kharâb, redi, mû zên
مَا لَيْسَ	not (with <i>adj.</i>)	mû, (<i>vulgar</i>) mûsh

The English present 'am, is, &c.' has no equivalent in Arabic; e. g. *The boy is good* becomes *The boy good*.

The adjective follows the noun. When in English the adjective precedes a definite noun, in Arabic the definite article is repeated with the adjective; e. g. *The good boy* becomes *The boy the good*. Otherwise, in general, the order of words in the sentence is as in English. The verb frequently begins the sentence when it contains the main sentiment which is to be expressed.

Exercise 4.

1. The big house. 2. The house is big. 3. The good road.
4. The road is good. 5. The house is very small. 6. The large ship.
7. The ship is large. 8. Is the river large? 9. The house is near.
10. The good water. 11. The water is good.
12. The water is very good. 13. Have you good bread?
14. Cold water. 15. Some hot meat. 16. Hot water.
17. The houses are big. 18. The horses are not small.
19. The water is very bad.

1. El bêṭ el kabîr. 2. El bêṭ kabîr. 3. Ed darb eṭ ṭayyib.
4. Ed darb ṭayyib. 5. El bêṭ kullish ṣaghîr. 6. El markab el kabîr.
7. El markab kabîr. 8. Esh shaftṭ kabîr? 9. El bêṭ qarîb.
10. El mai eṭ ṭayyib. 11. El mai ṭayyib.
12. El mai kullish ṭayyib. 13. 'Andek khubz ṭayyib? 14. Mai bârid.
15. Lahm ḥarr. 16. Mai ḥarr. 17. El byût kibâr.
18. El khêl mû ṣighâr. 19. El mai kullish mû zên.

- ١ البيت الكبير. ٢ البيت كبير. ٣ الطريق الطيب. ٤ الطريق طيب. ٥ البيت صغير جداً. ٦ المركب الكبير. ٧ المركب كبير. ٨ هل النهر كبير. ٩ البيت قريب. ١٠ الماء الطيب. ١١ الماء طيب. ١٢ الماء طيب جداً. ١٣ هل عندك خبز جيد. ١٤ ماء بارد. ١٥ لحم حار. ١٦ ماء حار. ١٧ البيوت كبيرة. ١٨ الخيل ما صغيرة. ١٩ الماء ردي جداً ♦

WORD LIST

أَيْنَ	Where ?	Wên, Ên
كَيْفَ	How ?	Kêf, Chêf, Shlôn
مَتَى	When ?	Metta, Yimta
لِمَاذَا	Why ?	Lêsh
كَمْ	How much ? (quantity)	Eshgadr, Shgadr, Shgad
كَمْ	How much ? (price)	Bêsh, Kem, Chem
كَمْ	How many ?	Kem, Chem (with <i>sing.</i>)
مَنْ	Who ?	Men
أَيَّ	Which ?	Ê, Yâ Yâhû (substantive)
هَذَا	This	Hâdha (not followed by noun)
مَنْ هُوَ	Who is it ?	Menû

Exercise 5.

1. Where is the house ? 2. Where are the horses ? 3. How is the water ? 4. How is the bread ? 5. Why is this ? 6. How much is this ? 7. Where is the road to Basrah ? 8. Which is the road to Basrah ? 9. Where is the big ship ? 10. How many horses have you ? 11. Who is this ? 12. Why is the bridge here ? 13. How much bread have you ? 14. How much money has he ?

1. Wên el bêt ? 2. Wên el khêl ? 3. Shlôn el mai ? 4. Shlôn el khubz ? 5. Lêsh hâdha ? 6. Bêsh hâdha ? 7. Wên ed darb ilal Başrah ? 8. Yâhû ed darb ilal Başrah ? 9. Wên el markab el kabir ? 10. Kem huşân 'andek ? 11. Menu hâdha ? 12. Lêsh el jisir hina ? 13. Shgad khubz 'andek ? 14. Shgad flûs 'anduh ?

١. اين البيت. ٢. اين الخيل. ٣. كيف الماء. ٤. كيف الخبز. ٥. لماذا هذا. ٦. كم هذا. ٧. اين الطريق الى البصرة. ٨. اي هو الطريق الى البصرة.

٩ اين المركب الكبير. ١٠ كم حصاناً عندك. ١١ من هذا. ١٢ ماذا الجسر
هنا. ١٣ كم عندك من الخبز. ١٤ كم عنده من الفلوس.

WORD LIST

أَنَا	I	ana
أَنْتَ	you (m.)	enta, ent
أَنْتِ	you (f.)	enti
هُوَ	he, it	hûwa
هِيَ	she	hiya
نَحْنُ	we	naḥnu, naḥen, eḥna
أَنْتُمْ	you (pl.)	entu, entum
هُمْ	they	hum, humma

There is no neuter in Arabic. All nouns are either masculine or feminine.

كَانَ	he was	kàn, chàn
كَانَتْ	she was	kànet, chànet
كُنْتَ	you (m.) were	kunet, chunet
كُنْتِ	you (f.) were	kunti, chunti
كُنَّا	I was	kunet, chunet
كَانُوا	they were	kànû, chànû
كُنْتُمْ	you (pl.) were	kuntum, kuntû, chuntum, chuntû
كُنَّا	we were	kunna, chunna

The present tense of كَانَ kàn is not used in the English sense. Its use will be explained later. The pronoun need not be repeated with كَانَ kàn, but it generally is.

c

Wiya with pron. suffixes becomes *wiyày*, *wiyàk*, *wiyàch*, *wiyàh*,
wiyàha, *wiyàna*, *wiyàkum*,
wiyàhum.

Li „ „ „ *li*, *lek*, *lech*, *luh*, *leha*, *lena*,
lakum, *lahum*.

Exercise 7.

1. In the house. 2. On the ship. 3. We were in the house.
4. The soldiers were in the house. 5. He was inside the house.
6. Give me bread with meat. 7. I am very hungry and not thirsty.
8. Go outside. 9. Come inside. 10. Above the house.
11. The soldiers were very thirsty. 12. Are you hungry?

1. Fil bêt. 2. 'Alal markab. 3. Eḥna kunna fil bêt. 4. El 'asker kânû fil bêt. 5. Hûwa kân dâkhil el bêt. 6. A'ṭini khubz wiya laḥm. 7. Ana kullish jô'ân wa mû 'aṭshân. 8. Rûh barra. 9. Ta'âl dâkhil. 10. Fôq el bêt. 11. El 'asker kânû kullish 'aṭshânin. 12. Enta jô'ân?

١ في البيت. ٢ على المركب. ٣ نحن كنا في البيت. ٤ العساكر كانوا في البيت. ٥ هو كان داخل البيت. ٦ اعطني خبزاً مع لحم. ٧ انا جوعان جداً وما عطشان. ٨ رح الى الخارج. ٩ تعال داخل. ١٠ فوق البيت. ١١ العساكر كانوا عطاشاً جداً. ١٢ هل انت جوعان.

WORD LIST

بَيْت	house	bêt
بَيْتِي	my house	bêti
بَيْتِكَ	your(m.)house	bétek
بَيْتِكَ	your(f.)house	bêtech (bêteki)
بَيْتِهِ	his house	bêtuḥ (bêtuḥu)
بَيْتِهَا	her house	bêta (bêteha)

بَيْتُنَا	our house	bêtena
بَيْتُكُمْ	your (<i>pl.</i>) house	bêtekum
بَيْتُهُمْ	their house	bêtehum
هَذَا آل	this (with noun) <i>m.</i>	hâdhel, hel
هَذِ آل	this (, ,) <i>f.</i>	hâdhil, hel (also with <i>pl.</i> of impersonal nouns)
ذَلِكَ آل	that (with noun) <i>m.</i>	hadhâk, dhâk
تِلْكَ آل	that (, ,) <i>f.</i>	hadhîk, hadhich (also with <i>pl.</i> of impersonal nouns)
هَؤُلَاءِ	these	hadhâl
أُولَئِكَ	those	hadhâlâk
رَجُلٌ ج رِجَالٌ	man	rejul, <i>pl.</i> rijâl (correct) rijâl, <i>pl.</i> rijâjil (common) riyâl, <i>pl.</i> riyâyil (vulgar)
إِمْرَأَةٌ ج نِسَاءٌ مَرَأَةٌ	woman	ḥarma, ḥarim mara <i>pl.</i> nisa niswân
كِتَابٌ ج كُتُبٌ	book	kitâb, <i>pl.</i> kutub
يُوجَدُ	there is, there are	âkû

This house is expressed by *This the house*, Hâdhel bêt. *This is a house* is expressed by *This—house*, Hâdha bêt.

A singular noun ending in *a* generally inserts *t* before the pronominal suffix. E.g. ḥarmati, *my woman* (wife).

(If the noun ends in *l* or *y* the sing. 1st pers. suffix is *ya*. E.g. 'aṣâya, *my stick*.)

A dual noun drops *n* before suffixes. In the 1st pers. sing. it adds *ya*. E.g. yedêya يَدَيَّ *my two hands*.

Exercise 8.

1. The man was in our house. 2. They were with the women.
 3. This book is very good. 4. This woman was inside her house.
 5. That woman was in the ship. 6. This bread is bad. 7. Those
 men are hungry. 8. Those hungry men. 9. These soldiers are
 not hungry. 10. My meat. 11. Your money. 12. Our ship.
 13. Your bread. 14. Give me my money. 15. Is there bread
 here? 16. There is no water there.

1. Er riġal kàn fi bêtena. 2. Hum kànû wiya en niswàn.
 3. Hel kitâb kullish tayyib. 4. Hel ħarma kânet dâkhil bêta.
 5. Hadhich el ħarma kânet fil markab. 6. Hel khubz kharâb.
 7. Hadhôlak er riġajil jo'ânin. 8. Hadhôlak er riġajil el jo'ânin.
 9. Hadhôl el 'asker mû jo'ânin. 10. Lahmi. 11. Flûsek.
 12. Markabena. 13. Khubzek. 14. A'tini flûsi. 15. Âkû
 khubz hina? 16. Mâ âkû mai hinâk.

١ الرجل كان في بيتنا. ٢ كانوا مع النساء. ٣ هذا الكتاب جيد جداً.
 ٤ هذه المرأة كانت داخل بيتها. ٥ تلك المرأة كانت في المركب.
 ٦ هذا الخبز ردي. ٧ أولئك الرجال جياع. ٨ أولئك الرجال للجياع.
 ٩ هؤلاء العسكريون جياع. ١٠ لحمي. ١١ فلويسك. ١٢ مركبنا. ١٣ خبزك.
 ١٤ اعطني فلويس. ١٥ هل يوجد خبز هنا. ١٦ لا يوجد ماء هناك.

WORD LIST

تَمْرَة ج تَمَر	date	tamra; coll. (dates) tamr
سُكَّر	sugar	sheker
زَبْدَة	butter	zibed
رِزْ	rice	timmen
شاي	tea	chai
قَهْوَة	coffee	qa-hwa, gâ-hwa

بَلَّامُ ج بَلَّامُونَ	boatman	{ bellâm, <i>pl.</i> bellâma mellâh, <i>pl.</i> melâlîh bellamchi, <i>pl.</i> bellamchia
مَلَّاحُ ج مَلَّاحُونَ		
نَخْلَةٌ ج نَخْلٌ	date-tree	nakhla, <i>pl.</i> nakhl
يَوْمٌ ج أَيَّامٌ	day	yôm, <i>pl.</i> ayâm
نَهَارٌ ج نُهُرٌ	day (opposite of night)	nahâr
لَيْلَةٌ ج لَيَالٍ	night	lêla, <i>pl.</i> layâlî
لَيْلًا أَوْ فِي اللَّيْلِ	at night	billêl
نَهَارًا أَوْ فِي النَّهَارِ	by day	binnahâr
الْيَوْمَ	to-day	elyôm, helyôm
بُكْرَةً أَوْ غَدًا	to-morrow	bukra, bâcher, ghada
أَمْسٍ أَوْ الْبَارِحَةَ	yesterday	ems, embârha
كَانَ يُوجَدُ	there was, were	kân âkû
تَعَبَانُ ج تَعَبَانُونَ	tired	tâ'bân, <i>pl.</i> tâ'bânîn

Exercise 9.

1. I was in the bellum yesterday.
2. Bring dates and bread.
3. Put sugar in the tea.
4. The soldiers were in the ship.
5. The boatmen were tired.
6. To-day we were in the bellum with this man.
7. Those soldiers were very tired at night.
8. Here was a date-tree.
9. Bring the bellum to Basrah to-morrow.
10. There were boatmen yesterday, where are they to-day?
11. I was in the house day and night.
12. This woman was on the bridge.
13. Bring rice and butter with you.

1. Ana kunet fil belam embârha.
2. Jîb tamr wa khubz.
3. Haṭṭ sheker fil chai.
4. El 'asker kânû fil markab.
5. El bellâma kânû tâ'bânîn.
6. Helyôm kunna fil belam ma' her

- rejul. 7. Hadhólak el 'asker kânû kullish tâ'bânîn billêl.
 8. Hina kânet nakhla. 9. Jîb el belam ilal Başrah bâcher.
 10. Kân âkû melâlîh ems, wên hûm helyôm? 11. Ana kunet
 fil bêl lêl wa nahâr. 12. Hâdhil ḥarma kânet 'alal jisr.
 13. Jîb timmen wa zibed wiyâk.

١ انا كنت في البلم البارحة. ٢ اجلب تمرًا وخُبزًا ٣ ضع سُكَّرًا في الشاي. ٤ العسكر كانوا في المركب. ٥ البلامون كانوا تعبانيين. ٦ اليوم كنا في البلم مع هذا الرجل. ٧ اولائك العسكر كانوا تعبانيين جدًا في الليل. ٨ هنا كان نخلة. ٩ اجلب البلم الى البصرة غدًا. ١٠ كان يوجد ملاحون امس اين هم اليوم. ١١ انا كنت في البيت ليلاً ونهاراً. ١٢ هذه الامراة كانت على الجسر. ١٣ اجلب رزاً وزبدة معك.

WORD LIST

نَعَمْ	yes	nâ'am, ênâ'am
بَلَى	certainly	belli
مَعْلُومٌ	of course	ma'lûm
لَا	no	la, lakhair
مَا . لَا	not (with verb)	mâ
قَنِينَةٌ	bottle	shisha, <i>pl.</i> shiyash
فَنَاجَانٌ ج فَنَاجِينُ	cup	finjân, <i>pl.</i> fanâjîn
سَطَلٌ	pail	piyâla, <i>pl.</i> piyâlât (large) baldi, <i>pl.</i> baldiyât
حَبَلٌ ج حِبَالٌ	rope	ḥabl, <i>pl.</i> ḥibâl
بُنْدُقِيَّةٌ ج بُنَادِقُ	gun, rifle	tufka, <i>pl.</i> tufek
كَلْبٌ ج كِلَابٌ	dog	kelb, <i>pl.</i> kilâb chelb, <i>pl.</i> chilâb
عَرَبَةٌ ج عَرَبَاتٌ	carriage	'arabâna, <i>pl.</i> 'arabâyin

سُوقٌ جَ اسْوَاقُ	bazaar	sûq, <i>pl.</i> aswâq
وَلَدٌ جَ أَوْلَادُ	boy	walad, <i>pl.</i> awlād, wûlid
بِنْتُ جَ بَنَاتُ	girl	bint, <i>pl.</i> banât
بُسْتَانٌ جَ بَسَاتِينُ	garden	bustân, <i>pl.</i> basâtin
مِفْتَاحٌ جَ مِفْتَاحُ	key	miftâh, <i>pl.</i> mafâtih
نَارٌ جَ نِيرَانُ	fire	nâr
بِسْرَعَةٍ	quickly	bil 'âjel, bis sâ'a
لَا بَأْسَ	very well (Fr. bien)	mâ yukhâlif

Exercise 10.

1. Were you in Basrah to-day? Yes. 2. I was not in the bazaar. 3. Come quickly. 4. Bring a pail of water to the house. 5. Put (*pl.*) the rope in the bellums. 6. Have you dogs? 7. The houses are large. 8. I want a carriage. 9. Go to the bazaar with me. 10. The boy and the girl were in the garden. 11. Take this letter to the sahib. 12. Where is the key? 13. Where are the keys? 14. The fire is very hot. 15. Are there dates in the bazaar? 16. Yes, there are a great many. 17. The soldiers had guns. 18. Are you a good boy? Of course. 19. Bring the coffee. Very well.

1. Enta kunet fil Basrah helyôm? Ênâ'am. 2. Ana mâ kunet fis sûq. 3. Ta'âl bil 'âjel. 4. Jîb baldi mai ilal bêt. 5. Haṭṭu el ḥabl fil ablâm. 6. 'Andekum chilâb? 7. El byût kibâr. 8. Arîd 'ârabâna. 9. Ta'âl ilas sûq wiyây. 10. El walad wal bint kânû fil bustân. 11. Waddi hel maktûb ilas šâhib. 12. Wên el miftâh? 13. Wên el mafâtih? 14. Ên nâr kullish ḥarr. 15. Âkû tamr fis sûq? 16. Belli, âkû kathir (*or wâjid, vulg. hwâyi*). 17. El 'asker kân 'andehum tufek. 18. Enta khôsh walad? Ma'lûm. 19. Jîb el gahwa. Mâ yukhâlif.

- ١ هل كنت في البصرة اليوم . نعم . ٢ أنا ما كنتُ في السوق . ٣ تعال
 بسرعة . ٤ اجلب سطل ماء الى البيت . ٥ ضعوا (حطّوا) الحبل في الابلام .
 ٦ هل عندكم كلاب . ٧ البيوت كبيرة . ٨ اريد عربة . ٩ تعال
 الى السوق معي . ١٠ الولد والبنات كانوا في البستان . ١١ ودّ هذا
 المكتوب الى صاحب . ١٢ اين المفتاح . ١٣ اين المفاتيح . ١٤ النار
 حارة جداً . ١٥ هل يوجد تمر في السوق . ١٦ بلى يوجد كثير . ١٧ العساكر
 كان عندهم بنادق . ١٨ هل انت ولدٌ جيدٌ . معلوم . ١٩ اجلب القهوة .
 لا بأس .

THE REGULAR VERB

The form of the verb which is found in the dictionary, is the masculine, 3rd person, singular, past tense. E.g. كَتَبَ kétéb, he wrote. Most verbs have a root of three consonants. The different tenses, persons, numbers, and genders are formed by prefixing or suffixing certain letters. The pronoun, as in Latin, is contained in the form, but is frequently repeated for emphasis. In colloquial some forms are indistinguishable from others, except by context.

(Most verbs have *a a a* for the consonants of the root *a a a*. Some have *a i a*, and a few have *a u a*. Throughout this manual verb-forms such as duals and fem. plurals, which are not used in colloquial, are omitted in the character.)

The accent ' , placed above a vowel in the transliteration, indicates on which syllable the stress falls.

Active Voice: Past Tense.

كَتَبَ	He wrote	kétéb
كَتَبَتْ	She wrote	kétebet
كَتَبْتَ	You (<i>m.</i>) wrote	ketébet
كَتَبْتِ	You (<i>f.</i>) wrote	ketébtí

كَتَبْتُ	I wrote	ketébet
كَتَبُوا	They wrote	kétebû
كَتَبْتُمْ	You (<i>pl.</i>) wrote	ketébtû (ketébtum)
كَتَبْنَا	We wrote	ketébna

Word List.

شَرِبَ	He drank	shéreb
ضَرَبَ	He struck	dhárab
جَلَسَ	He sat	jéles
دَخَلَ	He entered	dákhal

In the above four verbs the first vowel in Arabic is the same, but is modified in pronunciation by the heaviness or lightness of the accompanying consonants.

Exercise 11.

1. They drank. 2. We struck. 3. She entered. 4. You (*m.*) drank. 5. I drank. 6. We sat. 7. You (*pl.*) sat. 8. You (*f.*) struck. 9. He wrote. 10. We drank. 11. They wrote. 12. I entered. 13. I struck.

1. Shérebû. 2. Dharábna. 3. Dákhalat. 4. Sherébet. 5. Sherébet. 6. Jelésna. 7. Jeléstû. 8. Dharábtî. 9. Kéteb. 10. Sherébna. 11. Kétebû. 12. Dakhálat. 13. Dharábat.

١ شَرِبُوا. ٢ ضَرَبْنَا. ٣ دَخَلْتُ. ٤ شَرِبْتُ. ٥ شَرِبْتُ. ٦ جَلَسْنَا
٧ جَلَسْتُمْ. ٨ ضَرِبْتُ. ٩ كَتَبْتُ. ١٠ شَرَبْنَا. ١١ كَتَبُوا. ١٢ دَخَلْتُ.
١٣ ضَرِبْتُ.

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

The Present and Future Tenses are identical in form. The first vowel of the present tense varies in the colloquial, but is generally *i* except when followed by a heavy consonant, when the *u* sound predominates, represented by *a*, as in *along* (see above, p. vii). Throughout this manual the present is given with the past.

(In literary Arabic the second vowel is variable, and can be discovered from the dictionary. For decided futurity سَوْفَ precedes the present tense, or the present may take the contraction سَ as a prefix.)

When in English the infinitive would be used after the verb, as e.g. I wish to go, the Arabic has, I wish that I go, in the literary, and I wish I go, You wish you go, &c., in the colloquial.

Active Voice : Present Tense.

يَكْتُبُ	He writes	yíktab
تَكْتُبُ	She writes	tíktab
تَكْتُبُ	You (<i>m.</i>) write	tíktab
تَكْتُبِينَ	You (<i>f.</i>) write	tíktabīn
أَكْتُبُ	I write	íktab
يَكْتُبُونَ	They write	yíktabūn
تَكْتُبُونَ	You (<i>pl.</i>) write	tíktabūn
نَكْتُبُ	We write	níktab

Exercise 12.

1. He drinks. 2. He strikes. 3. He sits. 4. He enters.
5. We enter. 6. They write. 7. You (*m.*) write. 8. You (*f.*) drink.
9. I enter. 10. You strike. 11. You (*pl.*) drink.
12. We drank water yesterday and to-day we drink coffee.
13. The woman entered the house. 14. I drink milk with tea.

15. The boys struck the dogs in the road. 16. They write in their books. 17. She sat inside the house. 18. Bring the key now. 19. I wish to write a letter to Bombay. 20. The horse wishes to drink water. 21. Do you (*pl.*) wish to drink tea? Yes, bring some. 22. The soldiers struck the man.

1. Hûwa yishrab. 2. Hûwa yadhrab. 3. Hûwa yijlas.
4. Hûwa yidkhal. 5. Nahen nidkhal. 6. Hûm yiktabûn.
7. Enta tiktâb. 8. Enti tishrabin. 9. Ana idkhal. 10. Enta tadhrab. 11. Entu tishrabûn. 12. Sherebna mai ems wa helyôm nishrab gâhwa. 13. El ĥarma dakhalat el bêt. 14. Ana ishrab ĥalib wiya chai. 15. El awlâd dharabû el kilâb fit țariq. 16. Hûm yiktabûn fi kutubehum. 17. Hiya jeleset dâkhil el bêt. 18. Jib el miftâĥ hessa. 19. Arid iktâb maktûb ila Bombay. 20. El ĥuşân yarid yishrab mai. 21. Taridûn tishrabûn chai? Belli jib shwêya. 22. El 'asker dharabû er rijâl.

- ١ يشرب. ٢ يضرب. ٣ يجلس. ٤ يدخل. ٥ ندخل. ٦ يكتبون.
٧ تكتب. ٨ تشربين. ٩ ادخل. ١٠ تضرب. ١١ تشربون. ١٢ شربنا
ماءً امس واليوم نشرب قهوة. ١٣ الامراة دخلت البيت. ١٤ اشرب حليباً
مع الشاي. ١٥ الاولاد ضربوا الكلاب في الطريق. ١٦ يكتبون في كتبهم.
١٧ جلست داخل البيت. ١٨ اجلب المفتاح الآن. ١٩ اريد ان اكتب
مكتوباً الى بومبي. ٢٠ الحصان يريد ان يشرب ماءً. ٢١ هل تريدون ان
تشربوا شايًا. نعم اجلب قليلاً. ٢٢ العساكر ضربوا الرجل.

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

The Imperative is formed by dropping the initial *y* of the 3rd pers. sing. masc. pres. and omitting the *n* in case of feminine and plural.

(In literary Arabic the Imperative is formed by dropping the first syllable from the 2nd pers. masc. sing. pres. and substituting alif wasl with a dhumma if the second syllable have dhumma and otherwise kesra. The final vowel is dropped, except in feminine and plural, where however *ن* is dropped.)

Imperative.

اَكْتُبْ	write (<i>m.</i>)	iktab
اَكْتُبِي	write (<i>f.</i>)	iktabî
اَكْتُبُوا	write (<i>pl.</i>)	iktabû

The negative imperative is formed by placing *lâ* before the 2nd pers. pres. sing. or plur., and in case of fem. and plur. omitting *n*.

Exercise 13.

1. Drink (*s. m.*). 2. Strike (*pl.*). 3. Come (*f.*). 4. Enter (*pl.*). 5. Sit (*pl.*). 6. Come (*pl.*) and drink milk. 7. Welcome, Sahib, and drink some coffee. 8. Don't you (*s. m.*) want to sit down and drink some tea? 9. How are you to-day? 10. Don't strike (*pl.*) the dog. 11. Write (*s. m.*) a letter to the man. 12. Come here, boatman, I want your bellum. 13. Don't drink this water. 14. Bring dates in the bellum. 15. Where is the bridge? 16. Don't enter here. 17. Yesterday they shot (struck guns) in the bazaar.

1. Ishrab. 2. Adhrabû. 3. Ta'âlî. 4. Idkhalû. 5. Ijlasû. 6. Ta'âlû wa ishrabû ḥalib. 7. Tafadhdhal, Şâhib, wa ishrab shwêya gâhwa. 8. Ma tarid tijlas wa tishrab shwêya chai? 9. Shlôn kéfek helyôm? 10. Là tadhrabû el kelb. 11. Iktab maktûb ilar rejul. 12. Ta'âl, bellàm, arid belamek. 13. Là tishrab hel mai. 14. Jib tamr fil belam. 15. Wên el jisr? 16. Là tidkhal hina. 17. Ems dharabû tufek fis sûq.

- ١ اشرب. ٢ اضربوا. ٣ تعالي. ٤ ادخلوا. ٥ اجلسوا. ٦ تعالوا واشربوا حليماً. ٧ تفضل صاحب واشرب قليلاً من القهوة. ٨ الا تريد ان تجلس وتشرب قليلاً من الشاي. ٩ كيف حالك اليوم. ١٠ لا تضربوا الكلب. ١١ اكتب مکتوباً الى الرجل. ١٢ تعال هنا يا بلام اريد بلامك. ١٣ لا تشرب هذا الماء. ١٤ اجلب تمرّاً في البلام. ١٥ اين الجسر. ١٦ لا تدخل هنا. ١٧ امس اطلقوا بنادق في السوق.

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

The **Active Participle** is formed by lengthening the first syllable of the root, and vowelling the second syllable with kesra *i*.
E. g. كَاتِبٌ kàtib. It may denote one or all of three things,
Doing, The doer, the perfect Having done.

E. g. هُوَ كَاتِبٌ Hûwa kàtib { He is writing
He is a clerk
He has written

It is regarded as an adjective, and may also take an object.

(In literary Arabic the last syllable takes nunation if indefinite.)

The *past tense of intransitive participles* is produced by placing كَان kàn, inflected for person, number, and gender, before the present participle.

E. g. Ana kunet jàlis I was sitting
Ehna kunna jàlisin We were sitting

The *past tense of transitive participles* is formed by placing كَان kàn, inflected, before the present of the verb.

E. g. Hûwa kàn yiktab He was writing هُوَ كَانَ يَكْتُبُ

From participles, transitive or intransitive, the *pluperfect* results from the above use of kàn, when the participle is used in the perfect tense.

E. g. Ana kunet shàrib el mai I had drunk the water

Usually the *pluperfect* is produced by placing kàn, uninflected, before the past tense of the verb.

(In literary Arabic قَدْ qad is generally introduced.)

Exercise 14.

1. He is a clerk in the bazaar.
2. I have drunk water from the river.
3. He is the one who struck the dog.
4. He is the one who entered the house.
5. Are you the writer of this?
6. I was sitting in the house and the man was not there.
7. I have written to Bombay.
8. I had written.
9. They had drunk.

1. Hûwa kâtib fis sûq. 2. Ana shàrib mai min esh shaft.
3. Hûwa edh dhârib el kelb. 4. Hûwa ed dâkhil fil bêt.
5. Enta kâtib hâdha ? 6. Ana kunet jâlis fil bêt war rejul mâ
- kân hinâk. 7. Ana kâtib ila Bombay. 8. Ana kunet kâtib.
9. Hûm kân sherebû.

١ هو كاتب في السوق. ٢ انا شارب ماء من الشط. ٣ هو الضارب
الكلب. ٤ هو الداخل في البيت. ٥ هل انت كاتب هذا. ٦ انا كنت
جالساً في البيت والرجل ما كان هناك. ٧ قد كتبت الى بومبي. ٨ كان
قد كتبت. ٩ كانوا قد شربوا.

In colloquial an action actually going on is expressed by gâ'id
(sometimes shortened to gâ) placed before the present.

Hûwa gâ'id yiktab	He is now writing
Hûm gâ'id yiktabûn	They are now writing

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

The Passive Participle is formed from the root after the
model مَكْتُوب maktûb, written, a letter. E.g. هَذَا الْمَكْتُوبُ hâdhel
maktûb, this letter. Hâdha maktûb, This is a letter, or, This
is written or has been written. With كَانَ kân, the pluperfect
results.

Exercise 15.

1. The horse has been struck. 2. The water is drunk.
3. The letter had been written.
1. El huşân madhrûb. 2. El mai mashrûb. 3. El maktûb
- kân maktûb.

١ الحصان مضروب. ٢ الماء مشروب. ٣ الخط كان مكتوباً.

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

Nouns of Place or Time are formed by changing the first
syllable of the present tense to *ma*.

(In literary Arabic the second vowel agrees with the second vowel of the
present tense with few exceptions.)

- E. g. مَجْلِس majlis (mejlis), a council-room.
 مَسْجِد masjid (mesjid), a mosque, from سَجَد sejed, he worshipped.
 مَدْخَل madkhal, an entrance.
 مَغْرِب maghrib, sunset, from غَرَب gharab, he (the sun) set.
 مَكْتَب maktab (mekteb), a school.

The plurals are regularly formed on the model majālis.

Nouns of Instrument are formed either

1. On the following model, with the final syllable long; e. g. مِفْتَاح miftāḥ (from feteh, he opened), a key. The plural is regularly formed with the last syllable long, mafātīḥ.
2. On the following model, with the ending *a*. مِكْنَسَة miknesa (from kenes, he swept), a broom. Pl. مَكَائِس makānis.

The Noun of Action is not formed according to uniform model.

- E. g. Writing (the art of), kitāba, كِتَابَة.
 Drinking (the act or habit of), sherb, شُرْب.
 Entering (admission, &c.), dukhūl, دُخُول.

THE IRREGULAR VERB

There are three classes of irregular verbs.

Class I.—Those in which the root contains one or more weak letters. The weak letters are waw, ya, alif.

Class II.—Those in which the second and third consonants are the same.

Class III.—Those which contain a hemza. *Vide* Hemza (Introduction, p. 4).

Class I.

<i>First root-letter weak.</i>			<i>Second root-letter weak.</i>			<i>Third root-letter weak.</i>		
<i>Past Tense.</i>			<i>Past Tense.</i>			<i>Past Tense.</i>		
وَقَفَ	He stood	wágaf	قَالَ	He said	gâl	رَمَى	He threw	rama
وَقَفَتْ	She „	wágafat	قَالَتْ	She „	gâlat	رَمَتْ	She „	ramat
وَقَفْتُمْ	You (m.) stood	wagáfat	قُلْتُمْ	You (m.) said	gulat	رَمَيْتُمْ	You (m.) threw	ramét
وَقَفْتَ	You (f.) „	wagáfati	قُلْتِ	You (f.) „	gulti	رَمَيْتِ	You (f.) „	raméti
وَقَعْتُ	I „	wagáfat	قُلْتُ	I „	gulat	رَمَيْتُ	I „	ramét
وَقَعُوا	They „	wágafû	قَالُوا	They „	gâlû	رَمَوْا	They „	ramû
وَقَعْتُمْ	You (pl.) „	wagáfâtû	قُلْتُمْ	You (pl.) „	gultû	رَمَيْتُمْ	You (pl.) „	ramétû
وَقَعْنَا	We „	wagáfna	قُلْنَا	We „	gulna	رَمِينَا	We „	ramêna

Class I (continued).

34

THE SPOKEN ARABIC OF IRAQ

<i>First root-letter weak.</i>			<i>Second root-letter weak.</i>			<i>Third root-letter weak.</i>		
<i>Present Tense.</i>			<i>Present Tense.</i>			<i>Present Tense.</i>		
يَقِفُ	He stands	yógaf	يَقُولُ	He says	yagûl	يَرْمِي	He throws	yarmi
تَقِفُ	She „	tógaf	تَقُولُ	She „	tagûl	تَرْمِي	She „	tarmi
تَقِفُ	You (m.) stand	tógaf	تَقُولُ	You (m.) say	tagûl	تَرْمِي	You (m.) throw	tarmi
تَقِفِينَ	You (f.) „	togafîn	تَقُولِينَ	You (f.) „	tagûlin	تَرْمِينَ	You (f.) „	tarmîn
أَقِفُ	I „	ógaf	أَقُولُ	I „	agûl	أَرْمِي	I „	armi
يَقِفُونَ	They „	yogafûn	يَقُولُونَ	They „	yagûlûn	يَرْمُونَ	They „	yarmûn
تَقِفُونَ	You (pl.) „	togafûn	تَقُولُونَ	You (pl.) „	tagûlûn	تَرْمُونَ	You (pl.) „	tarmûn
نَقِفُ	We „	nógaf	نَقُولُ	We „	nagûl	نَرْمِي	We „	narmi

<i>Imperative.</i>			<i>Imperative.</i>			<i>Imperative.</i>		
قِفْ	Stand	ógaf	قُلْ	Say	gul	أَرِمْ	Throw	irmi
قِفِي	Stand (<i>f.</i>)	ógafi	قُولِي	Say (<i>f.</i>)	gûli	أَرِمِي	Throw (<i>f.</i>)	irmi
قِفُوا	Stand (<i>pl.</i>)	ogafû	قُولُوا	Say (<i>pl.</i>)	gûlû	أَرِمُوا	Throw (<i>pl.</i>)	irmû
<i>Active Participle.</i>			<i>Active Participle.</i>			<i>Active Participle.</i>		
وَاقِفٌ	Standing	wâgîf	قَائِلٌ	Saying	gâ-il	رَامٍ	Throwing	râmi
<i>Passive Participle.</i>			<i>Passive Participle.</i>			<i>Passive Participle.</i>		
مَوْقُوفٌ	Stood	mawgûf	مَقُولٌ	Said	magûl magyûl	مَرْمِيٌّ	Thrown	marmi

Verbs with initial *y* in the root, or final *alif*, are very rare. In some verbs, as *صار* *şâr*, he became, the *i* vowel predominates instead of *u*. E. g. *şâr*, *yaşîr*, *şîret*.



*Notes on Class I, Irregular Verbs.*1. *First root-letter weak.*

It will be noticed that the past is regularly inflected. In literary Arabic, in the present and imperative, the weak letter, when waw, is dropped.

2. *Second root-letter weak.*

In the example above inflected قَالَ *gâl*, the root originally was قَوَّل *gawala*, but the waw of the root has been assimilated and compensated for by lengthening the *a* vowel in the past and the *u* vowel in the present, except when the last consonant was quiescent, in which case the compensation consists in the short *u* vowel. When the original middle consonant was *ya*, as e.g. صَيَّر *șâr*, the *i* vowel predominates in the past, and the long *ê* vowel in the present; e.g. صَارَ *șâr*, يَصِيرُ *yașîr*, صِرَتْ *șîret*.

3. *Third root-letter weak.*

In the example رَمَى *rama*, the root originally was رَمَى *ramaya*, but the final *ya* has been dropped in pronunciation. The *ya* thus written but not pronounced loses its two dots. The *ي* reappears in the 2nd and 1st pers. past, because preceded by the heterogeneous vowel *fet-ħa*. In the present the final vowel is lost. In the imperative of verbs of this class the *ya* is entirely lost in the masc. sing.

Word List.

شَافَ يَشُوفُ . رَأَى يَرَى	He saw	shâf,	<i>Pres.</i> yashûf
رَاحَ يَرُوحُ . ذَهَبَ يَذْهَبُ	He went	râh	„ yarûh
صَارَ يَصِيرُ	He became	șâr	„ yașîr
بَاعَ يَبِيعُ	He sold	bâ'	„ yabi'
خَافَ يَخَافُ	He feared	khâf (khifet, &c.)	„ yakhâf
مَشَى يَمْشِي	He walked	mesha	„ yimshi

(In colloquial the 2nd and 1st pers. past of shâf are shifet, shiftû, shifna.)

Exercise 16.

1. Stand here. 2. He stood on the ship. 3. I was standing on the road. 4. What (êsh) did he say? 5. I threw the money into the river. 6. They said he was a good man. 7. The ship stopped (stood). 8. Stop, driver. 9. Why do you stand here? 10. We stood in the water. 11. We said, Yes. 12. What did you say? 13. How do you say this? 14. I said I want to go to Baghdad. 15. Do you want to stand here? 16. Did you see the soldiers? 17. I went and saw the bridge. 18. The man became hungry. 19. Did you become a soldier? 20. Don't be afraid. 21. Do you want to sell this book?

1. Ogaf hina. 2. Hûwa wagaf 'alal markab. 3. Ana kunet wâgîf 'alad darb. 4. Êsh gâl? 5. Ana ramêt el flûs fish shatt. 6. Gâlû hûwa khôsh rijâl. 7. El markab wagaf. 8. Ogaf, 'arabachî. 9. Lêsh togaf hina? 10. Wagafna fil mai. 11. Gulna ê. 12. Êsh gulat? 13. Kêf tagûl hâdha? 14. Gulat arid arûh ila Baghdâd. 15. Tarîd togaf hina? 16. Enta shifet el 'asker? 17. Ana ruhat wa shifet el jîr. 18. Er rejul gâr jô'ân. 19. Enta şîret 'asker? 20. Là takhâf. 21. Tarîd tabî hel kitâb?

١ قِف هنا. ٢ وقف على المركب. ٣ كنت واقفاً على الطريق.
٤ ماذا قال. ٥ رميتُ الفلوس في الشط. ٦ قالوا انه رجل جيد. ٧ المركب وقف.
٨ قِف يا سائق. ٩ لماذا تتقف هنا. ١٠ وقفنا في الماء. ١١ قلنا نعم.
١٢ ماذا قلت. ١٣ كيف تقول هذا. ١٤ قلت اريد ان اذهب الى بغداد. ١٥ هل
تريد ان تتقف هنا. ١٦ هل شفت العساكر. ١٧ رحْتُ وشفْتُ الجسر. ١٨ الرجل صار
جوعاناً. ١٩ هل صرتَ عسكرياً. ٢٠ لا تخف. ٢١ هل تريد ان تبيع هذا الكتاب.

IRREGULAR VERBS. Class II.

In the verb جَرَّ jarr, he pulled, the original form was جَرَر jarar. One can see that if such a verb were inflected regularly, an unpleasant repetition of the second consonant would result. In consequence the inflection has been modified in colloquial as indicated below. The imperative has no initial alif.

Past Tense.

جَرَّ	He pulled	jarr
جَرَّتْ	She „	jarrat
جَرَرْتَ	You (<i>m.</i>) pulled	jarrêṭ
جَرَرْتِ	You (<i>f.</i>) „	jarrêṭi
جَرَرْتُ	I „	jarrêṭ
جَرَرُوا	They „	jarrû
جَرَرْتُمْ	You (<i>pl.</i>) „	jarrêṭû
جَرَرْنَا	We „	jarrêṇa

Present Tense.

يَجْرُ	He pulls	yajurr
تَجْرُ	She „	tajurr
تَجْرُ	You (<i>m.</i>) pull	tajurr
تَجْرِينَ	You (<i>f.</i>) „	tajurrin
أَجْرُ	I „	ajurr
يَجْرُونَ	They „	yajurrûn
تَجْرُونَ	You (<i>pl.</i>) „	tajurrûn
نَجْرُ	We „	najurr

Imperative.

جُرَّ	Pull (<i>m.</i>)	jurr
جُرِّي	„ (<i>f.</i>)	jurrî
جُرُوا	„ (<i>pl.</i>)	jurrû

Active Participle.

جَارٌّ	Pulling	jârr
جَارَّةٌ	„	jâr-ra (f.) and <i>impers. pl.</i>
جَارُّونَ	„	jârrin (pl.) persons

Passive Participle.

مَجْرُورٌ	Pulled	majrûr
مَجْرُورَةٌ	„	majrû-ra (f.) and <i>impers. pl.</i>
مَجْرُورُونَ	„	majrûrin (pl.) persons

Word List (Irregular Verbs, Class II).

ظَنَّ يَظُنُّ	He thought (surmised)	dhann, yadhunn
سَدَّ يَسُدُّ	He closed	sedd, yasidd
حَطَّ يَحْطُطُّ وَضَعَ يَضَعُ	He put	hatt, yahutt
رَدَّ يَرُدُّ	He returned (<i>trans. and intr.</i>)	radd, yarudd
عَدَّ يَعُدُّ	He counted	'add, ya'udd
حَبَّ يَحِبُّ	He loved	habb, yahibb
خَصَّ يَخْصُصُ	He concerned, was related to It concerned	khaṣṣ, yakhuṣṣ
شَدَّ يَشُدُّ	He tied	shedd, yashidd
دَخَلَ يَدْخُلُ	He entered	deshsh, yadishsh

Exercise 17.

1. Shut the book.
2. He returned from Baghdad.
3. He returned the key to the sahib.
4. I counted the money.
5. Do you like Basrah?
6. He is much beloved.
7. This concerns the man.
8. I tied the horse to the date-tree.
9. Do you think the ship will go to-morrow?
10. It is thought (el madhnûn)

- he will not go. 11. The river is closed. 12. He entered the garden. 13. The money is counted and put in the house. 14. I think so. 15. What do you think? 16. I thought he was a good man. 17. Why did you put the book here? 18. Is the horse tied?

1. Sidd el kitāb. 2. Hūwa radd min Baghdad. 3. Hūwa radd el miftāḥ ilas ṣāḥib. 4. Ana 'addèt el flūs. 5. Tahibb el Baṣrah? 6. Hūwa kullish maḥbūb. 7. Hādha yakhuṣṣ er rejul. 8. Ana shaddèt el ḥuṣān bin nakhla. 9. Tadhunn el markab yarūḥ bācher? 10. El madhnūn hūwa mā yarūḥ. 11. Esh shaṭṭ masdūd. 12. Hūwa deshsh fil bustān. 13. El flūs ma'dūd wa maḥtūt fil bêt. 14. Adhunn. 15. Êsh tadhunn? 16. Ana dhannèt hūwa khōsh rejul. 17. Lèsh haṭṭèt el kitāb hina? 18. El ḥuṣān mashdūd?

- ١ سدّ الكتاب. ٢ هو ردّ من بغداد. ٣ هو ردّ المفتاح الى صاحب. ٤ عددتُ الفلوس. ٥ هل تحب البصرة. ٦ هو محبوب جداً. ٧ هذا يخص الرجل. ٨ شددتُ الحصان بالنخلة. ٩ هل تظن المركب يروح غداً. ١٠ المظنون انه لا يروح. ١١ الشط مسدود. ١٢ هو دخل البستان. ١٣ الفلوس معدودة وموضوعة في البيت. ١٤ اظن. ١٥ ماذا تظن. ١٦ ظننت انه رجل جيد. ١٧ لماذا وضعت الكتاب هنا. ١٨ هل الحصان مشدود.

IRREGULAR VERBS. Class III.

(Verbs which have **hemza** in the root.)

In the colloquial the inflection is quite regular, as in keteb, the hemza being regarded as a regular consonant. One exception needs to be noticed. When the final root consonant is hemza, as in ^{قَرَأَ} qara, he read, the endings of the past, 2nd and 1st sing. and plur., are as in ^{جَرَّ} jarr; e.g. qarèt, I read. In the 1st pers. sing. pres. of verbs with initial hemza in the root, the *a* becomes long; e.g. àkul, I eat.

(In literary Arabic one change should be noticed. When the hemza follows a dhumma, or sukun followed by dhumma, the carrier becomes waw; when the hemza follows a kesra or is accompanied by kesra, the carrier becomes ya without dots.)

The hyphen denotes a slight hiatus, as e. g. in *sea-eagle*.

First Consonant Hemza.

أَكَلَ	He ate	akal
يَأْكُلُ	He eats	ya-kul
كُلْ	Eat (<i>imper. m.</i>)	ukul
كُلِي	Eat (<i>imper. f.</i>)	ukulî
كُلُوا	Eat (<i>pl.</i>)	ukulû
أَكَلَ	Eating	âkil
مَأْكُولٌ	Eaten	ma-kûl

Second Consonant Hemza.

سَأَلَ	He asked	se-el
يَسْأَلُ	He asks	yes-el
اسْأَلْ أَوْ سَلْ	Ask (<i>imper. m.</i>)	es-el
اسْأَلِي أَوْ سَلِي	Ask (<i>imper. f.</i>)	es-eli
اسْأَلُوا أَوْ سَلُوا	Ask (<i>pl.</i>)	es-elû
سَائِلٌ	Asking	sâ-il
مَسْئُولٌ	Asked	mas-ûl

Third Consonant Hemza.

قَرَأَ	He read	qara
يَقْرَأُ	He reads	yaqra
اقْرَأْ	Read (<i>imper. m.</i>)	aqra

اقْرَئْ	Read (<i>imper. f.</i>)	aqra-î
اقْرَأُوا	Read (<i>pl.</i>)	aqra-û
قَارِ	Reading	qârî
مَقْرُوءٌ	Read	maqrû

Word List. Class III.

أَمَرَ يَأْمُرُ	He commanded	amar, ya-mur
أَخَذَ يَأْخُذُ	He took	akhadh, ya-khudh

Note.—The imperative of *amar* in colloquial is *âmar*, and of *akhadh* is *ukhudh*.

WORD LIST

قَوِيٌّ جَ اقْوِيَاءُ	Strong	{ qawi, <i>pl.</i> quwai guwi, <i>pl.</i> guwai hudâr, <i>pl.</i> hudârîn
ضَعِيفٌ جَ ضَعَفَاءُ	Weak	dha'if, <i>pl.</i> dhu'âf
رَكَبَ يَرْكَبُ	He rode (mounted)	rekeb, yirkab
” ”	He went aboard	” ”
طَلَعَ يَطْلَعُ	He went up, out	ṭala', yiṭla'
صَحْرَاءُ أَوْ بَرِيَّةٌ	Desert	chôl, barr
رَمْلٌ	Sand	raml
دُكَّانٌ جَ دُكَّائِيْنَ	Shop	dukkân, <i>pl.</i> dukâkin
رَخِيصٌ جَ رَخِيصَةٌ	Cheap	rakhîṣ, <i>pl.</i> rakhâṣ
غَالِيٌّ جَ غَالِيَّةٌ	Dear	ghâli, <i>pl.</i> ghâlia
نَزَلَ يَنْزِلُ	He descended	nezel, yinzal
غَسَلَ يَغْسِلُ	He washed	ghasal, yaghsal

Exercise 18.

1. I saw a strong horse. 2. He said, Where is your shop?
3. This is very dear. 4. I was sitting in the shop and the man entered.
5. Descend from your horse. 6. Why don't you (f.) wash the cups?
7. She washed the cups with (bi) hot water.
8. I wish to go to the desert. 9. These men are very strong.
10. What did you ask? 11. The cup has been washed in the river.
12. There is much sand in the desert. 13. He mounted his horse and rode to the desert.
14. When will you get aboard?
15. Books are cheap in Bombay, but (lâkin) dear here. 16. The ship will leave Bombay to-morrow.
17. When did you leave Bombay?
18. He came out of his house and went to the bazaar.
19. This turned out very dear.

1. Ana shifet ḥuşân qawi. 2. Hûwa gâl, Wên dukkânek?
3. Hâdha kullish ghâli. 4. Ana kunet jâlis fid dukkân wa deshsh er rejul.
5. Inzal min ḥuşânek. 6. Lêsh mâ taghsalin el fanâjin?
7. Hiya ghasalat el fanâjin bi mai ḥarr. 8. Urid arûḥ ilal châl?
9. Her rijâjil kullish quwai. 10. Êsh se-elet?
11. El finjân maghsûl fish shatt. 12. Âkû raml hwâyi fil châl.
13. Hûwa rekeb ḥuşânûh wa râḥ ilal châl. 14. Yimta tirkab?
15. Kutub kullish rakhâş fi Bombay lâkin ghâlia hina. 16. El markab yiṭla' bâcher min Bombay.
17. Yimta ṭalât min Bombay?
18. Hûwa ṭala' min bêtuh wa râḥ ilas sûq. 19. Hâdha ṭala' kullish ghâli.

- ١ شفتُ حصانًا قويًا. ٢ قال اين دكانك. ٣ هذا غالٍ جدًا. ٤ كنتُ جالسًا في الدكان ودخل الرجل. ٥ انزل عن حصانك. ٦ لماذا لا تغسلين الفناجين. ٧ هي غسلت الفناجين بماء حار. ٨ اريد ان اذهب الى الصحراء. ٩ هؤلاء الرجال اقوياء جدًا. ١٠ ماذا سألت. ١١ الفنجان مغسول في الشط. ١٢ يوجد رمل كثير في الصحراء. ١٣ هو ركب حصانه وراح الى الصحراء. ١٤ متى تركب. ١٥ الكتب رخيصة جدًا في بومبي لكنها غالية هنا. ١٦ المركب سيسافر غدًا من بومبي. ١٧ متى خرجت من بومبي. ١٨ هو خرج من يمتو وراح الى السوق. ١٩ هذا صار غاليًا جدًا.

WORD LIST

حُجْرَة ج حُجَر	Room	{ hujra, <i>pl.</i> hujar ghurfa, <i>pl.</i> ghuraf gubba, <i>pl.</i> gubab ôdha, <i>pl.</i> ûwadh
غُرْفَة ج غُرَف		
بَلَد ج بِلَاد أو بُلْدَان	Town	beled, <i>pl.</i> buldân
مَدِينَة ج مَدَن	City	medina, <i>pl.</i> mudn
قَرْيَة ج قُرَى	Village	{ qarya, <i>pl.</i> qura koi, <i>pl.</i> koyât jamâ'a, <i>pl.</i> jamâ'at
غَنِيّ ج أَغْنِيَاء	Rich	ghani, <i>pl.</i> aghnia zengin, <i>pl.</i> zenginî
فَقِير ج فُقَرَاء	Poor	faqir, <i>pl.</i> fuqarâ
مُنَاخ أو هَوَاء	Weather, wind	hawa
وَصَلَ يَصِلُ	He arrived	waṣal, yoṣal
سَمِعَ يَسْمَعُ	He heard	sema', yisma'
يَلْزَمُ	Must	lâzm (with <i>pres. tense</i>)
عَمِلَ يَعْمَلُ	He did	sawwa, yusawwî
تَاجِر ج تُجَّار	Merchant	tâjir, <i>pl.</i> tujjâr bayyâ' sherrai, <i>pl.</i> tujjâr
قَدَرَ يَقْدِرُ	He could	qadar, yaqdar
لَطِيف لَطِيفَة خ لُطْفَاء	Pretty	laṭif, <i>pl.</i> laṭifin, laṭifa hulû, <i>pl.</i> huluwin, hulwa
حَكَى يَحْكِي	He spoke	haka, yaḥki hacha, yaḥchi
الْعَرَبِيَّة . عَرَبِيّ	Arabic (lang.) or an Arab	'arabî
الْعَرَبُ	The Arabs	el 'arab

الْأَنْكَلِيزِيَّةُ . انْكَلِيزِي	English (lang.) or an Englishman	anglêzi
الْأَنْكَلِيزُ	The English	el anglêz
الْتُرْكِيَّةُ . تُرْكِي	Turkish	turkî
الْتُرْكُ	The Turks	et turk
الْفَارْسِيَّةُ . إِيرَانِي	Persian a Persian	fârsî 'ajemî, irâni
الْإِيرَانِيُونُ	The Persians	el 'ajem, el irâniyin
الْهِنْدِيَّةُ . هِنْدِي	Hindustani or an Indian	hindi
الْهِنْدُونُ	The Indians	el hinûd
الْفَرَنْسَاوِيَّةُ . فَرَنْسَاوِي	French or French- man	fransâwî
الْفَرَنْسَاوِيُونُ	The French	cl fransâwiyîn

Exercise 19.

1. He was in the room. 2. Go and see what they have.
 3. We are very poor and have no money. 4. I heard the English
 went to Baghdad. 5. Do you speak English? 6. Do you speak
 Persian? 7. I do not speak Arabic. 8. The Arabs went to
 the desert. 9. The Turks are in Stamboul. 10. The English
 love the poor and the rich. 11. You must write a letter. 12. I
 must write a letter. 13. What town is this? 14. The ship
 arrived last night. 15. What are you doing here? 16. I think
 he speaks Persian. 17. Can you write Arabic? 18. I cannot
 go now. 19. I could not go.

1. Hûwa kân fil ghurfa. 2. Rûh wa shûf êsh 'andehum.
 3. Naħen kullish fuqarâ wa mâ 'adna flûs. 4. Ana semâ't el
 anglêz râhû ila Baghdâd. 5. Taħki anglêzi? 6. Taħchi fârsi?
 7. Ana mâ aħchi 'arabi. 8. El 'arab râhû ilal barr. 9. Et
 turk fîs Stambûl. 10. El anglêz yaħibbûn el fuqarâ wal aghnia.

11. Lâzm tiktâb maktûb. 12. Lâzm iktâb maktûb. 13. Yâ beled hâdha (hai)? 14. El markab waṣal embârha billêl.
 15. Êsh tusawwi hina? 16. Adhunn hûwa yaḥki fârsi.
 17. Taqdar tiktâb 'arabi? 18. Ana mâ aqdar arûḥ hessa.
 19. Ana mâ qadaret arûḥ.

١ هو كان في الغرفة. ٢ رح وشف ما عندهم. ٣ نحن فقراء جداً وليس عندنا فلوس. ٤ سمعت أن الانكليز ذهبوا لبغداد. ٥ هل تحكي الانكليزية. ٦ هل تحكي الفارسية. ٧ لا احكي العربية. ٨ العرب راحوا الى الصحراء. ٩ الترتك في استانبول. ١٠ الانكليز يحبون الفقراء والاغنياء. ١١ يلزم ان تكتب مكتوباً. ١٢ يلزم ان اكتب مكتوباً. ١٣ اي بلد هذا. ١٤ المركب وصل امس ليلاً. ١٥ ماذا تعمل هنا. ١٦ اظن انه يحكي الفارسية. ١٧ هل تقدر ان تكتب في العربية. ١٨ لا اقدر اروح الان. ١٩ ما قدرت ان اروح.

WORD LIST

كُلُّ	All	kull (with <i>pl.</i>)
كُلُّ	Every	„ (with <i>sing.</i>)
قَتَلَ يَقْتُلُ	He killed	qatal, yaqtal
كَنَسَ يَكْنَسُ	He swept	kenes, yiknas
سَكَنَ يَسْكُنُ	He lived (dwelt)	seken, yiskan
قَعَدَ يَقْعَدُ	He sat	qa'ad, yaq'ad (commonly used instead of <i>jales</i>)
شَرَدَ يَشْرُدُ . هَرَبَ يَهْرَبُ	He fled	shered, yishrad
مُفِيدٌ	Useful	mufid
فَآنُوسُ جَ فَوَانِيسُ	Lantern	fânûs, <i>pl.</i> fawânis
جَدِيدٌ جَ جَدَدٌ	New	jadid, <i>pl.</i> jided
عَتِيقٌ جَ عَتَقَاءُ	Old (not persons)	'atiq, <i>pl.</i> 'utuq

مَطَرٌ	Rain	maṭr
تَمَطَّرُ	It rains	tamṭar (lit. she, that is, the heaven, rains)
ثَانِيَةً أَوْ أَيْضًا	Again	marra thània, tekrâr
أَيْضًا	Also	aidhan, ham
دُونَ أَوْ بِدُونِ	Without	bidûn, mindûn, bighair bila (bilêya)
دُونَ أَنْ	Without (with verb)	bidûn ma, mindûn ma
كَسَرَ يَكْسِرُ	He broke	keser, yiksar
عَرَفَ يَعْرِفُ	He knew	'araf, ya'raf
عَرَفَ كَيْفَ	He knew how to	„ „ (followed by verb)

Exercise 20.

1. The soldiers killed the dogs. 2. Bring a lantern with you.
 3. You must sweep all the rooms. 4. The house is swept.
 5. Where do you live? 6. He sat on the ship. 7. He was
 sitting in the bazaar. 8. I saw the man sitting in the bazaar.
 9. I saw the soldiers walking in the road. 10. This is very
 useful. 11. These books are very old. 12. It rains very
 much in Basrah. 13. Do this again. 14. You cannot walk
 at night without a lantern. 15. You cannot live in Basrah
 without knowing Arabic. 16. He broke the cup. 17. Do you
 know how to speak English? 18. I am going to Bombay and
 my sahib also wishes to go. 19. When the English took Basrah
 all the Turks fled.

1. El 'asker qatalû el kilâb. 2. Jib fânûs wiyâk. 3. Làzm
 tiknas kull el gubab. 4. El bêt maknûs. 5. Wên tiskan (or
 Wên sâkin enta)? 6. Hûwa qa'ad 'alal markab. 7. Hûwa kân
 qâ'id fis sûq. 8. Ana shifet er rejul qâ'id fis sûq. 9. Ana

- shifet el 'asker mashiyyin fid durb. 10. Hādha kathīr mufid.
 11. Hel kutub kullish 'utuq. 12. Tamṭar kathīr fil Baṣrah.
 13. Sawwi hādha tekrār. 14. Mā taqdar timshī billēl bila
 fānūs. 15. Mā taqdar tiskan fil Baṣrah mindūn ma ta'raf 'arabi.
 16. Hūwa keser el finjān. 17. Ta'raf taḥki anglēzi? 18. Ana
 rā-ih ila Bombay wa ṣāhibi ham yurid yarūḥ. 19. Lemma el
 anglēz akhadhū el Baṣrah kull et turk sheredū.

١ العساكر قتلوا الكلاب. ٢ اجلب فانوساً معك. ٣ يلزم ان تكنس كل الغرف.
 ٤ البيت مكنوس. ٥ اين تسكن. ٦ هو جلس في المركب. ٧ هو كان
 جالساً في السوق. ٨ شفت الرجل جالساً في السوق. ٩ شفت العساكر
 ماشية في الطريق. ١٠ هذا مفيد جداً. ١١ هذه الكتب عتيقة جداً.
 ١٢ تمطر كثيراً في البصرة. ١٣ اعمل هذا ثانية. ١٤ ما تقدر ان تمشي ليلاً
 بدون فانوس. ١٥ ما تقدر ان تسكن في البصرة دون ان تعرف العربية.
 ١٦ هو كسر الفنجان. ١٧ هل تعرف تحكي الانكليزية. ١٨ انا ذاهب الى
 بومبي وصاحبي ايضاً يريد ان يروح. ١٩ لماً الانكليز اخذوا البصرة الترك
 شردوا كلهم.

POSSESSION

The Arab does not say, 'The house of the man'. He says, 'House the man'. There is an implied vowel change in the Arabic word for 'house' as well as 'man', not possible to represent in English, which indicates the relation between the two words. Since 'house' thus becomes sufficiently defined by being the property of a man, the definite article is discarded in Arabic. 'House' is said to be *in construction* with 'the man'.

(In literary Arabic, in the phrase *بَيْتُ الرَّجُلِ*, the nunation of *بَيْت* has been dropped since *بَيْت* has become definite, and only the dhumma remains. The last vowel of *الرجل* is kesra, indicating the genitive. The last vowel of *بَيْت* is dhumma if it is nominative, kesra if oblique, and fet-ḥa if accusative.)

In the strong plural ending in *ين* *în*, the *n* is dropped in construction.

Examples.

خُبْزُ الْوَلَدِ	The bread of the boy	khubz el walad
تَمْرُ الْبَصْرَةِ	The dates of Basrah	tamr el Baṣrah
دُكَّانُ التَّاجِرِ	The shop of the merchant	dukkàn et tājir
فُلُوسُ التَّجَّارِ	The money of the merchants	flûs et tujjâr
بَلَمُ مُحَمَّدٍ	Muhammad's bellum	belam muḥammad

In colloquial the word مَال *mâl* is frequently inserted where English has 'of'. E.g. El khubz mâl el walad,
Et tamr mâl el Baṣrah.

This *mâl* takes the feminine ending ة (generally pronounced *at*), when the antecedent thereof is feminine; e.g. El byût mâlât Baghdâd. (*Note.*—All broken plurals of impersonal objects are regarded as feminine singular.)

When adjectives occur, the construction is as follows:

بَيْتُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْقَدِيمِ	Muhammad's old house	bêt Muhammad el 'atîq
بَيْتُ مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَمْرَاتِهِ	Muhammad's house and wife	bêt Muhammad wa maratuh

In a sentence like بَيْتُ الرَّجُلِ الطَّيِّبِ *bet er rejl et ṭayyib*, the meaning may be The good house of the man, or, The house of the good man. In literary Arabic the meaning is known from the final vowels, but in colloquial the meaning is known by the context.

Other expressions used to indicate possession are:

- abû belam (lit. Father of the bellum), Bellum owner
- râ'i bêt (lit. Shepherd of the house), Landlord
- ehl el ablâm (lit. People of bellums), Boatmen
- ṣāḥib ed dukkàn (lit. Master of the shop), Shop-owner.

Exercise 21.

1. He went to the house of the man.
2. The water of the river is very cold.
3. The Ashar road is bad.
4. The guns of the soldiers are new.
5. The sand of the desert is hot.
6. He went to his new house.
7. Ahmed's house is not far from here.
8. I do not like Basrah dates.
9. I want the sahib's books and letters.
10. I saw the owner of the bellum and spoke with him.
11. My landlord is very rich.
12. These shops belong to Mustafa.

1. Hûwa râh ila bêt er rejul.
2. Mai esh shaṭṭ kullish bariḍ.
3. Darb el 'ashâr kullish kharâb.
4. Tufek el 'asker jided.
5. Raml el châl ḥarr.
6. Hûwa râh ila bêtuh el jadid.
7. Bêt Aḥmed mû ba'id min hina.
8. Ana mâ aḥibb tamr el Baṣrah.
9. Arid kutub es ṣâhib wa makâtibuh.
10. Ana shifet râ'i el belam wa ḥakêt wiyâh.
11. Ṣâhib bêtî kullish zengin.
12. Hel dukâkin mâlat Muṣṭafa.

١ هوراح الى بيت الرجل. ٢ ماء الشط بارد جداً. ٣ طريق العشار رديء. ٤ بنادق العساكر جديدة. ٥ رمل الصحراء حار. ٦ راح الى بيتي الجديد. ٧ بيت احمد ليس بعيداً من هنا. ٨ لا احب تمر البصرة. ٩ اريد كتب صاحب ومكاتبه. ١٠ شفت صاحب البلم وحكيت معه. ١١ صاحب بيتي غني جداً. ١٢ هذه الدكاكين تخص مصطفا.

WORD LIST

شَمْس	Sun	shems
قَمَر	Moon	qamr, gamr
رُوبِيَّة ج رُوبِيَّات	Rupee	rubia, pl. rubiât
قَرَان ج قَرَانَات	Kran (4 annas)	qrân, pl. qrânât
ضَوْء	Light (from something)	dhaw

صَيْفٌ أَوْ قَيْظٌ	Summer	şef, gèdh
شِتَاءٌ	Winter	shita
صَحَّكَ يَصْحَكُ	He laughed	dhaḥak, yadhḥak
صَارَ يَصِيرُ	He became	şâr, yaşîr
رَفَعَ يَرْفَعُ	He raised	rafa', yarfa'
فَتَحَ يَفْتَحُ	He opened	feteh, yiftah fek, yafukk
رَجَعَ يَرْجِعُ	He returned	raja', yarja'
مَائِدَةٌ ج. مَوَائِدُ	Table	mêz, <i>pl.</i> mêzât, muyûz
سِرَاجٌ ج. سُرُجٌ	Lamp	lampa, <i>pl.</i> lampât
فِرَاشٌ ج. فُرُشٌ	Bed	firâsh, <i>pl.</i> farâshât, furush
سَرِيرَةٌ أَسِرَّةٌ	Bedstead	sarîr (date-stick) charpâya, <i>pl.</i> charpâyât
لَكِنْ أَوْ وَلَكِنْ	But	lâkin, walâkin

Exercise 22.

1. Bring a light. 2. The light of the sun and moon. 3. Why do you laugh? 4. I did not laugh. 5. Don't sit in the sun. 6. At night we see the moon but not by day. 7. He sat on the bed. 8. Put the lamp on the table. 9. Put my bedstead outside. 10. Do you know Arabic? No, I don't know it at all. 11. It has become night. 12. He has become rich. 13. This does not do (is out of the question). 14. When will you return? 15. Raise the book. 16. He removed the table. 17. Open your (*pl.*) books. 18. Give me two rupees and two grans.

1. Jib dhaw. 2. Dhaw esh shems wal qamr. 3. Lêsh tadhḥak. 4. Ana mâ dhaḥaket. 5. Là taq'ad fish shems. 6. Billêl nashûf el qamr lâkin mû binnahâr. 7. Hûwa qa'ad

'alal firāsh. 8. Ḥaṭṭ el lampa 'alal mēz. 9. Ḥaṭṭ charpāyatī barra. 10. Ta'raf 'arabī? Lā, kullish mā a'raf. 11. Sār el lēl. 12. Hūwa sār zengin. 13. Hādha mā yasir. 14. Yimta tarja? 15. Arfa' el kitāb. 16. Hūwa shāl el mēz. 17. Iftahū kutubekum. 18. A'ṭini rubiatēn wa grānēn.

١ اجلب السراج. ٢ ضوء الشمس والقمر. ٣ لماذا تضحك. ٤ ما ضحكك. ٥ لا تجلس في الشمس. ٦ في الليل نشوف القمر ولكن ليس في النهار. ٧ جلس على الفراش. ٨ ضع السراج على المائدة. ٩ حظ سريري خارجاً. ١٠ هل تعرف العربية. لا. لا اعرفها ابداً. ١١ صار الليل. ١٢ صار غنياً. ١٣ هذا ما يصير. ١٤ متى ترجع. ١٥ ارفع الكتاب. ١٦ هو نقل المائدة. ١٧ افتحوا كتبكم. ١٨ اعطني روبيتين وقرائين.

THE VERB جَاءَ JĀ—HE CAME

On account of its extensive use and irregular inflection the verb jā, he came, is here inflected in full.

Past Tense.

جَاءَ	He came	jā
جَاءَتْ	She came	jāt
جِئْتَ	You (m.) came	jit
جِئْتِ	You (f.) came	jiti
جِئْتُ	I came	jit
جَاءُوا	They came	jao (jò)
جِئْتُمْ	You (pl.) came	jitú
جِئْنَا	We came	jina

Present Tense.

يَجِيءُ	He comes	yijî
تَجِيءُ	She comes	tijî
تَجِيءُ	You (<i>m.</i>) come	tijî
تَجِيئْنَ	You (<i>f.</i>) come	tijîn
أَجِيءُ	I come	àjî
يَجُونُ	They come	yijûn
تَجُونُ	You (<i>pl.</i>) come	tijûn
نَجِيءُ	We come	nijî

Imperative.

تَعَالِ	Come (<i>m. sing.</i>)	ta'âl
تَعَالِي	Come (<i>f. sing.</i>)	ta'âli
تَعَالُوا	Come (<i>pl.</i>)	ta'âlû

Participle.

جَاءَ		
جَائِيَةٌ	Coming	jai, <i>pl.</i> (persons) jâyin
جَاوُونَ		<i>pl.</i> (things) jâya

Exercise 23.

1. The ship will come to-morrow.
2. When will the sahib come?
3. We came yesterday.
4. How did the soldiers come?
5. She came but I did not see her.
6. I will not come to your house.
7. Come here.
8. The ship is coming.
9. They came but I did not say anything.
10. Why did you come?

1. El markab yiji bàcher. 2. Yimta yiji eş şāhib? 3. Jina embârha. 4. Kêf jao el 'asker? 5. Hiya jât lâkin ana mâ shifeta. 6. Ana mâ âjî ila bêtékum. 7. Ta'âl hina. 8. El markab jai. 9. Jao lâkin ana mâ gulat shê. 10. Lêsh jît?

١ المركب سيجي غداً. ٢ متى سيجي صاحب. ٣ نحن جئنا امس.
٤ كيف جاءوا العساكر. ٥ هي جاءت لكن انا ما شقتها. ٦ انا ما اجيء
لبيتكم. ٧ تعال هنا. ٨ المركب جاء. ٩ هم جاءوا لكن انا ما قلت
شيئاً. ١٠ لماذا جئت.

GENDERS

Nouns in Arabic are either masculine or feminine. There is no neuter.

Nouns masculine are :

1. Those naturally masculine; e. g. walad (boy), rejul (man).
2. Those not ending in *ā*, with exceptions as indicated in 3, 4, 5, below.

Nouns feminine are :

1. Those naturally feminine; e. g. أم ^{أُمُّ} umm (mother).
2. Those ending in *ā*. (This *ā* is silent except before the definite article and in pausâ, when the termination then becomes *at*; see p. 55.)
3. Names of countries, towns, double members of the body e. g. يَد ^{يَدٌ} yed (hand).
4. Broken plurals of impersonal objects. These take adjective in fem. sing. *ā*, unless a broken plural of the adjective exists. The verb with broken plurals of impersonal objects is in the fem. sing.; e. g. El marākib tarūh.
5. A few individual nouns ;

E. g.	شَمْسٌ ^{شَمْسٌ} shems (sun)	أَرْضٌ ^{أَرْضٌ} ardh (earth)
	نَفْسٌ ^{نَفْسٌ} nefš (soul)	رُوحٌ ^{رُوحٌ} rūh (spirit)
	نَارٌ ^{نَارٌ} nâr (fire)	سِكِّينٌ ^{سِكِّينٌ} sikkîn (knife)

Nouns ending in ة *a* take a final ت *t* before pronominal suffixes, and in pronunciation before the article. E.g. ḥarmatī, my wife; el ḥarmat et ṭayyiba.

Examples.

الْبَيْتُ الْقَدِيمُ	The old house	el bêt el 'atīq
الْبُيُوتُ الْقَدِيمَةُ	The old houses	el buyût el 'utuq
الْمَائِدَةُ الْعَالِيَةُ	The high table	el mêt el 'âlī
الْأَمْرَأَةُ الْجَيِّدَةُ	The good woman	el ḥarmat et ṭayyiba
السِّرَاجُ الْمَكْسُورُ	The broken lamp	el lampat el maksûra
الشَّمْسُ الْحَارَّةُ	The hot sun	esh shems el ḥârra
الْأَرْضُ الْكَبِيرَةُ	The large earth	el ardh el kabira
النَّفْسُ الْعَطْشَانَةُ	The thirsty soul	en neḥs el 'aṭshâna
الْيَدُ الصَّغِيرَةُ	The small hand	el yed (or id) eṣ ṣaghîra

NUMERALS

56

THE SPOKEN ARABIC OF IRAQ

<i>With fem. noun.</i>	<i>With masc. noun.</i>		<i>With masc. noun.</i>	<i>With fem. noun.</i>
وَاحِدَةٌ	وَاحِدٌ	1	wâhid	wâhida
اِثْنَتَانِ	اِثْنَانِ	2	ithnên	thentên
ثَلَاثٌ	ثَلَاثَةٌ	3	thalâtha	thalâth
أَرْبَعٌ	أَرْبَعَةٌ	4	arba'a	arba'
خَمْسٌ	خَمْسَةٌ	5	khamsa	khamas
سِتٌّ	سِتَّةٌ	6	sitta	sitt
سَبْعٌ	سَبْعَةٌ	7	seb'a	seb'
ثَمَانٍ	ثَمَانِيَةٌ	8	thamànya	thamàn
تِسْعٌ	تِسْعَةٌ	9	tis'a	tis'
عَشْرٌ	عَشْرَةٌ	10	'ashera	'asher

أَحَدَى عَشْرَةَ	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ	11	idâsh	same
إِثْنَتَى عَشْرَةَ	إِثْنَى عَشَرَ	12	ithnâsh (thnâsh)	„
ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ	ثَلَاثَةَ عَشَرَ	13	thalathatâsh	„
أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ	أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ	14	arbatâsh	„
خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ	خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ	15	khamstatâsh (khamstâsh)	„
سِتَّ عَشْرَةَ	سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ	16	sittâsh	„
سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ	سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ	17	sebatâsh	„
ثَمَانِيَ عَشْرَةَ	ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ	18	thamanatâsh (thmantâsh)	„
تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ	تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ	19	tisatâsh	„
عِشْرُونَ	عِشْرُونَ	20	'ashrîn	„
أَحَدَى وَعِشْرُونَ	أَحَدَ وَعِشْرُونَ	21	wâhid wa 'ashrîn	wâhida wa 'ashrîn

NUMERALS (*continued*)

58

THE SPOKEN ARABIC OF IRAQ

<i>With fem. noun.</i>	<i>With masc. noun.</i>		<i>With masc. noun.</i>	<i>With fem. noun.</i>
ثَلَاثُونَ	ثَلَاثُونَ	30	thalāthîn	same
أَرْبَعُونَ	أَرْبَعُونَ	40	arba'in	"
خَمْسُونَ	خَمْسُونَ	50	khamṣin	"
سِتُونَ	سِتُونَ	60	sittin	"
سَبْعُونَ	سَبْعُونَ	70	seb'in	"
ثَمَانُونَ	ثَمَانُونَ	80	thamānin	"
تِسْعُونَ	تِسْعُونَ	90	tis'in	"
مِئَةً . مِائَةٌ	مِئَةً . مِائَةٌ	100	mîa (miat before vowel)	"
مِئَةً وَوَاحِدَةً	مِئَةً وَوَاحِدٌ	101	mîa wa wāḥid	mîa wa wāḥida
مِئَتَانِ . مِائَتَانِ	مِئَتَانِ . مِائَتَانِ	200	miatên	same

ثَلَاثُمِئَةٍ	ثَلَاثُمِئَةٍ	300	thalàth mia	same
أَلْفٌ	أَلْفٌ	1000	elf	„
أَلْفَانِ	أَلْفَانِ	2000	elfên	„
ثَلَاثَةُ آلَافٍ	ثَلَاثَةُ آلَافٍ	3000	thalàthat àlàf	„
أَحَدُ عَشَرَ آلَافًا	أَحَدُ عَشَرَ آلَافًا	11000	idâsh elf	„
مِائَةُ أَلْفٍ	مِائَةُ أَلْفٍ	100000	miat elf	„
مِائَتَا أَلْفٍ	مِائَتَا أَلْفٍ	200000	miatên elf	„
ثَلَاثُمِئَةِ أَلْفٍ	ثَلَاثُمِئَةِ أَلْفٍ	300000	thalàth miat elf	„
مِلْيُونٌ	مِلْيُونٌ	million	milyôn	„
مِلْيُونَانِ	مِلْيُونَانِ	2 million	milyônên	„
ثَلَاثَةُ مِلَايِينَ	ثَلَاثَةُ مِلَايِينَ	3 million	thalàth milâyîn	„

Notes on Numerals.

1. The use of *وَاحِدٌ wāḥid* is much the same as that of *one* in English. 'A house' is simply *بَيْتٌ bêt*. *Bêt wāḥid* specifies a single house. The form *أَحَدٌ aḥad* (fem. *ihda*, *إِحْدَى*) is substantive, though used interchangeably with *واحد wāḥid* in colloquial.

The word *فَرْدٌ ferd*, a single one, is often used for the indefinite article; e.g. *ferd walad*, a boy.

2. *إِثْنَانٌ ithnân* is used when not accompanied by a noun. Otherwise the dual of the noun is used. E.g. *بَيْتَانِ bêtân*, two houses, but *I saw two* would be *ana shifet ithnên*.

3. With the numerals from 3 to 10 the accompanying noun is in the plural, from 11 on in the singular. E.g.

ثَلَاثُ نِسَاءٍ	thalāth ḥarim	three women
خَمْسَةُ أَوْلَادٍ	khamṣat awlād	five boys
ثَلَاثُ عَشْرَةَ إِمْرَأَةً	thalathatāsh ḥarma	thirteen women
خَمْسَةُ عَشَرَ وَلَدًا	khamṣatāsh walad	fifteen boys

(The gender of the singular noun determines the gender of the plural, with numerals, regardless of the fact that broken plurals of inanimate objects are otherwise regarded as fem. sing.)

4. *One hundred and one pounds* is expressed *hundred and pound*.
One hundred and two pounds is expressed *hundred and pounds* (dual).

One hundred and three pounds is expressed *hundred and three pounds* (pl.).

So with thousands, &c.

5. The order of units, tens, &c., is as follows:

38	eight and thirty
138	hundred and eight and thirty
1138	thousand and hundred and eight and thirty.

Exercise 24.

1. I saw twelve men. 2. Bring two cups of tea. 3. Three rupees. 4. Eighteen women. 5. Six books. 6. 1917. 7. A man. 8. One man. 9. One woman. 10. Two hundred and ninety-nine. 11. Eleven houses. 12. Twelve horses. 13. Two days. 14. Three days. 15. Forty-one boys. 16. Forty-one girls. 17. I saw one of the women. 18. One of the soldiers. 19. Forty-eight rupees.

1. Ana shifet ithnâsh rejul. 2. Jib finjanên chai. 3. Thalâth rubiât. 4. Thmantâsh ħarma. 5. Sitta kutub. 6. Elf wa tis' mia wa sebatâsh. 7. Rejul. 8. Ferd rejul. 9. Ferd ħarma. 10. Miatên wa tis'a wa tis'in. 11. Idâsh bêt. 12. Thnâsh ħušan. 13. Yômên. 14. Thalâthat ayâm. 15. Wâhid wa arba'in walad. 16. Wâhida wa arba'in bint. 17. Ana shifet wâhida min en niswân. 18. Wâhid min el 'asker. 19. Thamân wa arba'in rubia.

- ١ شفت اثني عشر رجلاً. ٢ اجلب فنجانين شاي. ٣ ثلاث روبيات.
٤ ثمانني عشرة امرأة. ٥ ستة كتب. ٦ الف وتسع مئة وسبعة عشر.
٧ رجل. ٨ رجل واحد. ٩ امرأة واحدة. ١٠ مئتان وتسعة وتسعون.
١١ احد عشر بيتاً. ١٢ اثني عشر حصاناً. ١٣ يومان. ١٤ ثلاثة ايام.
١٥ واحد واربعون ولداً. ١٦ احدى واربعون بنتاً. ١٧ رأيت احدى النساء.
١٨ احد العساكر. ١٩ ثمان واربعون روبية.

WORD LIST

عَصَا ج عَصِي	stick	'aşa, <i>pl.</i> 'uşi
خَشَب	wood (substance)	khashab
حَطَب	wood (fuel)	ḥaṭab
ضَابِط ج ضَبَاط	officer (military)	dhâbiṭ, <i>pl.</i> dhubbâṭ
مَامُور ج مَامُورُون	officer (civil)	mâ-mûr, <i>pl.</i> mâ-mûrîn

عَيْنٌ جَ عَيْنُونِ	eye	'ain, <i>pl.</i> 'uyûn
أُذُنٌ جَ آذَانٌ	ear	idhn, <i>pl.</i> àdhan
شَعْرٌ	hair	shâ'r (one hair, shâ'ra)
رِجْلٌ . سَاقٌ	leg (or foot)	rijl, <i>pl.</i> rijûl (riyûl)
أَرْضٌ . قَاعٌ	ground (the earth)	ardh, gâ'
تُرَابٌ	ground (soil)	turâb, trâb
غُبَارٌ . غُبَارٌ	dust	ṭôz, 'ajâj, ghubâr
سَهْلٌ . هَيْسٌ	easy	sehl, hêyyin
صَعْبٌ	difficult	ṣâ'ab, mushkil, zâḥma
حِمَارٌ جَ حَمِيرٌ	donkey	ḥamâr, <i>pl.</i> ḥamir zamâl, <i>pl.</i> zamâyil mutṭi, <i>pl.</i> mutṭâya
بَعْدُ	after	bâ'ad, ogub
بَعْدَ مَا	after (with verb)	bâ'adma, ogubma

Exercise 25.

1. We struck the dog with the stick.
2. The bellum is of wood.
3. Put wood on the fire.
4. I have two eyes and two ears.
5. We have not three eyes.
6. His eye is large.
7. I am standing on my feet.
8. He is sitting on the ground.
9. We hear with our ears.
10. He threw the money on the floor.
11. There is much dust to-day.
12. The boatman does not see our boat.
13. Arabic is very difficult but Persian is very easy.
14. The donkeys were eating dates.
15. Come after two days.
16. I will come the day after to-morrow.
17. Cut my hair very short.
18. An officer was walking in the road.
19. I went and talked with the officer.
20. We saw three officers sitting in the house.

1. Eḥna dharabna el kelb bil 'aṣa. 2. El belam min khashab.
3. Ḥaṭṭ ḥaṭab 'alan nār. 4. 'Andi 'ainên wa idhnên. 5. Naḥen mâ 'adna thalâth 'uyûn. 6. 'Ainuh kabîra. 7. Ana wâgîf 'ala rijlêya (dual).
8. Hûwa gâ'id bil gâ'. 9. Nisma' bi 'adhanna.
10. Hûwa rama el flûs 'alal ardh. 11. Tôz wâjid helyôm.
12. El mellâḥ mâ yashûf belamna. 13. 'Arabi kullish sâ'ab lâkin fârsî kullish sehl.
14. El ḥamîr kânet tà-kul tamr.
15. Ta'âl bâ'ad yômên. 16. Ana âji ogub bâcher. 17. Guṣṣ shâ'ri kullish qaṣîr.
18. Ferd mâ-mûr kân mâshi fîd darb.
19. Ana ruḥet wa ḥakêt wiya edh dhâbiṭ. 20. Shifna thalâtha dhubbât gâ'idin fil bêt.

١ ضربنا الكلب بالعصا. ٢ البلم من خشب. ٣ حط حطباً على النار.
 ٤ لي عينان واذنان. ٥ ليس لنا ثلاث عيون. ٦ عينه كبيرة. ٧ انا
 واقف على رجلي. ٨ هو جالس على الأرض. ٩ نسمع باذاننا. ١٠ هو
 رمى الفلوس على الأرض. ١١ يوجد عجاج كثير اليوم. ١٢ الملاح ما يشوف
 بلهنا. ١٣ العربية صعبة جداً لكن الفارسية سهلة جداً. ١٤ الحمير كانت
 تاكل تمرًا. ١٥ تعال بعد يومين. ١٦ اجي بعد الغد. ١٧ قص شعري
 قصيراً جداً. ١٨ مأمور كان ماشياً في الطريق. ١٩ رحْتُ وحكيْتُ مع
 الضابط. ٢٠ شقنا ثلاثة ضباط جالسين في البيت.

ORDINAL NUMBERS

64

THE SPOKEN ARABIC OF IRAQ

<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Masculine.</i>		<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>
الأُولَى	الأَوَّل	1st	el awwal	el ûla, el awwalia
الثَّانِيَّة	الثَّانِي	2nd	eth thàni	eth thània
الثَّالِثَة	الثَّالِث	3rd	eth thàlith	eth thàlitha
الرَّابِعَة	الرَّابِع	4th	er rābi'	er rābi'a
الخَامِسَة	الخَامِس	5th	el khâmis	el khâmisa
السَّادِسَة	السَّادِس	6th	es sàdis, es sàt	es sàdisa, es sàt
السَّابِعَة	السَّابِع	7th	es sàbi'	es sàbi'a
الثَّامِنَة	الثَّامِن	8th	eth thàmin	eth thàmina
التَّاسِعَة	التَّاسِع	9th	et tàsi'	et tàsi'a
العَاشِرَة	العَاشِر	10th	el 'āshir	el 'āshira

الْحَادِيَّةُ عَشْرَةٌ	الْحَادِي عَشْرَ	11th	el hādī 'asher	el hādīa 'ashra
الثَّانِيَّةُ عَشْرَةٌ	الثَّانِي عَشْرَ	12th	eth thānī 'asher	eth thānīa 'ashra
الثَّالِثَةُ عَشْرَةٌ	الثَّالِثَ عَشْرَ	13th	eth thālith 'asher	eth thālitha 'ashra
الرَّابِعَةُ عَشْرَةٌ	الرَّابِعَ عَشْرَ	14th	er rābī' 'asher	er rābī'a 'ashra
الْعِشْرُونَ	الْعِشْرُونَ	20th	el 'ashrin	same
الْحَادِيَّةُ وَالْعِشْرُونَ	الْحَادِي وَالْعِشْرُونَ	21st	el hādī wa 'ashrin	el hādīa wa 'ashrin
الْمِئَةُ	الْمِئَةُ	100th	el mīa	same
الْمِئَةُ وَالْحَادِيَّةُ	الْمِئَةُ وَالْحَادِي	101st	el mīa wa wāḥid	el mīa wa wāḥida
الْمِئَةُ وَالثَّانِيَّةُ	الْمِئَةُ وَالثَّانِي	102nd	el mīa wa thānī	el mīa wa thānīa
الْأَلْفُ	الْأَلْفُ	1000th	el elf	same

WORD LIST

إِسْبُوعٌ جِ اسَابِيعُ	week	isbû', <i>pl.</i> asâbi', sabâya'
شَهْرٌ جِ أَشْهُرُ	month	shahr, <i>pl.</i> ishhur
سَنَةٌ جِ سِنُونُ . سَنَوَاتُ	year	sena, <i>pl.</i> senîn, senawât
وَقْتُ جِ أَوْقَاتُ	time (temps)	waqt, <i>pl.</i> awqât
مَرَّةٌ جِ مَرَّاتُ	time (fois)	marra, <i>pl.</i> marrât
بَابٌ جِ أَبْوَابُ	door	bâb, <i>pl.</i> abwâb, bibân, bûb
أَوَّلًا	at first	bil awwal, fi awwal el amr

Exercise 26.

1. He came the first day but did not come the second. 2. I am the thirteenth in the house. 3. I came the first of the month and returned the fifteenth. 4. The sixth house on this street. 5. The second door from here. 6. The first time I saw you was in Bombay. 7. He came twice but the second time I did not see him.

1. Hûwa jà el yôm el awwal lâkin mâ jà el yôm eth thànî.
 2. Ana eth thâlith 'asher fil bêt. 3. Ana jît el awwal min esh shahr wa raja'at el khâmis 'asher. 4. El bêt es sâdis fî hed darb. 5. El bâb eth thànî minna (min hina). 6. El marrat el ûla (awwal marra) ana shifetek kân fi Bombay. 7. Hûwa jà marratên lâkin el marrat eth thànîa ana mâ shifetuh.

- ١ هو جاء في اليوم الأول لكن في اليوم الثاني ما جاء. ٢ أنا الثالث عشر في البيت. ٣ جئت أول الشهر ورجعت في الخامس عشر. ٤ البيت السادس في هذا الطريق. ٥ الباب الثاني من هنا. ٦ عند ما شفتك أولًا كنت في يومي. ٧ جاء مرتين لكن المرة الثانية ما شفتة.

WORD LIST

طَبَخَ يَطْبَخُ	He cooked	ṭabakh, yaṭbakh
وَقَعَ يَقَعُ	He fell	waga', yoga'
تَبِعَ يَتْبَعُ	He followed	teba', yitba'
دَرَسَ يَدْرُسُ	He studied	deres, yidras
نَامَ يَنَامُ	He slept	nàm, yanàm (you slept, nimet, &c.)
قَامَ يَقُومُ	He rose	gâm, yagûm
لَمَّا	When (relative)	lemma
قَبْلُ	Before (of time)	gabl
قُدَّامَ	In front of	gadàm, gubâl
قَبْلَ مَا	Before (with verb)	gablama, gabla
بِمَا أَنَّ	Inasmuch as	mà dàm
وَلَوْ مَعَ أَنْ	Although	wa law
حَالَمًا	As soon as	awwalma, hâlama
قَبْلُ	Ago	gabl (precedes noun)
إِلَى قُدَّامِ	Straight ahead	gûbal, îla gadàm
يَمِينًا	To the right	ilal yamin
يَسَارًا	To the left	ilal yisâr
إِلَى الْوَرَاءِ	To the rear (or) backwards	ila wara

Exercise 27.

1. Do you know how to cook ?
2. What did you cook ?
3. I want cooked meat.
4. The horse fell in the road and

- the soldiers came and took the horse away. 5. Don't fall.
 6. I wish to become a clerk. 7. The woman followed the child.
 8. They studied Turkish in Stamboul. 9. I wish to study Arabic.
 10. Why do you laugh when I speak with you?
 11. Bring the book before you go to the bazaar. 12. After he went I knew.
 13. Although you wish to return you cannot.
 14. As soon as you see the ship come here. 15. Inasmuch as you know Turkish why are you afraid?
 16. Go straight ahead and after two hours go to the right. 17. The ship goes (walks) astern.
 18. He was here three days ago. 19. I came ten months ago.

1. Ta'raf taṭbakh? 2. Êsh ṭabakhāt? 3. Arīd laḥm maṭbūkh. 4. El ḥusān waga' fid darb wal 'asker jao wa shālū el ḥusān. 5. Lā toga'. 6. Arīd aṣīr kātīb. 7. El ḥarma teba'at el walad. 8. Hūm deresū Turki fis Stambūl. 9. Arīd idras 'arabi. 10. Lēsh tadhḥak lemma aḥki wiyāk? 11. Jīb el kitāb gabla tarūḥ ilas sūq. 12. Bā'adma rāḥ 'arafat. 13. Wa law tarīd tarja' mā taqdar. 14. Awwalma tashūf el markab ta'al hina. 15. Mā dām ta'raf Turki lēsh takhāf? 16. Rūḥ gūbal wa bā'ad sā'atēn rūḥ ilal yamīn. 17. El markab yimshi ila wara. 18. Hūwa kām hina gabl thalāthat ayām. 19. Ana jīt gabl 'asherat ishhur.

١ هل تعرف تطبخ. ٢ ماذا طبخت. ٣ أريد لحمًا مطبوخًا. ٤ الحصان وقع في الطريق وجاء العسكر ونقلوه. ٥ لا تقع. ٦ أريد أن أصير كاتبًا. ٧ المرأة تبعته الولد. ٨ درسوا التركية في استانبول. ٩ أريد أن أدرس العربية. ١٠ لماذا تضحك لما أحكي معك. ١١ اجلب الكتاب قبل ما تروح إلى السوق. ١٢ بعد ما راح عرفت. ١٣ ولو تريد أن ترجع لكنك ما تقدر. ١٤ حالما تشوف المركب تعال هنا. ١٥ بما أنك تعرف التركية لماذا تخاف. ١٦ رح إلى قدام وبعد ساعتين رح يمينًا. ١٧ المركب يمشي إلى الورا. ١٨ كان هنا قبل ثلاثة أيام. ١٩ أنا جئت قبل عشرة أشهر.

PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES OF THE VERB

To denote the object of a transitive verb the following pronominal suffixes are attached to the verbal form required.

نِي	-ni	me	نَا	-na	us
كَ	-ek	you (<i>m.</i>)	كُم	-kum	you (<i>pl.</i>)
كِ	-ech or eki	you (<i>f.</i>)			
هُ	-uh	him or it	هُمْ	-hum	them
هَا	-ha	her			

When the verb form ends in a vowel, the first vowel of the suffix is dropped; e. g. dharabûk, they struck you.

In the present tense, 2nd and 3rd person plural, the ن *n* is dropped; e. g. yadhrabûk, tadhrabûhum.

Examples.

ضَرَبَنِي	He struck me	dharábni
ضَرَبَكَ	He struck you (<i>m.</i>)	dharábek
ضَرَبَكِ	He struck you (<i>f.</i>)	dharábech
ضَرَبَهُ	He struck him	dharábuh
ضَرَبَهَا	He struck her	dharábha
ضَرَبْنَا	He struck us	dharábna
ضَرَبَكُم	He struck you (<i>pl.</i>)	dharábukum
ضَرَبَهُمْ	He struck them	dharábhum
يَضْرِبُنِي	He strikes me	yadhrábni
أَضْرِبَكَ	I strike you	adhrábek
ضَرَبْتَنِي	You struck me	dharábetni
ضَرَبْنَاهُ	We struck him	dharabnâh

The stress falls immediately before the suffix except in the 1st and 2nd pers. sing. past, where the stress remains as if without suffix; e. g. dharâbetek.

Exercise 28.

1. I saw you in the house. 2. Did you write it? 3. They love me but I do not love them. 4. Why did you follow us? 5. We wrote it but you did not see it. 6. Who said it? 7. Did you say it? 8. No, but they said it.

1. Ana shifetek fil bêt. 2. Enta ketebetuh? 3. Hûm yaḥibbûni lâkin ana mâ aḥibbhûm. 4. Lêsh teba'atna? 5. Naḥen ketebnâh lâkin entû mâ shiftûh. 6. Men gâlûh. 7. Enta gulatuh? 8. Lâ, lâkin hûm gâlûh.

- ١ شفتك في البيت. ٢ هل كتبت. ٣ يحبوني لكن انا لا احبهم.
٤ لماذا تبعتنا. ٥ كتبنا لك ما شفت. ٦ من قال. ٧ هل قلت.
٨ لا. لكن هم قالوا.

WORD LIST

صَدِيقٌ جَ أَصْدِقَاءُ	friend	ṣadiq, <i>pl.</i> aṣḍiqâ, ṣadqân
حَاضِرٌ	ready	ḥâdhir (zâhib)
حَضَرٌ	make ready (<i>trans.</i>)	ḥadhdhir, sawwi ḥadhdhir
تَحَضَّرَ	get ready (<i>intr.</i>)	taḥadhdhar
دَائِمًا	always	kull waqt, daiman
كَاغِدٌ. كَاغِدٌ. وَرَقٌ	paper	kâghid
شَيْءٌ جَ أَشْيَاءُ	thing	shê, <i>pl.</i> eshyâ
مُعَلِّمٌ جَ مُعَلِّمُونَ	teacher	mu'allim, <i>pl.</i> mu'allimin
بَيْنَ	between	bên
رُبَّمَا	perhaps	yimkin, rubbama, bilki
سِكِّينٌ جَ سَكَائِينُ	knife	sikkin, <i>pl.</i> sakàkin

هَكَذَا	thus	kedha, hākadha, hīchī
مِثْل	like	mithl
مِثْلِي	like me, you, &c.	mithli, mithlek, &c.
حَلَصَ	finished	khalaṣ

Exercise 29.

1. I have a friend in India.
2. How many friends have you?
3. I have five friends.
4. Is the bellum ready?
5. Make the bellum ready.
6. The horse is ready, sahib.
7. Why do you always do so?
8. I got (took) paper from the bazaar, but it is bad.
9. I know everything.
10. Do you want these things?
11. The soldiers are between Zobeir and Basrah.
12. Perhaps the ship will come to-morrow.
13. He brought three knives.
14. The teacher came and saw nobody.
15. You talk like an Arab.
16. I am like the teacher.
17. The woman is like you.

1. 'Andi ṣādiq fil Hind.
2. Kem ṣādiq 'andek?
3. 'Andi khamṣa ṣadqān.
4. El belam ḥādhir?
5. Ḥadhdhir el belam.
6. El ḥuṣān ḥādhir, ṣāhib.
7. Lēsh kull waqt tusawwi hīchī?
8. Ana akhadhat kaghid min es sūq lākin hūwa kharāb.
9. Ana a'araf kull shē.
10. Tarid hel eshyā?
11. El 'asker bēn ez Zobēr wal Baṣrah.
12. Yimkin el markab yijī bācher.
13. Hūwa jāb thalāth sakākin.
14. El mu'allim jā wa mā shāf aḥad.
15. Enta taḥki mithl 'arabi.
16. Ana mithl el mu'allim.
17. El ḥarma mithleḥ.

- ١ لي صديق في الهند. ٢ كم صديقاً لك. ٣ لي خمسة اصدقاء. ٤ هل البلم حاضر. ٥ حَصِرَ البلم. ٦ الحصان حاضراً صاحب. ٧ لماذا تعمل دائماً هكذا. ٨ اخذتُ كاغداً من السوق لكنه رديء. ٩ اعرف كل شيء. ١٠ هل تريد هذه الاشياء. ١١ العساكر بين الزبير والبصرة. ١٢ ربما المركب يجيء غداً. ١٣ هو جلب ثلاث سكاكين. ١٤ المعلم جاء وما شاف احداً. ١٥ تحكي مثل عربي. ١٦ انا مثل المعلم. ١٧ امرأة مثلك.

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN

الَّذِي	who, which, what (<i>masc.</i>)	elledhi, elli
الَّتِي	„ „ „ (<i>fem.</i>)	elleti (rare)
الَّذِينَ	„ (persons) what (<i>pl.</i>)	elledhin
الَّاتِي . اللَّوَاتِي	„ „ „ (<i>pl. fem.</i>)	(not used)

In colloquial only *elledhî* and *elledhîn* are in common use. *Elledhî* may have as its antecedent a masculine or feminine noun or a broken plural. *Elledhîn* has as its antecedent only plural nouns representing persons.

Examples.

الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي جَاءَ	The man who came	er rejul elledhî jâ
الْأَوْلَادُ الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ	The boys who eat	el awlâd elledhîn yâ-kulûn
الْأَمْرَأَةُ الَّتِي تَحْكِي	The woman who speaks	el ḥarma elledhî taḥki

When in English the relative is a direct object, or is governed by a preposition, in Arabic the relative is introduced immediately after its antecedent, and its corresponding pronominal suffix is repeated after the verb or preposition.

Examples.

الرَّجَالُ الَّذِينَ شَفَقْتُهُمْ	The men whom I saw (The men whom I saw them)	Er riḡal elledhîn shifethum
الْوَلَدُ الَّذِي ضَرَبْتُهُ	The boy whom I struck (The boy whom I struck him)	El walad elledhî dharabetuh
الْأَوْلَادُ الَّذِينَ جِئْتُ مَعَهُمْ	The boys with whom I came (The boys whom I came with them)	El awlâd elledhîn jît wiyâhum

When there is no antecedent noun expressed, the construction is as follows :

شَفْتُ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا I saw those who came Ana shifet elledhîn jao

(In literary Arabic a preposition can be placed directly before the relative ; e.g. لِلَّذِي.)

Whoever is expressed by	كُلُّ مَنْ	kull men
Whatever is expressed by	كُلُّ مَا	kullemâ, kullmâ
He to whom can be expressed by	الَّذِي لَهُ	elledhi lahû or
	مَنْ لَهُ	men lahû

Exercise 30.

- These are not the boys who came yesterday.
- He who sleeps must rise.
- This is the house in which we live.
- Whatever is good is useful.
- Who has ears to hear.
- These are the soldiers with whom I came.
- We saw all those who were soldiers.

1. Hadhól mû el awlâd elledhîn jao ems. 2. Elledhî yanàm lâzm yagûm. 3. Hâdha hûwa el bêl elledhi niskan fih. 4. Kullma tayyib mufid. 5. Men lahû idhnên li yisma'. 6. Hadhól hûm el 'asker elledhîn jît wiyâhum. 7. Shifna kull elledhîn kânû 'asker.

١ هؤلاء ليسوا الاولاد الذين جاءوا امس. ٢ الذي ينام يلزم ان يقوم
٣ هذا هو البيت الذي نسكر فيه. ٤ كل ما جيد هو مفيد. ٥ من له اذان
ليسمع. ٦ هؤلاء هم العساكر الذين جئت معهم. ٧ شفنا كل الذين
هم عساكر.

THE MEASURES OF THE VERB

In English some verbs are modified in meaning by internal changes, as e.g. rise—raise, lie—lay, drink—drench, or by pre-
fixes, as e.g. describe, prescribe, &c. In Arabic any verbal root
can be changed according to established rules, and the resultant
form will give to the root-meaning the modification which the

particular form denotes. These derived forms are called by Arab grammarians 'the measures of the verb'. There are fifteen standard measures, of which ten are in common use, though no single root is used in all the measures. The different measures are inflected for person, number, and gender, in the past exactly as in the simple verb, and in the present tense with a change in the vowels as indicated below.

N.B.—It will be noticed that in transliteration sometimes *e* has been used and sometimes *a* for the short vowels; e.g. *teketteb*, *ta'allam*. The *e* and *a* represent one and the same Arabic vowel sign. When a heavy consonant, such as a guttural, occurs, the Arab pronounces this vowel more like the *a*, but when the consonant is light, as for example a dental, the *e* sound prevails. Likewise when this vowel is lengthened in Arabic, the *ā* results when the consonant accompanying it is heavy, and the *ā* when the consonant is light. Practice and attention to the impulse of the throat muscles will insure correct pronunciation.

1. Keteb كَتَبَ Yiktab يَكْتُبُ

The simple verb. Some verbs are not used in this measure, but appear only as modified in other measures.

2. Ketteb كَتَّبَ Yukettib يَكْتُبُ

The effect of this measure is either

(a) *To intensify the meaning of the original verb*, as e.g.

كَسَرَ keser, he broke كَسَّرَ kesser, he shattered

or

(b) *To make an intransitive verb transitive*, as e.g.

حَسَنَ hasan, he was beautiful حَسَّنَ hassan, he beautified

or

(c) *To make a verb from a noun*, as e.g.

ذَهَبَ dhahab (dhehb), gold ذَهَّبَ dhahhab (dhehheb), he gilded.

3. **Kàteb** كَاتَبَ **Yukàtib** يُكَاتِبُ

The effect of this measure is generally one of the following :

(a) *Relation to*, as e. g.

كَاتَبَ kàteb, he wrote to, corresponded with.

(b) *Repetition*, as e. g.

طَالَبَ ṭàlab, he dunned, from ṭalab, he asked.

4. **Ekteb** أَكْتَبَ **Yuktib** يُكْتَبُ

The force of this measure is

Causative, as e. g.

أَخْرَجَ akhraj, he expelled, from kharaj, he went out.

5. **Teketteb** تَكْتَبُ **Yeteketteb** يَتَكْتَبُ

This measure is *consequential* (generally indicating consequence of Measure 2); e. g.

تَعَلَّمَ ta'allam, he learned, from

عَلَّمَ 'allam, he taught, from

عَلِمَ 'alam, he knew.

6. **Tekàteb** تَكَاتَبَ **Yetekàteb** يَتَكَاتَبُ

This measure introduces a meaning of *reciprocity*; e. g.

تَفَارَبَ tadhàrab he fought with some one, from

ضَرَبَ dharab he struck.

7. **Inketeb** اِنْكَتَبَ **Yenketib** يَنْكَتَبُ

This form is the one commonly used in colloquial to indicate the *passive*; e. g.

اِنْكَتَبَ الْمَكْتُوبُ inketeb el maktûb the letter was written

اِنْكَسَرَ inkeser it was broken.

This form is also used to indicate the *impossibility of an action*; e. g. hed darb mâ yenmeshî, this road cannot be walked on.

(A regular passive form exists in literary Arabic, and will be explained later. It is used in writing, but never in ordinary conversation.)

8. **اِكتَتَبَ** Ikteteb **يَكْتَتِبُ** Yektetib

This form represents the *state resulting from the action of the original verb*; e. g.

مَزَجَ mezej he mixed اِمْتَزَجَ imtezej it was mixed up with
جَمَعَ jema' he gathered اِجْتَمَعَ ijtema' he foregathered with.

9. **اِكتَبَ** Iktebb **يَكْتَبُ** Yektebb

This measure is used only to indicate *bodily defects or colours*. (It of course is never used with the root كَتَبَ keteb, which is here given only to illustrate the formation). El. g.

اِحْمَرَّ aḥmar, he blushed, from the *adj.* اَحْمَرُ aḥmar, red
اِصْفَرَّ aṣfar, he turned pale, from the *adj.* اَصْفَرُّ aṣfar, yellow
اِعْرَجَّ a'rajj, he limped, from the *adj.* اَعْرَجُ a'raj, lame.

10. **اِسْتَكْتَبَ** Istektab **يَسْتَكْتَبُ** Yestektib

The implication of this measure is generally of *seeking to do*; e. g.

اِسْتَخْبَرَ istakhbar, he inquired, from خَبَرَ khabr, information
اِسْتَغْفَرَ istaghfar, he asked forgiveness, from غَفَرَ ghafar, he forgave.

THE MEASURES OF THE VERB ILLUSTRATED

It will frequently be difficult to discover how a certain measure of a given root has acquired a certain meaning. The reason will lie somewhere back in the Arab mind, though not explicable according to the foregoing general rules. It is advisable first to discover whether a certain measure of a verb is in use, and what its actual meaning is, before attempting to employ it.

<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Colloquial.</i>	<i>Meaning of Measure.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>Root.</i>	<i>Root Meaning.</i>
كَذَّبَ	kedhdheb	He gave the lie to	2	kedheb	He lied
كَثَّرَ	kethther	He multiplied	2	kether	To be many
رَجَعَ	rāja'	He reviewed	3	reja'	He returned
أَنَزَلَ	enzel	He caused to descend	4	nezel	He descended
تَقَطَّعَ	taqaṭṭa'	He was cut in pieces	5	qaṭa'	He cut
تَعَارَفَ	ta'āraf	He became acquainted	6	'araf	He knew
انْغَلَبَ	inghalab	He was defeated	7	ghalab	He conquered
اِخْتَبَرَ	ikhtabar	He became informed	8	khavar	He tested
اصْفَرَ	aṣfarr	He turned pale	9	aṣfar (<i>adj.</i>)	Yellow
اسْتَرْخَصَ	istarkhaṣ	He asked permission	10	rakhaṣ	He was cheap
اسْتَنْظَرَ	istandhar	He expected (<i>or</i> waited)	10	nadhar	He looked
اسْتَعْمَلَ	ista'mal	He used	10	'amal	He did

Word List.

<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Meaning of Measure.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Present.</i>	<i>No.</i>
اِسْتَعَالَ	He worked	ishtaghal	yashtaghil	8
جَرَّبَ	He tried	jarrab	yujarrib	2
بَدَّلَ	He changed	beddel	yubeddil	2
اِشْتَرَى	He bought	ishtara	yashtari	8
اَعْطَى	He gave	a'ṭa (anṭa)	yu'ṭi (yanṭi)	4
اَرْسَلَ	He sent	arsal	yursil	4
اَرَادَ	He wished	arād	yurid	4
رَادَ	He wished (current)	rād	yarid	1

Exercise 31.

1. He worked in the garden two days.
2. He tried to write.
3. He changed the books.
4. He bought a horse.
5. We bought a horse.
6. Do you want to buy a horse?
7. They bought five books.
8. He sent the soldiers to Baghdad.
9. They sent him.
10. He wants to send me.
11. Did you try the gun?
12. I changed my house.
13. Who sent this letter?
14. The English won.
15. The paper was cut in pieces.
16. I became acquainted with this officer in Bombay.
17. Did you ask permission from the sheikh?
18. He said so but I gave him the lie.
19. They multiplied the shops when the soldiers came.
20. We caused the boy to descend from the date-tree.
21. He turned pale when he heard the news.
22. They waited two days and two nights.
23. He returned and reviewed the book.
24. I gave him the money.
25. Please give me this.
26. Whatever you give is good.
27. We gave you all that we have.

1. Hûwa ishtaghal fil bustân yômên. 2. Hûwa jarrah yiktab.
3. Hûwa beddel el kutub. 4. Hûwa ishtara ḥuşân. 5. Ishtarêna ḥuşân.
6. Tarîd tashtarî ḥuşân? 7. Ishtarû khamsa kutub.
8. Hûwa arsal el 'asker ila Baghdâd. 9. Hum arsalûh.
10. Hûwa yarîd yursilni. 11. Enta jarrah et tufka? 12. Ana beddelet bêti.
13. Men arsal hel maktûb? 14. El anglêz ghalabû.
15. El kâghid taqatṭa'. 16. Ana ta'ârafat wiya hedh dhâbiṭ fi Bombay.
17. Istarkhaṣat min esh shêkh? 18. Hûwa gâl kedha lâkin ana kedhdhebetuh.
19. Hum keththerû ed dukâkin lemma jao el 'asker.
20. Enzelna (nezzelna) el walad min en nakhla.
21. Hûwa aşfarr lemma sema' el khabr.
22. Istandharû yômên wa lêlatên. 23. Hûwa reja' wa râja' el kitâb.
24. Ana a'tetuh el flûs. 25. Min fadblek a'tîni hâdha.
26. Kullemâ tu'ti hûwa ṭayyib. 27. A'tênâk kullemâ 'adena.

١ اشتغل في البستان يومين. ٢ اجتهد ليكتب. ٣ بدّل الكتب.
 ٤ اشترى حصاناً. ٥ اشترينا حصاناً. ٦ هل تريد ان تشتري حصاناً. ٧ اشترؤا
 خمسة كتب. ٨ ارسل العساكر لبغداد. ٩ ارسلوه. ١٠ يريد يرسلني.
 ١١ هل جرّبت البندقية. ١٢ بدّلْتُ بيتي. ١٣ مَن ارسل هذا المكتوب.
 ١٤ غلب الانكليز. ١٥ تقطّع الكاغذ. ١٦ تعارفْتُ مع هذا الضابط في بومبي.
 ١٧ هل استرخصت من الشيخ. ١٨ قال هكذا لكن كذبتهُ. ١٩ كثّروا الدكاكين
 لما جاء العسكر. ٢٠ انزلنا الولد من النخلة. ٢١ اصفرّ لما سمع الخبر.
 ٢٢ استنظروا يومين وليلتين. ٢٣ رجع وراجع الكتاب. ٢٤ اعطيتهُ
 الفلوس. ٢٥ من فضلك اعطني هذا. ٢٦ كلّ ما تعطي هو جيد. ٢٧ اعطيناك
 كلّ ما عندنا.

SUMMARY OF THE STRONG VERB

80

THE SPOKEN ARABIC OF IRAQ

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
1	كَتَبَ keteb	يَكْتُبُ yiktab	اُكْتُبْ iktab	كَاتِبٌ kâtib	مَكْتُوبٌ maktûb	كِتَابَةٌ kitâba
2	كَتَبَ ketteb	يُكْتَبُ yukettib	كُتِبْ kettib	مُكْتَبٌ mukettib	مُكْتَبٌ muketteb	تَكْتِيبٌ tektib
3	كَاتَبَ kâteb	يُكَاتِبُ yukâtib	كَاتِبْ kâtib	مُكَاتِبٌ mukâtib	مُكَاتَبٌ mukâteb	مُكَاتَبَةٌ mukâtaba
4	اُكْتُبَ ekteb	يُكْتَبُ yuktib	اُكْتُبْ aktib	مُكْتَبٌ muktib	مُكْتَبٌ mukteb	اِكْتَابٌ iktâb
5	تَكَتَبَ teketteb	يَتَكَتَبُ yeteketteb	تَكْتُبْ teketteb	مُتَكَتِبٌ mutekettib	مُتَكَتَبٌ muteketteb	تَكْتِيبٌ tekettub
6	تَكَاتَبَ tekâteb	يَتَكَاتِبُ yetekâteb	تَكَاتِبْ tekâteb	مُتَكَاتِبٌ mutekâtib	مُتَكَاتَبٌ mutekâteb	تَكَاتَبٌ tekâtub

7	اِنْكَتَبَ inketeb	يَنْكَتِبُ yenketib	اِنْكَتَبَ inketib	مُنْكَتِبٌ munketib	مُنْكَتَبٌ munketeb	اِنْكِتَابٌ inkitāb
8	اِكْتَتَبَ ikteteb	يَكْتَتِبُ yektetib	اِكْتَتَبَ iktetib	مُكْتَتِبٌ muktetib	مُكْتَتَبٌ mukteteb	اِكْتِتَابٌ iktitāb
9	اِكْتَبَّ iktebb	يَكْتَبُّ yektebb	اِكْتَبَّ iktebib	مُكْتَبٌّ muktebb	مُكْتَبٌّ muktebb	اِكْتِبَابٌ iktibāb
10	اِسْتَكْتَبَ istekteb	يَسْتَكْتِبُ yestektib	اِسْتَكْتَبَ istektib	مُسْتَكْتِبٌ mustektib	مُسْتَكْتَبٌ mustekteb	اِسْتِكْتَابٌ istiktāb

Examples of Gerunds (Verbal Nouns).

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 4. islām (Mohammedanism) اِسْلَامٌ. | 6. tebādul (barter) تَبَادُلٌ. |
| 3. murāsala (correspondence) مِرَاسَلَةٌ. | 7. inqilāb (revolution) اِنْقِلَابٌ. |
| 8. iktitāb (enrolment) اِكْتِتَابٌ. | 9. iḥmirār (blushing) اِحْمِرَارٌ. |
| 2. taḥqiq (corroboration, investigation) تَحْقِيقٌ. | 10. isti'māl (use) اِسْتِعْمَالٌ. |
| 8. ikhtibār (experience) اِكْتِبَارٌ. | |

WORD LIST

أَمَرَ يَأْمُرُ	He commanded	amar, ya-mur
بَنَى يَبْنِي	He built	bena, yibnī
بَانَ يَبِينُ . بَيْنَ يَبَانُ	It appeared	bèyyen, yubèyyin (2)
تَرَكَ يَتْرُكُ	He left, abandoned	terek, yitrak
أَحْرَقَ يُحْرِقُ	He burned (<i>trans.</i>)	aḥraq, yuḥriq (4)
إِحْتَرَقَ يُحْتَرِقُ	He burned (<i>intrans.</i>)	iḥtaraq, yaḥtariq (8)
حَصَلَ يُحْصِلُ	He obtained	ḥaṣṣal, yuḥaṣṣil (2)
حَصَلَ يُحْصَلُ	It was obtainable	ḥaṣal, yaḥṣal (1)
حَفِظَ يُحَفِّظُ	He kept	ḥafadh, yaḥfadh
حَمَلَ يُحْمِلُ	He carried	ḥamal, yaḥmal
خَدَّمَ يُخْدِمُ	He served	khadam, yakhdam
أَنَّ . أَنِّي . أَنَّكَ . أَنَّكَ . أَنَّهُ . أَنَّهُ . أَنَّا . أَنْكُمْ . أَنَّهُمْ .	That (<i>conj.</i>)	ann, anni, annék, annech, annehu, anneha, annena, annekum, annelum

Exercise 32.

1. He commanded me to go to the house.
2. What did you command me to do?
3. It appears the ship will not come to-day.
4. The soldiers abandoned their guns.
5. We burned our books.
6. The paper burned.
7. Butter is not obtainable in the town.
8. I obtained three rupees.
9. They kept their money in the bank.
10. You must take care of (3) your money.

11. I told him to carry the child to his house. 12. What did you give?
 13. I served the English three months. 14. He is a servant.
 15. Who built this bridge? 16. This bridge is built of wood.
 17. You must earn (obtain) your bread.
 18. This bread was burned.

1. Hûwa amarni ann arûh ilal bê. 2. Êsh amaratni ann asawwi?
 3. Yubéyyin el markab mâ yijî helyôm. 4. El 'asker terekû tufekhum.
 5. Ahraqna kutubena. 6. El kâghid ihtaraq. 7. Zibed mâ yaḥṣal fil beled.
 8. Ana ḥaṣṣalat thalâth rubiyât. 9. Hum ḥafadhû flûsehum fil bank.
 10. Làzm tuḥâfidh 'ala flûsek. 11. Ana gulat luh ann yaḥmal el walad ila bêtuh.
 12. Êsh a'têt? 13. Ana khadamat el anglêz thalâtha ishhur.
 14. Hûwa khâdim. 15. Men bena hel jisr? 16. Hel jisr mabni min khashab.
 17. Làzm tuḥaṣṣil khubzek. 18. Hel khubz kân mahrûq.

١ أمرني أن أروح إلى البيت. ٢ ماذا امرتني أن أعمل. ٣ يُبان أن المركب ما يجي اليوم. ٤ العسكر تركوا بنادقهم. ٥ احرقنا كتبنا. ٦ الكاغذ احترق. ٧ لا تحصل زبدة في البلد. ٨ حصلت ثلاث روبيات. ٩ حفظوا فلوسهم في البنك. ١٠ يلزم أن تحافظ على فلوسك. ١١ قلتُ له أن يحمل الولد إلى بيته. ١٢ ماذا اعطيت. ١٣ خدمتُ الانكليز ثلاثة اشهر. ١٤ هو خادم. ١٥ من بنى هذا الجسر. ١٦ هذا الجسر مبني من خشب. ١٧ يلزم أن تحصل خبزك. ١٨ احترق هذا الخبز.

SUMMARY OF IRREGULAR VERBS

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
1	وَقَفَ wagaf	يَقِفُ yogaf	قِفْ ogaf	وَأَقِفْ wâgîf	مَوْقُوفٌ mawgûf	وَقُوفٌ wagûf
	قَالَ gâl	يَقُولُ yagûl	قُلْ gul	قَائِلٌ gâ-il	مَقُولٌ magyûl (magûl)	قَوْلٌ gawl
	رَمَى rama	يَرْمِي yarmi	ارْمِ irmi	رَامٍ râmi	مَرْمِيٌّ marmi	رَمِيٌّ rami
	جَرَّ jarr	يَجْرُ yajurr	جُرْ jurr	جَارٍ jârr	مَجْرُورٌ majrûr	جَرَارٌ jarâra
	أَكَلَ akal	يَأْكُلُ ya-kul	كُلْ ukul	أَكِيلٌ âkil	مَأْكُولٌ ma-kûl	أَكْلٌ akl
	سَأَلَ se-el	يَسْأَلُ yes-el	اسْأَلْ . سَلْ es-el	سَائِلٌ sâ-il	مَسْئُولٌ mas-ûl	سَوَالٌ su-âl
	قَرَأَ qara	يَقْرَأُ yaqra	اقْرَأْ aqra	قَارِئٌ qârî	مَقْرُوءٌ maqrû	قِرَاءَةٌ qirâ-a

2	وَقَفَّ waggaf	يُوقِفُ yuwaggif	وَقَفَّ waggif	مُوقِفٌ muwaggif	مُوقِفٌ muwaggaf	تَوَقَّفَ taggif
	قَوَّلَ gawwal	يَقُولُ yugawwil	قَوَّلَ gawwil	مَقُولٌ muḡawwil	مَقُولٌ muḡawwal	تَقَوَّلَ tagwil
	رَمَى ramma	يُرْمِي yurammi	رَمَى rammi	مُرْمٍ murammi	مُرْمٍ muramma	تَرْمِيَةٌ tarmia
	جَرَّرَ jarrar	يُجَرِّرُ yujarrir	جَرَّرَ jarrir	مُجَرِّرٌ muḡarrir	مُجَرِّرٌ muḡarrar	تَجَرَّرَ tajrir
	أَكَلَ akkal	يُؤْكِلُ yu-akkil	أَكَلَ akkil	مُؤْكِلٌ mu-akkil	مُؤْكِلٌ mu-akkal	تَأْكِلٌ ta-kil
	سَأَلَ se-el	يَسْأَلُ yuse-il	سَأَلَ se-il	مَسْأَلٌ muse-il	مَسْأَلٌ muse-el	تَسْأَلُ tas-il
	قَرَأَ qarra	يُقْرِئُ yuqarri	قَرَأَ qarri	مُقْرِئٌ muqarri	مُقْرِئٌ muqarra	تَقْرِئَةٌ taqria

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
3	وَأَقَفَ wâgaf	يُؤَاقِفُ yuwâgîf	وَأَقِفْ wâgîf	مُؤَاقِفٌ muwâgîf	مُؤَاقِفٌ muwâgîf	مُؤَاقِفَةٌ muwâgâfa
	قَاوَلَ gâwal	يُقَاوِلُ yugâwil	فَاوِلْ gâwil	مُقَاوِلٌ mugâwil	مُقَاوِلٌ mugâwal	مُقَاوَلَةٌ mugâwala
	رَامَى râma	يُرَامِي yurâmi	رَامْ râmi	مُرَامٍ murâmi	مُرَامِي murâma	مُرَامَةٌ murâmât
	جَارَرَ jârar	يُجَارِرُ yujârir	جَارِرْ jârir	مُجَارِرٌ mujârir	مُجَارِرٌ mujârar	مُجَارَرَةٌ mujârara
	أَكَلَ âkal	يُؤَاكِلُ yu-âkil	أَكِلْ âkil	مُؤَاكِلٌ mu-âkil	مُؤَاكِلٌ mu-âkal	مُؤَاكَلَةٌ mu-âkala
	سَأَلَ sà-al	يُسْأَلُ yusà-il	سَأَلْ sà-il	مُسْأَلٌ musà-il	مُسْأَلٌ musà-al	مُسْأَلَةٌ musà-ala
	قَارَأَ qâra	يُقَارِئُ yuqâri	قَارِئْ qâri	مُقَارِئٌ muqâri	مُقَارِئٌ muqâra	مُقَارَاةٌ muqâra-a

4	أَوْفَفَ awgaf	يُؤَفِّفُ yûgif	أَوْفَفَ awgif	مُرَوِّفٌ mûgif	مُرَوِّفٌ mûgaf	إِيقَافٌ igâf
	أَقَالَ agâl	يُقِيلُ yugil	أَقَلَ agil	مُغِيلٌ mugil	مُغَالٌ mugâl	إِقَالَةٌ igâla
	أَرَمَى arma	يُرِمِي yurmi	أَرَمَ armi	مُرِمٌ mûrmi	مُرَمَى murma	إِرْمَاءٌ irmâ
	أَجَرَ ajarr	يُجِيرُ yujirr	أَجَرَ ajirr	مُجِيرٌ mujirr	مُجَرَّرٌ mujarr	إِجْرَارٌ ijrâr
	أَكَلَ âkal	يُؤْكِلُ yû-kil	أَكَلَ âkil	مُؤْكِلٌ mû-kil	مُؤْكَلٌ mû-kal	إِكْأَلٌ îkâl
	أَسَالَ es-el	يُسِيلُ yus-il	أَسَلَ as-il	مُسِيلٌ mûs-il	مُسَالٌ mus-al	إِسَالٌ is-âl
	أَقْرَأَ aqra	يُقْرِئُ yuqri	أَقْرَأَ aqri	مُقْرِئٌ muqri	مُقْرَأٌ muqra	إِقْرَاءٌ iqrâ

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
5	تَوَقَّفَ tawaggaf	يَتَوَقَّفُ yatawaggaf	تَوَقَّفْ tawaggaf	مُتَوَقِّفٌ mutawaggif	مُتَوَقِّفٌ mutawaggaf	تَوَقِّفٌ tawagguf
	تَقَوَّلَ tagawwal	يَتَقَوَّلُ yatagawwal	تَقَوَّلْ tagawwal	مُتَقَوِّلٌ mutagawwil	مُتَقَوِّلٌ mutagawwal	تَقَوِّلٌ tagawwul
	تَرَمَّى taramma	يَتَرَمَّى yataramma	تَرَمْ taramma	مُتَرَمِّمٌ mutarammi	مُتَرَمِّمٌ mutaramma	تَرَمِّمٌ tarammi
	تَجَرَّرَ tajarrar	يَتَجَرَّرُ yatajarrar	تَجَرَّرْ tajarrar	مُتَجَرِّرٌ mutajarrir	مُتَجَرِّرٌ mutajarrar	تَجَرَّرٌ tajarrur
	تَأَكَّلَ ta-akkal	يَتَأَكَّلُ yata-akkal	تَأَكَّلْ ta-akkal	مُتَأَكِّلٌ muta-akkil	مُتَأَكِّلٌ muta-akkal	تَأَكَّلٌ ta-akkul
	تَسَّالَ tese-el	يَتَسَّالُ yetese-el	تَسَّالْ tese-el	مُتَسَّالٌ mutese-il	مُتَسَّالٌ mutese-el	تَسَّالٌ tese-ul
	تَقَرَّرَ taqarra	يَتَقَرَّرُ yataqarra	تَقَرَّرْ taqarra	مُتَقَرِّرٌ mutaqarri	مُتَقَرِّرٌ mutaqarra	تَقَرَّرٌ taqarru

6	تَوَاقَفَ tawâgaf	يَتَوَاقَفُ yatawâgaf	تَوَاقَفَ tawâgaf	مُتَوَاقِفٌ mutawâgîf	مُتَوَاقِفٌ mutawâgaf	تَوَاقَفَ tawâguf
	تَقَاوَلَ tagâwal	يَتَقَاوَلُ yatagâwal	تَقَاوَلَ tagâwal	مُتَقَاوِلٌ mutagâwil	مُتَقَاوِلٌ mutagâwal	تَقَاوَلَ tagâwul
	تَرَامَى tarâma	يَتَرَامَى yatarâma	تَرَامَ tarâma	مُتَرَامٍ mutarâmi	مُتَرَامَى mutarâma	تَرَامَ tarâmi
	تَجَارَرَ tajârar	يَتَجَارَرُ yatajârar	تَجَارَرَ tajârar	مُتَجَارِرٌ mutajârîr	مُتَجَارَرٌ mutajârar	تَجَارَرَ tajârrur
	تَأْكَلَ ta-âkal	يَتَأْكَلُ yata-âkal	تَأْكَلَ ta-âkal	مُتَأْكِلٌ muta-âkil	مُتَأْكَلٌ muta-âkal	تَأْكَلَ ta-âkul
	تَسَاءَلَ tasâ-al	يَتَسَاءَلُ yatasâ-al	تَسَاءَلَ tasâ-al	مُتَسَائِلٌ mutasâ-il	مُتَسَاءَلٌ mutasâ-al	تَسَاءَلَ tasâ-ul
	تَقَارَأَ taqâra	يَتَقَارَأُ yataqâra	تَقَارَأَ taqâra	مُتَقَارِئٌ mutaqâri	مُتَقَارَأٌ mutaqâra	تَقَارَأَ taqâri

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
7	أَنَوَقَفَ inwagaf	يَنَوَقِفُ yanwagif	أَنَوَقِفْ inwagif	مُنَوَقِفْ munwagif	مُنَوَقَفْ munwagaf	أَنَوَقَافَ inwigâf
	أَنَقَالَ ingâl	يَنَقَالُ yangâl	أَنَقُلْ ingal	مُنَقَالُ mungâl	مُنَقَالَ mungâl	أَنَقِيَالَ ingiyâl
	أَنَرَمَى inrama	يَنَرِمِي yauramî	أَنَرِمْ inrami	مُنَرِمِ munramî	مُنَرَمَى munrama	أَنَرِمَاءَ inrimâ
	أَنَجَرَ injarr	يَنَجِرُّ yanjarr	أَنَجِرْ injarrir	مُنَجِرْ munjarr	مُنَجِرْ munjarr	أَنَجِرَارَ injirâr
	أَنَاكَلَ in-akal	يَنَاكِلُ yan-akil	أَنَاكِلْ in-akil	مُنَاكِلْ mun-akil	مُنَاكَلْ mun-akal	أَنُكَمَالَ in-ikâl
	أَنَسَلَ inso-el	يَنَسِلُ yense-il	أَنَسِلْ inse-il	مُنَسِلْ munse-il	مُنَسَالَ munse-el	أَنَسَالَ insi-âl
	أَنَقَرَا inqara	يَنَقِرِي yanqari	أَنَقِرْ inqari	مُنَقِرِي munqari	مُنَقَرَا munqara	أَنَقِرَاءَ inqirâ

8	إِتَّقَفْ ittagaf	يَتَّقِفْ yattagif	إِتَّقِفْ ittagif	مُتَّقَفْ muttagif	مُتَّقَفْ muttagaf	إِتَّقَاْفْ ittigâf
	إِقْتَالَ iqtâl	يَقْتَالُ yaqtâl	إِقْتَلْ iqtal	مُقْتَالُ muqtâl	مُقْتَالُ muqtâl	إِقْتِيَاْلُ iqtiyâl
	إِرْتَمَى irtama	يَرْتَمِي yartamî	إِرْتَمِ irtami	مُرْتَمٍ mūrtamî	مُرْتَمَى murtama	إِرْتِمَاءُ irtimâ
	إِجْتَرَّ ijtarr	يَجْتَرُّ yajtarr	إِجْتَرِرْ ijtarir	مُجْتَرٍ mujtarir	مُجْتَرَّ mujtarr	إِجْتِرَارُ ijtirâr
	إِيتَكَلَ ittâkal	يَأْتِكُلُ yattâkil	إِيتَكِلْ ittâkil	مُوْتَكِلُ muttâkil	مُوْتَكَلُ muttâkal	إِيتِكَاْلُ ittikâl
	إِسْتَالَ iste-al	يَسْتَمِلُ yeste-il	إِسْتَمِلْ iste-il	مُسْتَمِلُ muste-il	مُسْتَالَ muste-el	إِسْتِمَاْلُ isti-âl
	إِقْتَرَا iqtara	يَقْتَرِي yaqtari	إِقْتَرَى iqtari	مُقْتَرَى muqtari	مُقْتَرَا muqtara	إِقْتِرَاءُ iqtirâ

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
10	اِسْتَوْقَفَ istawgaf	يَسْتَوْقِفُ yastawgif	اِسْتَوْقِفْ istawgif	مُسْتَوْقِفٌ mustawgif	مُسْتَوْقَفٌ mustawgaf	اِسْتِيقَافٌ istigâf
	اِسْتَقَالَ istagâl	يَسْتَقِيلُ yastagil	اِسْتَقِلْ istagil	مُسْتَقِيلٌ mustagil	مُسْتَقَالٌ mustagâl	اِسْتِيقَالَةٌ istigâla
	اِسْتَرَمَى istarma	يَسْتَرْمِي yastarmî	اِسْتَرِمْ istarmi	مُسْتَرِمٌ mustarmi	مُسْتَرْمَى mustarma	اِسْتِرْمَاءٌ istirmâ
	اِسْتَجَرَّ istajarr	يَسْتَجِرُّ yastajirr	اِسْتَجِرْ istajirr	مُسْتَجِرٌّ mustajirr	مُسْتَجَرٌّ mustajarr	اِسْتِجْرَارٌ istijrâr
	اِسْتَأْكَلَ istâ-kal	يَسْتَأْكِلُ yastâ-kil	اِسْتَأْكِلْ istâ-kil	مُسْتَأْكِلٌ mustâ-kil	مُسْتَأْكَلٌ mustâ-kal	اِسْتِئْكَالٌ isti-kâla
	اِسْتَسَالَ istes-al	يَسْتَسِئِلُ yestes-il	اِسْتَسِئِلْ istes-il	مُسْتَسِئِلٌ mustes-il	مُسْتَسَالَ mustes-el	اِسْتِسَالٌ istis-âl
	اِسْتَقْرَأَ istaqra	يَسْتَقْرِئُ yastagri	اِسْتَقْرِئْ istaqri	مُسْتَقْرِئٌ mustaqri	مُسْتَقْرَأٌ mustaqra	اِسْتِقْرَاءٌ istiqrâ

Note.—Attention need be called only to the 8th measure. In verbs with initial *waw* و, the *waw* is assimilated into the characteristic *t* of the measure, which is doubled to compensate. Likewise the initial hemza in أَكَلٌ *kal*, in colloquial.

Exercise 33.

1. We made them eat (2) the bread.
2. I saw him standing behind the house.
3. He taught (2) the boy reading.
4. I do not like the food in the bazaar.
5. You are responsible (pass. part. 1, se-el).
6. Have you read this book?
7. Stand up and read.
8. I contracted with him (6, gâl).
9. I have a contract with him (gerund, 3, gâl).
10. They shot at each other (6, rama).
11. Pull the punkah.
12. Ask whatever you wish.
13. The bread has been eaten.
14. The bread cannot be eaten (7).
15. They made them stand in the bazaar (4 or 2).
16. Why do you ask this question?
17. I learned reading and writing.
18. Standing on the feet (foot) is difficult.
19. The book was taken from the table.
20. The horse is tied.
21. The house is closed.
22. I saw the money put on the table.
23. The water spread (8, medd) to the desert.
24. The men conferred with (3, reja') the soldiers.
25. He goes back and forth (5, radd).
26. He was lying down (act. part., 5, medd).
27. He made me afraid (2).
28. We took a walk (5, mesha).

1. Akkalnâhum el khubz.
2. Ana shifetuh wâgîf wara el bêt.
3. Hûwa 'allam el walad qirâya (qirâ-a).
4. Ana mâ ahibb el akl fis sûq.
5. Enta mas-ûl.
6. Enta qârî hel kitâb?
7. Ogaf wa aqra.
8. Ana tagâwalat wiyâh.
9. 'Andi mugâwala wiyâh.
10. Tarâmû.
11. Jurr el punkah.
12. Es-el kullmâ tarîd.
13. El khubz ma-kûl.
14. El khubz mâ yan-akil.
15. Awgafûlum (waggafûhum) fis sûq.
16. Lêsh tes-el hes suwâl (su-âl)?
17. Ana ta'allamat qirâya wa kitâba.
18. El wagûf 'alar rijl zahma.
19. El kitâb in-akhadh min el mêt.
20. El huşân mashdûd.
21. El bêt masdûd.
22. Ana shifet el flûs mahţûţ 'alal mêt.
23. El mai emtedd ilal chûl.
24. Er rijâl râja'û el 'asker.
25. Hûwa yataraddad.
26. Hûwa kân mutamaddid.
27. Hûwa khawwafni.
28. Temeshshênâ.

- ١ أَكَلْنَاهُمُ الْخُبْزَ. ٢ شَفْتُهُ وَاقْفًا وَرَاءَ الْبَيْتِ. ٣ عَلَّمَ الْوَلَدَ الْقِرَاءَةَ.
 ٤ لَا أَحَبُّ الْأَكْلِ فِي السُّوقِ. ٥ أَنْتَ مُسْئُولٌ. ٦ هَلْ قَرَأْتَ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ.
 ٧ قِفْ وَاقْرَأْ. ٨ تَقَاوَلْتُ مَعَهُ. ٩ لِي مَقَاوِلَةٌ مَعَهُ. ١٠ تَرَامُوا. ١١ جَرَّ
 الْبَانَكَةَ. ١٢ سَلَّ كُلُّ مَا تُرِيدُ. ١٣ قَدْ إِنَّاكَلُ الْخُبْزَ. ١٤ لَا يَبْنَأُكُلُ الْخُبْزَ.
 ١٥ أَوْقِفُوهُمْ فِي السُّوقِ. ١٦ لِمَاذَا تَسْأَلُ هَذَا السُّؤَالَ. ١٧ تَعَلَّمْتُ الْقِرَاءَةَ
 وَالْكِتَابَةَ. ١٨ الْوُقُوفُ عَلَى الرَّجُلِ صَعْبٌ. ١٩ إِنَّاخُذُ الْكِتَابَ عَنِ الْمَائِدَةِ.
 ٢٠ الْحَصَانُ مَشْدُودٌ. ٢١ الْبَيْتُ مَسْدُودٌ. ٢٢ شَفْتُ الْفُلُوسَ مَوْضُوعَةً عَلَى
 الْمَائِدَةِ. ٢٣ امْتَدَّ الْمَاءُ إِلَى الصَّحْرَاءِ. ٢٤ رَاجِعُوا الرِّجَالَ مَعَ الْعَسْكَرِ.
 ٢٥ يَتَرَدَّدُ. ٢٦ كَانَ مَتَمِدِّدًا. ٢٧ خَوْفَنِي. ٢٨ تَمَشَّيْنَا.

WORD LIST: ADJECTIVES FOR COLOURS, ETC.

<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
حَمَرٌ	حَمْرَاءُ	أَحْمَرُ	Red	aḥmar	ḥamra	ḥumr
سَوْدٌ	سَوْدَاءُ	أَسْوَدُ	Black	aswad	sôda	sûd
زَرْقٌ	زَرْقَاءُ	أَزْرَقُ	Blue	azraq	zirqa	zirq
بَيْضٌ	بَيْضَاءُ	أَبْيَضُ	White	abyadh	bêdha	bidh
خَضِرٌ	خَضِرَاءُ	أَخْضَرُ	Green	akhdhar	khadhra	khudhr
صَفَرٌ	صَفْرَاءُ	أَصْفَرُ	Yellow	aşfar	şafra	şufr
شَهَبٌ	شَهْبَاءُ	أَشْهَبُ (أَمْلَحُ)	Grey ,, (of hair)	ramâdi abyadh, &c.	ramadia	
مَنْقَطُونَ	مَنْقَطَةٌ	مَنْقَطٌ	Speckled	munaqqaṭ	munaqqaṭa	

WORD LIST (*continued*)

<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
بَقَعَ	بَقَعَاءُ	أَبْقَعَ	Spotted or piebald	abqa'	baq'a	buq'
مُخَطَّطُونَ	مُخَطَّطَةٌ	مُخَطَّطٌ	Striped	mukhaṭṭaṭ	mukhaṭṭaṭa	
عَمِيَ او عُمَيَّانَ	عَمِيَاءُ	أَعْمَى	Blind	a'ma	'amya	'amyān 'amyānin
طُرَشَ	طَرَشَاءُ	أَطْرَشُ	Deaf	aṭrash	ṭarsha	ṭursh
خُرَسَ	خَرَسَاءُ	أَخْرَسُ	Dumb	akhras	kharsa	khurs khursin
عَرَجَ	عَرَجَاءُ	أَعْرَجُ	Lame	a'raj	'arja	'urj
بُرَصَ	بَرَصَاءُ	أَبْرَصُ	Leprous	abraṣ	barṣa	burṣ burṣin
		أَيَّ جِنْسٍ . أَى شِكْلِ	What kind of?	ê jins ?	ê shikl ?	yâ shikl ?

Note.—Adjectives for bodily defects and colours are all formed after the above model.
Broken plurals take a broken plur. adj. when such exists.



Exercise 34.

1. The blacks live in the Sudan. 2. The woman is black and the man is white. 3. We have three white horses. 4. The paper is yellow. 5. My eyes are blue. 6. The date-tree is green. 7. My dog is spotted white and black. 8. Their hands are red. 9. The girl is white. 10. We are white but you are black. 11. The house is grey. 12. What kind of book have you? 13. All the blind and lame came. 14. There are many lepers in Basrah. 15. Are you deaf?

1. Es sūd yiskanūn fis sudān. 2. El ḥarma sōda war rejul abyadh. 3. 'Andena thalātha ḥuṣn bidh. 4. El kaghid aṣfar. 5. 'Ayūnī zirq. 6. En nakhlā khadhra. 7. Kelbī abqa' abyadh wa aswad. 8. Idēhum ḥumr. 9. El bint bēdha. 10. Eḥna bīdh lākin entū sūd. 11. El bēt ramādi. 12. Ê shikl kitāb 'andek? 13. Kull el 'amyān wal 'urj jao. 14. Burṣ (burṣīn) wājīd fīl Baṣrah. 15. Enta aṭrash?

١ السود يسكنون السودان. ٢ المرأة سوداء والرجل ابيض. ٣ عندنا ثلاثة حصن بيضاء. ٤ الكاغذ اصفر. ٥ عيناى زرقاوان. ٦ النخلة خضراء. ٧ كلمى ابقع ابيض واسود. ٨ ايديهم حمراء. ٩ البنت بيضاء. ١٠ نحن ببيض وانتم سود. ١١ البيت املح. ١٢ اى شكل كتاب عندك. ١٣ جاء كل العبي والعرج. ١٤ يوجد برص كثيرون فى البصرة. ١٥ هل انت اطرش.

WORD LIST

عَوَضًا عَنْ	Instead of	'iwadh
عَوَضًا عَنْ أَنْ	Instead of (with verb)	'iwadhma
عَوَضَ يَعْوِضُ	He substituted	'awwadh, yu'awwidh
إِمَّا — أَوْ	Either—or	amma—aw, yô—yô
لَا — وَلَا	Neither—nor	la—wa la

H

إِسْمُ جِ اسْمَاءَ	Name	ism, asāmī, ismā
مَا اسْمُ	What is the name of	shism
إِبْنُ جِ بَنُونِ . أَبْنَاءَ	Son	ibn, <i>pl.</i> benin, ibnā <i>pl.</i> (before <i>gen.</i>) benī
بِنْتُ جِ بَنَاتِ	Daughter	bint, <i>pl.</i> banāt
يَقْدَرُ مَا	In proportion as	bigadma, bigadma
وَدَعَ يَدْعُ . سَمِعَ يَسْمَعُ	He let	khalla, yukhallī
اجْتَهَدَ يَجْتَهِدُ	He endeavoured	ijtehed, yejtehid

Exercise 35.

1. I want this instead of that.
2. Instead of going to Basrah why don't you go to Baghdad?
3. It is either white or black.
4. It is neither here nor there.
5. You must either buy or sell.
6. Whose son is this?
7. He is my son.
8. How many sons have you?
9. I have four sons and two daughters.
10. What is your name?
11. What is their name?
12. What is the name of this town?
13. In proportion as you try you learn.
14. Let us go to the bazaar.
15. He will not let me go.
16. I let him go but he did not wish to.
17. They substituted horses for men.
18. How many children (walad) have you?
19. Leave me alone.
20. The children of Israel.

1. Arid hādha 'iwadh dhāk.
2. 'Iwadhma tarūh ilal Baṣrah lēsh mā tarūh ila Baghdād?
3. Hūwa yō abyadh yō aswad.
4. Hūwa la hina wa la hināk.
5. Lāzm amma tashtari aw tabī'.
6. Ibn men hādha?
7. Hūwa ibnī.
8. Kem ibn 'andek?
9. 'Andi arba'a benin wa bintēn.
10. Shismek?
11. Shismehum?
12. Shism hel beled?
13. Bigadma tejtehid tata'allam.
14. Khallina narūh ilas sūq.
15. Hūwa mā yukhallīni arūh.
16. Ana khallētuh yarūh lākin hūwa mā rād yarūh.
17. 'Aw-wadhū rijāl bi khēl.
18. Kem walad 'andek?
19. Khallīni.
20. Benī Israil.

- ١ اريد هذا عوضاً عن ذاك. ٢ عوضاً عن ان تروح الى البصرة لماذا لا تروح الى بغداد. ٣ هو إما ابيض او اسود. ٤ هولا هنا ولا هناك. ٥ يلزم إما ان تشتري او تبيع. ٦ ابنٌ من هذا. ٧ هو ابني. ٨ كم ابناً عندك. ٩ عندي اربعة بنين وبناتان. ١٠ ما أسمك. ١١ ما أسمهم. ١٢ ما اسم هذا البلد. ١٣ بقدر ما تجتهد تتعلم. ١٤ دعنا نروح الى السوق. ١٥ هولا يدعني ان اروح. ١٦ انا سمحتُ لهُ ان يروح لكنه ما اراد. ١٧ عوضوا الرجال بخيل. ١٨ كم ولداً عندك. ١٩ اتركني. ٢٠ بنو اسرائيل.

FRACTIONS AND ARITHMETIC

نَصْف	Half	nusf, nusṣ
ثُلُث ج اَثَلَات	Third	thulth, <i>pl.</i> athlāth
ثُلثَان	Two thirds	thulthēn
رُبْع ج اَرْبَاع	Quarter	rub', <i>pl.</i> arbā' (chàrik, <i>pl.</i> chawàrik, Turk.)
ثَلَاثَةُ اَرْبَاع	Three quarters	thalāthat arbā'
خُمْس ج اَخْمَاس	Fifth	khums, <i>pl.</i> akhmās
سُدُس ج اَسْدَاس	Sixth	suds, <i>pl.</i> asdās
سَبْع ج اَسْبَاع	Seventh	sub', <i>pl.</i> asbā'
ثَمَن ج اَثْمَان	Eighth	thumn, <i>pl.</i> athmān
تُسْع ج اَتْسَاع	Ninth	tus', <i>pl.</i> atsā'
عُشْر ج اَعْشَار	Tenth	'ushr, <i>pl.</i> a'shār
جُزء ج اَجْزَاء	Part, portion	juz, <i>pl.</i> ajzā
جُزءٌ مِنْ اَحَدَ عَشَرَ	Eleventh	juz min idāsh
جُزْأَيْنِ مِنْ اَحَدَ عَشَرَ	Two elevenths	juz-èn min idāsh

ثَلَاثَةَ أَجْزَاءٍ مِنْ أَحَدٍ عَشَرَ	Three elevenths	thalàthatajzà minidàsh &c., &c., &c.
وَاحِدٌ وَنُصْفٌ	$1\frac{1}{2}$	wâhid wa nuṣf
وَاحِدٌ وَرُبْعٌ	$1\frac{1}{4}$	wâhid wa rub'
إِلَّا	Except, less	illa
ثَلَاثَةٌ إِلَّا رُبْعٌ	$2\frac{3}{4}$	thalàtha illa rub'
ثَلَاثَةٌ وَثَلَاثَةُ أَثْمَانٍ	$3\frac{3}{8}$	thalàtha wa rub' wa thumn
ثَلَاثَةٌ وَخَمْسَةُ أَثْمَانٍ	$3\frac{5}{8}$	thalàtha wa nuṣf wa thumn
فِي الْمِئَةِ	Per cent.	bil mîa
و	Plus	wa
إِلَّا	Minus, less	illa
فِي	Times	fi (followed by number)
عَلَى	Divided by	'ala
ضَرَبَ يَضْرِبُ	He multiplied	dharab, yadhrab
طَرَحَ يَطْرَحُ	He subtracted	ṭarah, yaṭrah
جَمَعَ يَجْمَعُ	He added	jama', yijma'
قَسَمَ يَقْسِمُ	He divided	qasam, yaqsam
المجموع	Total, result	} el yakûn
الباقى	of addition	
الحاصل	„ subtraction	
الخارج	„ multiplication	
	„ division	



TIME OF DAY

السَّاعَةُ	o'clock	es sâ'a
كَمْ السَّاعَةُ	What time is it?	es sâ'a kem ? bêsh es sâ'a ?
دَقِيقَةٌ ج دَقَائِقُ	Minute	daqîqa, <i>pl.</i> daqâyiḡ
السَّاعَةُ خَمْسُ	Five o'clock	es sâ'a bi khamṣa
السَّاعَةُ وَاحِدَةٌ	One o'clock	es sâ'a bi wâḥida
السَّاعَةُ وَاحِدَةٌ وَخَمْسُ دَقَائِقُ	1.05	wâḥida wa khamṣa
وَعَشْرُ دَقَائِقُ " "	1.10	wâḥida wa 'ashera
وَرُبْعُ " "	1.15	wâḥida wa rub' (chârik)
وَتُلُثُ " "	1.20	wâḥida wa thulth
وَنِصْفُ إِلَّا خَمْسُ دَقَائِقُ " "	1.25	wâḥida wa nuṣf illa khamṣa
وَنِصْفُ " "	1.30	wâḥida wa nuṣf
وَنِصْفُ وَخَمْسُ دَقَائِقُ " "	1.35	wâḥida wa nuṣf wa khamṣa
السَّاعَةُ اثْنَتَانِ إِلَّا تُلُثُ " "	1.40	thentên illa thulth
رُبْعُ " "	1.45	thentên illa rub'

WORD LIST

أَب ج آباء	Father	àb, <i>pl.</i> àbà, àbahàt
أُم ج أمهات	Mother	umm, <i>pl.</i> ummahàt
أَخ ج إخوة	Brother	âkh, <i>pl.</i> ikhwa, ikhwàn
أُخْت ج أخوات	Sister	ûkht, <i>pl.</i> khawàt
جَد ج أجداد أو جدود	Grandfather	jidd, <i>pl.</i> ajdàd
جَدَّة ج جدات	Grandmother	jidda, <i>pl.</i> jiddàt
عَم ج أعمام	Paternal uncle	'amm, <i>pl.</i> a'màm
عَمَّة ج عمات	Paternal aunt	'amma, <i>pl.</i> 'ammàt
خَالَ ج أخوال	Maternal uncle	khâl, <i>pl.</i> akhwâl, khawâl
خَالََّة ج خالات	Maternal aunt	khâla, <i>pl.</i> khâlât
إِبْنُ الْعَمِّ. بِنْتُ الْخَالِ. الخ	Cousin	ibn 'amm, bint khâl, &c. (according to parentage)
قَرِيب ج أقرباء	Relation	qarîb, <i>pl.</i> qarâyîb
يَخُصُّ	He is related to	hûwa yakhuṣṣ
عَائِلَةٌ ج عائلات أو عيال	Family	'ayela, <i>pl.</i> 'ayelât, 'ayâl
عَشِيرَةٌ ج عشائر	Tribe	'ashîra, <i>pl.</i> 'ashâyîr

The inflection of أَب àb, and أَخ âkh is somewhat irregular.

أَبُو abû in construction with following noun.
E.g. àbû Yûsuf

أَبِي abûi my father

أَبُوكَ	abúk	your father
أَبُوكِ	abûch (abûki)	your (f.) father
أَبُوهُ	abûh	his father
أَبُوهَا	abûha	her father
أَبُونَا	abûna	our father
أَبُوكُمْ	abûkum	your (pl.) father
أَبُوهُمْ	abûhum	their father

(In literary Arabic the inflection is as follows :

أَبُو	abû	Nominative in construction and with suffixes
أَبِي	abi	Genitive and Dative in constr. and with suffixes
أَبَا	abâ	Accusative in constr. and with suffixes
E.g. جَاءَ أَبُوكَ	jâ'a abûka	Your father came
كُنْتُ مَعَ أَبِيكَ	kuntu ma' abika	I was with your father
هُوَ ضَرَبَ أَبَاكَ	huwa dharaba abâka	He struck your father.)

WORD LIST

بَعْضُ	Some	bâ'dh, shê
بَعْضُ مِنْ	Some of	el bâ'dh min
بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا	Each other (we)	bâ'dhena bâ'dh
بَعْضُكُمْ بَعْضًا	Each other (you)	bâ'dhekum bâ'dh
بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا	Each other	bâ'dhehum bâ'dh
أَحَدُ	Any (with negative)	aḥad

Illustrations.

جَاءَ بَعْضُ الْعَسَاكِرِ	Some of the soldiers came	bâ'dh el 'asker jao <i>or</i> el bâ'dh min el 'asker jao
شَفْنَا بَعْضَنَا بَعْضًا	We saw each other	shifna bâ'dhena bâ'dh
شَفْتُمْ بَعْضَكُمْ بَعْضًا	You saw each other	shiftû bâ'dhekum bâ'dh
شَافُوا بَعْضَهُمْ بَعْضًا	They saw each other	shâfû bâ'dhehum bâ'dh
كَتَبُوا لِبَعْضِهِمْ بَعْضٌ	They wrote to each other	ketebû bâ'dhehum ilal bâ'dh <i>or</i> tekâtebû
أَخَذُوا فُلُوسًا مِنْ بَعْضِهِمْ بَعْضٌ	They took the money from each other	akhadhû el flûs min bâ'dhehum <i>or</i> bâ'dhehum min el bâ'dh
ضَرَبُوا بَعْضَهُمْ بَعْضًا	They struck each other	dharabû bâ'dhehum bâ'dh <i>or</i> tadhâ-rabû
مَا رَأَيْتُ (شَفْتُ) أَحَدًا	I did not see anybody	ana mâ shifet aḥad
مَا جَاءَ أَحَدٌ	Nobody has come	mâ aḥad jà

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

Simple: *Idha* or *in kàn* with present—present.

If I go, I shall see the ship

Idha arûḥ ashûf el markab (*In kàn arûḥ ashûf el markab*).

Probable: *Idha* or *law* with past—*kàn* (inflected) with present.

If I should go, I should see the ship

Idha ruḥat kunet ashûf el markab (*Law ruḥat, &c.*).

Contrary to fact: *Law kàn* with past—*kàn* (uninflected) with past.

If I had gone, I should have seen the ship

Law kàn ruḥat kàn shifet el markab.

The apodosis in contrary to fact conditions is frequently preceded by *ف* *fa*. E.g. I should have seen the ship, *fa kàn shifet el markab*.

The phrase 'If it had not been for' is expressed by *law la*. E.g. If it had not been for the soldiers, we would not be here.

Law la el 'asker fa nahen mu hina.

If it had not been for his writing, we would not have known he had come.

Law la kitābatuh fa mā 'arafna hūwa jai.

(The Semitic theory of tenses being so entirely at variance with Occidental ideas, it is impracticable here to give in detail the literary usage of conditional sentences. The above are sufficient for all ordinary composition.)

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

The Comparative is formed on the model كَبِيرٌ أَكْبَرُ *kabir, akbar*.

The English 'than' is expressed by مِنْ *min* (lit. from).

E.g. The boy is bigger than the girl

El walad akbar min el bint

الْوَلَدُ أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الْبِنْتِ

Comparatives and superlatives have no plural form.

When the second and third consonants of the positive are alike, they are brought together in the comparative.

E.g. قَلِيلٌ qalil, أَقَلُّ aqall.

When a participle beginning in *m* is to be compared, the participle itself is not altered, but the comparative is indicated by introducing أَكْثَرُ akthar, 'more'.

E.g. akthar mukhtebir more informed.

Likewise frequently for the sake of euphony.

E.g. akthar 'aṭshân more thirsty.

The Superlative is formed by prefixing the article أل el to the comparative.

E.g. الْأَكْبَرُ el akbar the biggest.

When the superlative is in construction with a following noun, the article is of course dropped.

E.g. He is the largest of all the boys

هُوَ أَكْبَرُ كُلِّ الْأَوْلَادِ Hûwa akbar kull el awlâd

or

هُوَ الْأَكْبَرُ مِنْ كُلِّ الْأَوْلَادِ Hûwa el akbar min kull el awlâd.

(In literary Arabic there is a special form for the fem. superl.; e.g. *kabîrun*, fem. superl. *el kubra* كَبِيرُ الْكُبَرَى.)

Illustrations.

قَوِيٌّ	أَقْوَى	الْأَقْوَى	strong	qawi, aqwa, el aqwa
ضَعِيفٌ	أَضْعَفُ	الْأَضْعَفُ	weak	dha'if, adh'af, el adh'af
جَاهِلٌ	أَجْهَلُ	الْأَجْهَلُ	ignorant	jâhil, ajhal, el ajhal
حَكِيمٌ	أَحْكَمُ	الْأَحْكَمُ	wise	hakim, ahkam, el ahkam
غَنِيٌّ	أَغْنَى	الْأَغْنَى	rich	- ghani, aghna, el aghna
بَارِدٌ	أَبْرَدُ	الْأَبْرَدُ	cold	bàrid, abrad, el abrad

الاحمر	احمر	حار	hot	hârr, aḥarr, el aḥarr
الواضح	اوضح	واضح	evident	wâdhiḥ, awdhaḥ, el awdhaḥ
الاحسن	احسن	حسن	beautiful	ḥasan, aḥsan, el aḥsan

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS

The English 'too' with an adjective or adverb has no Arabic equivalent. 'Too much' is rendered by كَثِيرٌ *kathîr*, 'much', sometimes by زَائِدٌ *zà'id*. E.g. This is too long

Hādha kathîr ṭawîl (This is very long)

or

Hādha ṭūluḥ zà'id (This its length is excessive).

The English 'enough' with an adjective or adverb also has no Arabic equivalent. Sometimes the idea is conveyed by كَافٍ *kāfi*, 'enough'.

E. g.

This is long enough

Hādha ṭūluḥ kāfi

(This its length is enough).

The above, however, is not purely Semitic. An Arab would not use it, though he would understand it.

The English 'on the point of' is frequently expressed in colloquial by رَاحَ *rāḥ*.

E. g.

He is on the point of falling

Hūwa rāḥ yoga'

Or by رَادَ *rād* for the past, يَارِدَ *yarîd* for the present.

E. g.

He is on the point of falling

Hūwa yarîd yoga'.

He was on the point of falling

Hūwa rād yoga'.

'He began to' can be rendered by the usual اِبْتَدَأَ *ibtada'*, 'he began', but frequently and idiomatically by

صَارَ *ṣār*, e.g. He began to walk, *Hūwa ṣār yimshî*

or by قَامَ *gām*, e.g. *hūwa gām yimshî*,

or by اَخَذَ *akhadh*, e.g. *hūwa akhadh yimshî*.

'Ought to have' is expressed by *kàn lûzm*, with present verb following, or by *kàn*, with past verb following.

E.g. You ought to have written
Kàn lûzm tiktab or
Kàn ketebet.

'The same' has no exact Arabic equivalent. The following are used to convey the idea.

He and I saw the same ship
Ana wa hûwa shifna nefṣ el markab.

He and I came in the same ship
Ana wa hûwa jîna fî markab wâḥid.

These two houses are the same
Hel bêtên wâḥid or *Hel bêtên mithl bâ'dheha.*

This is the same as that
Hâdha mithl dhâk.

WORD LIST

كَيْفَمَا كَانَ	However	kêf mâ kân
كَلِمَةً جَ كَلِمَاتٍ	Word	kalima, <i>pl.</i> kalimât
الْحَيْنَ أَوْ فِي الْوَقْتِ الْحَاضِرِ	At present	el hîn, fil ḥâdhir
أَرْسَلَ عَلَى أَوْ بَعَثَ عَلَى	He sent for	ba'ath 'ala (yib'ath)
شَوَّفَ يَشُوْفُ	He showed	rawwa, yurawwî (2 from ra-a)
فِي الْبَيْتِ	At home	fil bêt
فَهُمْ يَفْهَمُ	He understood	fehem, yifham, <i>or</i> ifte- hem, yeftehim (8)
لِذَلِكَ أَوْ لِهَذَا السَّبَبِ	Therefore	lidhâlik, <i>or</i> min hes sebeb
سَابِقًا	Formerly	gabl, sâbiqan

مِنْ بَعْدُ	Afterwards	fima bá'ad
مِنْذُ مَدَّةٍ	For a long time (past)	min zamàn
إِلَى مَدَّةٍ	For a longtime (future)	ila mudda
الْمَرَّةَ الْأَخِيرَةَ	The last time	el marrat el akhîra ed def'at el akhîra en nôbat el akhîra
كُلِّيًّا	Entirely	bil kullia

Exercise 36.

1. Some English words are like Arabic words. 2. There are no ships in the river at present. 3. He sent for me but I did not want to come. 4. He showed me the road. 5. Please show me the road. 6. Do you want me to show you? 7. Is the sahib at home? 8. Do you understand when I talk Arabic? 9. I am poor, therefore I cannot buy this. 10. Formerly when the Turks were here, we could not do so. 11. He arrived afterwards. 12. I haven't seen you for a long time. 13. He will work for a long time. 14. The last time we saw them was in Bombay.

1. Bâ'dh el kalimât el anglêzia mithl kalimât 'arabia. 2. Mâ âkû marâkib fish shatt fil hâdhir. 3. Hûwa ba'ath 'alêya lâkin ana mâ ridet âji. 4. Hûwa rawwâni ed durb. 5. Min fadhlek rawwini ed durb. 6. Tarid urawwik? 7. Es sâhib fil bêt? 8. Tifham lemma ahki 'arabî? 9. Ana faqir lidhâlik (min hes sebeb) mâ aqdar ashtarî hâdha. 10. Gabl lemma kânû et turk hina mâ qadarna nusawwî hichî. 11. Hûwa waṣal fima bá'ad. 12. Ana min zamàn mâ shifetek. 13. Hûwa yashtaghil illa mudda. 14. El marrat el akhîra shifnâhum kân fi Bombay.

١ بعض الكلمات الانكليزية مثل الكلمات العربية. ٢ لا يوجد
مراكب في الشط الحين. ٣ هو بعث عليّ لكنني ما اردت ان اجي. ٤ هو

- شَوْقَنِي الطَّرِيقَ. ٥ من فضلك شوفني الطريق. ٦ هل تريد ان اشوفك.
 ٧ هل صاحب في البيت. ٨ هل تفهم لما احكي العربية. ٩ انا فقير
 لذلك لا اقدر اشترى هذا. ١٠ سابقاً لما كان الترك هنا ما قدرنا نعمل كذا.
 ١١ هو وصل من بعد. ١٢ منذ مدة ما شفتك. ١٣ هو يشتغل الى مدة.
 ١٤ عندما شفتناهم المرة الاخيرة كان في بومبي.

WORD LIST

حُمَى	Fever	sakhûna
مَحْمُومٌ	Fevered	musakhkhan
سَاعَدَ يُسَاعِدُ	He helped	sâ'ad, yusâ'id (3)
أَيَّ كَانَ	Any one at all	kàyin men kàn
مَهْمَا كَانَ	Whatever it be	kullmâ kàn, êshmâ kàn
تَقَيَّدَ اوِ اعْتَنَ	Be careful	taqayyid, dir bàlek
إِبْتَدَأَ يَبْتَدِئُ	He began	ibteda, yebtedi (8)
غَالِطٌ	Mistaken	ghaltân
نَسِيَ يَنْسَى	He forgot	nesi, yensa
كَنِيسَةً ج. كَنَائِسُ	Church	kanisa, pl. kanàyis
مُكْتَفٍ	Satisfied	muktefi, râdhi
شَبْعَانٌ	Satisfied (with food)	sheb'ân
إِحْتَاَجَ يَحْتَاجُ	He needed	ihtâj, yahtâj (8)
مُحْتَاجٌ	Needy	muhtâj
مَرَّ يَمُرُّ	He passed	fât, yafût

Exercise 37.

1. There is much fever in Basrah. 2. I have fever. 3. They helped us very much. 4. Do you want me to help you?
5. Help me with this. 6. Any one can learn Arabic.
7. Bring all that you see, whatever it be. 8. Be careful when you go aboard. 9. You are mistaken. 10. I forgot my money.
11. Don't forget. 12. I have forgotten. 13. I am afraid you will forget. 14. How many churches are there in Basrah?
15. As many as there are mosques. 16. Are you satisfied with what you earn?
17. We need a clerk who knows English and Arabic. 18. The man passed my house yesterday. 19. Get out of the way. 20. I saw him pass. 21. The time is up.

1. Âkû sakhûna wâjid fil Baṣrah. 2. Ana musakhkhan.
3. Hûm sâ'adûna kathîr. 4. Tarîd usâ'idek? 5. Sâ'idni bi hâdha.
6. Kâyin men kân yaqdar yata'allam 'arabî. 7. Jîb kullmâ tashûf, êshmâ kân.
8. Taqayyid lemma tirkab.
9. Enta ghaltân. 10. Ana nesît flûsî. 11. Lâ tinsa. 12. Ana nâsi.
13. Akhâf tinsa. 14. Kem kanîsa âkû fil Baṣrah?
15. Bigadma âkû masâjid (jawâmi'). 16. Enta râdhi bi-mâ tuḥaṣṣil?
17. Naḥtâj kâtib elledhi ya'raf anglêzi wa 'arabî.
18. Er rejul ems fât min bêti. 19. Fût. 20. Ana shifetuh fayit.
21. El waqt fayit.

- ١ يوجد حمى كثيرة في البصرة. ٢ انا مريض. ٣ ساعدونا جداً. ٤ هل تريد ان اساعدك. ٥ ساعدني بهذا. ٦ أي كان يقدر يتعلم العربية.
- ٧ اجلب مهما تشوف كل ما كان. ٨ تقيد لما تركب. ٩ انت غلط.
- ١٠ نسيت فلسي. ١١ لا تنسى. ١٢ انا نسيت. ١٣ اخاف لئلا تنسى.
- ١٤ كم كنيسة يوجد في البصرة. ١٥ بقدر ما يوجد جوامع. ١٦ هل انت مكتفٍ بما تُحصّل. ١٧ نحتاج الى كاتب الذي يعرف الانكليزية والعربية.
- ١٨ الرجل مرّ على بيتي البارح. ١٩ اخرج عن الطريق. ٢٠ شفته ماراً.
- ٢١ صار الوقت.

DAYS AND MONTHS

يَوْمُ الْاَحَدِ	Sunday	yôm el aḥad, <i>or</i> el aḥad
الْاِثْنَيْنِ	Monday	,, el ithnên
الْثَلَاثَاءُ	Tuesday	,, eth thalàthà
الْاَرْبَعَاءُ	Wednesday	,, el arba'â
الْخَمِيسِ	Thursday	,, el khamîs
الْجُمُعَةِ	Friday	,, el jum'a
السَّبْتِ	Saturday	,, es sebt
كَانُونُ الثَّانِي	January	kânûn thànî
شَبَاطُ	February	shabât
أَذْهَارُ	March	âdhâr
نَيْسَانُ	April	nisân
أَيَّارُ	May	âyâr
حَزِيرَانُ	June	ḥazirân
تَمُوزُ	July	tamûz
آبُ	August	âb
أَيْلُولُ	September	êlûl
تِشْرِينُ الْاَوَّلِ	October	tishrîn awwal
تِشْرِينُ الثَّانِي	November	tishrîn thànî
كَانُونُ الْاَوَّلِ	December	kânûn awwal

The day is generally reckoned by Arabs as beginning at sunset.

E.g. *lêlat el aḥad* is Saturday night, though *mesa el aḥad* is Sunday evening. *Mesa*, evening, is counted from noon till late evening.

صَبَحَ	Morning	ṣubḥ, ṣabāḥ
صَبَاءَ	Mid-morning	dhaḥa
ظَهْرَ	Noon	dhuhr (<i>pron.</i> dhu-hr)
عَصَرَ	Mid-afternoon	'aṣr
مَغْرِبَ	Sunset	maghrib
مَسَاءَ	Evening	mesa
نِصْفُ اللَّيْلِ	Midnight	nuṣf el lēl
فَجَرَ	Dawn	fijr, ghubsha (daybreak)

Examples.

Sunday morning	ṣabāḥ el aḥad, el aḥad es ṣubḥ
Next Sunday	el aḥad el jai, el aḥad el àtî
Last Sunday	el aḥad el mādhi, el aḥad el fayit
A week from Sunday	el aḥad bâ'ad thamànyat ayām
A week ago Sunday	el aḥad gabl thamànyat ayām
Two weeks from to-day	bâ'ad khamstâsh yôm
Three weeks ago yesterday	embârḥa gabl 'ashrîn yôm
Day after to-morrow	bâ'ad bâcher, ogub bâcher
Day before yesterday	awwal embârḥa (ems)
Last year	el 'âm
Year before last	awwal el 'âm

WORD LIST

تَقْرِيبًا . نَحْوَ	About, almost	taqriban, naḥw
حَسَبَ	According to	ḥasab
عَبْرَ	Across	'abar, 'abr
ضِدَّ . عَلَيَّ	Against	dhudd, 'ala
بَيْنَ . فِيمَا بَيْنَ	Among	bên, fima bên

حَوْلَ	Around	ḥawl, ḍāyir madāyir
مَعَآ	Besides(except)	mâ 'ada
بِجَانِبِ	By the side of	bijānib, yem
بَعِيدًا عَنْ	Beyond	ghādî
مِنْ جِهَةٍ فِي خُصُوصٍ . عَنْ	Concerning	min jehet, fi khuṣṣ
مِنْ سَبَبِ	On account of	min sebeb
لِخَاطِرِ . مِنْ أَجْلِ . لِأَجْلِ	For the sake of	khâṭir, min ejel, li ejel
مِنْ سَبَبٍ . مِنْ حَيْثُ . لِأَنَّ	Because	minsebeb, min ḥêth, li-an
فِي أَثْنَاءِ . أَثْنَاءَ	During	fi ithnâ
أَبَدًا	Never	ebeden (with negative)

Exercise 38.

1. I almost fell.
2. He has about one thousand rupees.
3. You must do according to the order.
4. It is three o'clock by my watch.
5. Can you see across the river?
6. I want to go across the river.
7. The ship goes against the water.
8. Why do you speak against me?
9. If you wish to learn Arabic you must live among the Arabs.
10. There are soldiers all around the town.
11. I have two houses here, and besides these I have four in Baghdad.
12. He was sitting beside me.
13. Who is that beside you?
14. The bridge is beyond the city.
15. I don't know anything about the war.
16. Ships cannot come here on account of the war.
17. I will do this for your sake.
18. During the night I heard the soldiers passing.
19. I will never learn Arabic.
20. Never do this again.
21. They came because there is work here.
22. Will you do this for my sake?

1. Ana taqriban waga'at.
2. 'Anduh taqriban elf rubia.
3. Lāzm tusawwī ḥasab el amr.
4. Hūwa es sâ'a bi thalātha ḥasab sâ'ati.
5. Taqdar tashūf 'abar esh shatt.
6. Arid arūḥ 'abar esh shatt.
7. El markab yimshî dhudd el mai.
8. Lêsh

- taḥki 'alēya? 9. Idha tarīd tata'allam 'arabi lāzm tiskan bēn el 'arab. 10. Ākū 'asker dāyir madāyir el beled. 11. 'Andi bētēn hina wa mā 'ada hādhi 'andi arba'a fī Baghdād. 12. Hūwa kàn gā'id yemmī. 13. Men hādha yemek? 14. El jisir ghādi el wilāya. 15. Ana mā a'raf shē min jehet el ḥarb. 16. El marākib mā taqdar tījī hina min sebeb el ḥarb. 17. Ana usawwī hādha min ejelek. 18. Fī ithnā el lēl sema'at el 'asker fayitīn. 19. Ana ebeden mā ata'allam 'arabī. 20. Ebeden lā tusawwī hādha bā'ad. 21. Jao min hēth ākū shughl hina. 22. Tusawwī hādha khātirī?

١ تقريباً وقتاً. ٢ عنده نحو الف روبية. ٣ يلزم ان تعمل حسب الامر. ٤ الساعة الثالثة حسب ساعتي. ٥ هل تقدر تشوف عبر الشط. ٦ اريد ان اذهب عبر الشط. ٧ المركب يمشي ضد الماء. ٨ لماذا تحكي علي. ٩ اذا تريد ان تتعلم العربية يلزم ان تسكن بين العرب. ١٠ يوجد عسكر حول البلد. ١١ عندي بيتان هنا وما عداها عندي اربعة في بغداد. ١٢ كان جالساً بجانبني. ١٣ من هذا بجانبك. ١٤ الجسر بعيد عن المدينة. ١٥ لا اعرف شيئاً عن الحرب. ١٦ المراكب لا تقدر ان تجي هنا من سبب الحرب. ١٧ انا اعمل هذا لحاطرك. ١٨ اثناء الليل سمعت العسكر عابراً. ١٩ ما اتعلم العربية ابداً. ٢٠ لا تعمل هذا مرة ثانية. ٢١ جاءوا من سبب يوجد شغل هنا. ٢٢ هل تعمل هذا لحاطري.

WORD LIST

أَقْلًا	At least	aqallan, aqall mâ yakûn
عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ	In any case	'ala kulli ḥāl
بَعْدُ . لَا زَالَ	Still, yet	bā'ad
مِثْلَمَا . كَمَا	Like as	mithlma, kema
مِنْ أَيْنَ	Whence?	min ên?
إِلَى أَيْنَ	Whither?	ila wên? liwên? wên?

مَرَّةً	Once upon a time	ferd marra, ferd yôm
فَقَطْ	Only	faqat, bess
حَتَّى	Until	hatta, limâ (with verb)
حَتَّى لِيْكَى	In order that	hatta
حَتَّى	Even	hatta
غَيْرَ	Un-	ghair
بَاكِرًا	Early	min waqt
مُتَاخِّرًا	Late	muta-akhkhir, fayit waqt
مَجَانًا	Gratis	bilâsh, majjânan

Exercise 39.

1. He has at least a hundred rupees. 2. You can at least try.
 3. He has not come yet. 4. He is still here. 5. Why don't
 you speak as you write? 6. Where have you come from?
 7. Where do you want to go? 8. I speak only English.
 9. Don't come until you have washed yourself. 10. He sat until
 evening. 11. Even the women work. 12. I told you this in
 order that you might learn. 13. Bring the tea early. 14. They
 give books gratis to all.

1. 'Anduh aqallan miat rubia. 2. Taqdar tujarrib aqall mâ
 yakûn. 3. Hûwa bâ'ad mâ jâ. 4. Hûwa bâ'ad hina. 5. Lêsh
 mâ tahki mithlma tiktab. 6. Enta min ên jai? 7. Wên (liwên)
 tarid tarûh? 8. Ana ahki faqat anglêzi. 9. Là tijî hatta
 taghsal nefsek. 10. Hûwa gâ'ad hatta el mesa. 11. Hatta en
 niswân yashtaghilûn. 12. Ana gulat lek hâdha hatta tata-
 'allam. 13. Jib el chai min waqt. 14. Yu'tûn kutub bilâsh
 ilal kull.

١ اقلًا عندئذ مئة روبية. ٢ اقلًا تقدر ان تجرب. ٣ ما اتي بعد.
 ٤ هو هنا بعد. ٥ لماذا لا تحكي كما تكتب. ٦ من اين جئت. ٧ الى
 اين تريد ان تروح. ٨ احكي الانكليزية فقط. ٩ لا تجي حتى تغسل

نفسك. ١٠ جلس حتى المساء. ١١ حتى النساء يشتغلن. ١٢ قلت لك
هذا حتى تتعلم. ١٣ اجلب الشاي باكرًا. ١٤ يعطون كتب مجانًا لكل.

THE DIMINUTIVE

Mesopotamian Arabs, and especially those along the rivers, are very fond of using the diminutive. It is regularly formed on the model:

كَلْبٌ	كُلَيْبٌ	كِتَابٌ	كُتَيْبٌ
kelb, a dog;	kulêb, a little dog;	kitâb, book;	kutêb, a little book;
وَلَدٌ	وُلَيْدٌ		
walad, a boy;	wulêd, a little boy.		

Lês.

The word لَيْسَ lês, *not*, is a quasi-verb and is inflected as follows:

لَيْسَ	lês
لَيْسَتْ	lêsat
لَسْتُ	lesta
لَسْتِ	lesti
لَسْتُ	lestu
لَيْسُوا	lêsû
لَسْتُمْ	lestum
لَسْنَا	lesna

It is not inflected except in literary Arabic; in rather higher colloquial lês is the only form used.

E. g. A friend is not a brother, eṣ ṣadiq lês el âkh.

THE LITERARY PASSIVE

The Seventh Measure, e.g. **اِنْكَتَبَ** inketeb, conveys the idea of the passive in which the agent is totally disregarded. The regular literary passive, inflected below, is used when the agent is mentioned or the agent's presence is implied. It does not occur in colloquial, save in rare instances, as **يُسْتَعْمَلُ** yusta'mal, *it is used*, **قِيلَ** qil, *it was said*. The vowel changes in the derived measures can be easily mastered by a student of the literary language.

قُتِلَ	قُتِلَتْ	قُتِلْتُمْ
He was killed	She was killed	You (m.) were killed

قُتِلْتِ
You (f.) were killed

قُتِلْتُ	قُتِلُوا	قُتِلْتُمْ
I was killed	They were killed	You (pl.) were killed

قُتِلْنَا
We were killed

يُقْتَلُ	تُقْتَلُ	تُقْتَلْنَ
He is killed	She is killed	You (m.) are killed

تُقْتَلِينَ
You (f.) are killed

أُقْتَلُ	يُقْتَلُونَ	تُقْتَلُونَ
I am killed	They are killed	You are killed

نُقْتَلُ
We are killed

Yakûn.

The present form of **كَانَ** kân is inflected as below. It does not, however, convey the meaning of 'am, is, are', but is used to indicate only the future.

E.g.	You will be responsible	Takûn mas-ûl
Yakûn may also mean	<i>It is probable.</i>	

The imperative is used as in English.

E.g.	Be polite	<i>Kun adīb</i>
يَكُونُ	He will be	yakûn
تَكُونُ	She will be	takûn
تَكُونُ	You will be	takûn
تَكُونِينَ	You (f.) will be	takûnîn
أَكُونُ	I shall be	akûn
يَكُونُونَ	They will be	yakûnûn
تَكُونُونَ	You (pl.) will be	takûnûn
نَكُونُ	We shall be	nakûn

Imperative.

كُنْ	Be (m.)	kun
كُونِي	Be (f.)	kûnî
كُونُوا	Be (pl.)	kûnû

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Palmer, *A Grammar of the Arabic Language*, 1874. (Old, but complete, with treatise on prosody.)
- Socin, *Arabic Grammar*, 3rd ed., 1885; 7th ed. (no Engl. trans.), 1913. (Very compact and terse.)
- Thatcher, *Arabic Grammar of the Written Language*, 1911. (Practical and complete, with numerous exercises.)
- Wright, *A Grammar of the Arabic Language*, 3rd ed., 2 vols., 1896-8. (An exhaustive treatise, especially useful for reference.)
- Thornton, *Elementary Arabic*. (An abridgement of Wright's Arabic Grammar; see above.)
- Sterling, *A Grammar of the Arabic Language*, 1904. (Complete, with excellent hand-book of idioms.)
- Van Ess, *An Aid to Practical Written Arabic*, 1920. (Affords practice in the language of newspapers, contracts, letters, etc., and in handwriting.)

PART II

VOCABULARY

The English infinitive is rendered by the Arabic 3rd pers. masc. sing. of the past tense. In the Vocabulary, when an Arabic verb is followed by a preposition or a noun, this is given after the past only, and is to be understood after the present. Some English adjectives and adverbs are rendered by a preposition and a noun, or by a participle; English adjectives beginning with 'in' and ending in 'able' or 'ible' are generally rendered by the negative and a participle or by the negative and the 3rd pers. masc. sing. of the present tense. P.=Persian; T.=Turkish.

A

- abandon** : terek, yitrak.
abdomen : baṭn.
ability : iqtidâr; (mental) idrâk.
able : muqtedir. See also **can**.
ablution : *n.* wadhu; *v.* to perform an ablution, tawadhdha, yatawadhdha.
abolish : baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil; algha, yulghî.
abominable : makrûh.
abominate : kereh, yikrah.
about : (concerning) min jehet, fî khuṣûṣ; (around) ḥawl; dà-yir maḍâyir; (nearly) taqrîban, naḥw.
above : fôq.
above-mentioned : madhkûr.
abscess : demla, *pl.* demlât.
absence : ghiyâb.
absent : ghâ'yib.
absolute : see **monarchy**.
absolutely : mutlaqan.
abstain : tejenneb 'an, yete-jenneb; imtena' 'an, yemteni'; jāz, yajûz.
absurd : muḥâll; ghair ma'qûl.
abundant : mabdhûl, wâfir.
- abuse** : *v.* ḥaqqar, yuḥaqqir; rezzel, yurezzil; *n.* sû isti-mâl.
accept : qabal, yaqbal.
acceptable : maqbûl.
accident : muṣîba, muṣâyib.
accidentally : bi taṣâduf.
accompany : râfaq, yurâfiq.
accomplish : temmem, yutem-mim.
according to : ḥasab; bi mûjib.
accordingly : bi hel mûjib.
account : *n.* ḥisâb, *pl.* ḥisâbât; account book, deffer, *pl.* de-fâtir; on account of, min sebeb.
accountant : muḥâsib (muḥâ-sibchi, T.).
accumulate : *v. trans.* jama', yijma'; *v. intrans.* tarâkam, yatarâkam.
accuracy : tadqiq.
accurate : mudaqqaq.
accursed : mal'ûn.
accusation : shikâya, *pl.* shi-kâyât.
accuse : ishtekâ 'ala, yeshteki.
accustom to : 'âwwad 'ala, yu-'âwwid.

- accustomed to: muta'âwwad 'ala.
 ache: *n.* waja'; *v.* awja', yûja'.
 acid: hâmidh, âsid.
 acknowledge: qarr, yaqurr.
 acquainted: *v.* become a., ta'âraf, yata'âraf; *part. a.* with (things), mukhtebir.
 acquire: haşşal, yuhaşşil.
 acquit: abra, yubri.
 acquitted: *v.* to be acquitted, teberra, yeteberra.
 across: 'abar, 'abr; (crosswise) 'ardh.
 act: *n.* 'aml, *pl.* â'mâl; *v.* ta-şarraf, yataşarraf.
 action: (at law) dâ'wa, *pl.* da-âwi; (in war) 'arka, *pl.* 'arkât.
 active: nashîţ, *pl.* nashîţin.
 actual: haqiqî.
 actually: bil haqîqa.
 acute: (pain) shadid; (mind) dheki.
 adapt: ţabbaq, yuţabbîq; rehem, yurehham.
 adapted to: *v.* to be adapted to, rehem 'ala, yerhem.
 add: jama', yijma'.
 addition: jum'; in add. to, 'alâwatan 'ala.
 address: (by speaking) *v.* khâţab, yukhâţib; *n.* khatba; (in writing); *v.* kâteb, yukâtib; *n.* 'anwân.
 adequate: kâfi.
 adieu: fi amân Illâh.
 adieu: *v.* to bid adieu to, tawâda' ma', yatawâda'.
 adjacent: mujâwir.
 adjective: şifa, *pl.* şifât.
 administer: dâr, yadir.
 administration: (direction) idâ'a; (government) hukm.
 admire: 'ajjab, yu'ajjib (with object admired as subject).
 admission: (entrance) dukhûl; (confession) qarâr.
 admit: (allow to enter) dakh-khal, yudakhkhil; (confess) qarr, yaqurr.
 admonish: nebbeh, yunebbih.
 adorn: zêyyen, yuzeyyin.
 adult: bâligh es sin.
 adulterer: zâni.
 adulteress: zânia.
 adultery: zina.
 advance: *v. intrans.* taqaddam, yataqaddam; *n.* taqaddam; (money) 'arabûn.
 advantage: fayida, *pl.* fawâ'id.
 advantageous: mufid.
 advertise: a'lan, yu'lin.
 advertisement: ilân.
 advice: naşîha, *pl.* naşâyih; (information) khabr.
 advise: naşah, yinşah.
 advocate: *n.* wakil dâ'wa; aw-kât; muhâmi.
 aeroplane: ţayyâra, *pl.* ţay-yârât.
 affable: bashûsh.
 affair: amr, *pl.* umûr; not my affair, mâ yakhuşşui.
 affectionate: muhibb.
 affirmative: ijâb, ijâbi.
 afraid: khâif, khâyif.
 after: bâ'ad (bâ'd), ogub; (with verb) bâ'adma, ogubma.
 afternoon: bâ'ad edh dhuhr; mid-afternoon, 'asr.
 afterwards: fima bâ'ad.
 again: tekrâr; marra thânia; a'dhan.
 against: dhudd, 'ala.
 age: (of persons, &c.) 'amr.
 aged: (man) shâyih, *pl.* shiyâb; (woman) 'ajûz, *pl.* 'ajâyiz.
 agent: wakil, *pl.* wukalâ.
 ago: gabl (precedes noun).
 agree: wâfaq, yuwâfiq.

agreeable: (pleasant) musta-libb; (suitable) muwâfiq.
ague: bârida.
aid: *v.* sâ'ad, yusâ'id; 'âwan, yu'âwin; *n.* musâ'ada.
aim: *v.* (gun) akhadh nishân; (purpose) qaşad, yaşad; *n.* (gun) nishân; (purpose) qaşd.
air: hawa.
alas: (interjection expressing sorrow, disgust, &c.) âkh.
alcohol: spirito.
alien: ajnabi, *pl.* ajâniib.
alight: *v.* nezel, yinzal; haşwal, yuḥawwil.
alike: mithl bâ'dheha (bâ'dhehum, &c.).
alive: hai, *pl.* ahyâ; ṭayyib.
all: kull (with *pl.*).
allege: iddâ'a, yaddâ'i.
allegiance: ṭâ'a.
alliance: mu'âhada.
allow: rakhkhaş, yurakhkhiş; semah, yismaḥ.
allowable: jāyiz.
ally: ḥalif, *pl.* ḥulafâ; muttahiid, *pl.* muttahiidin.
almighty: qâdir 'ala kull shê; qâdir.
almost: taqriban, naḥw.
alms: şadaqât.
alone: waḥdi (I), waḥdek (you), &c.
along: (with) mâ', wiya; (beside) bi jāniib.
aloud: bi şawt 'âli.
alphabet: âlif bâ.
already: (no equivalent in colloquial Arabic).
also: aidhan, ham.
alter: ghayyar, yughayyir; beddel, yubeddil.
alteration: taghyîr, tabdil.
alternately: bi dôr.
although: wa law; mâ' ann.

altogether (ensemble): sûwa.
always: daiman; kull waqt.
amass: jama', yijma'; lamm, yalimm.
ambassador: safir, *pl.* sufara.
ambush: kamîn.
among: bèn; fima bèn.
amount: *n.* miblagh, *pl.* mabâligh.
amount to: *v.* sawwa, yusawwi.
amputate: gaşş, yaguşş.
amuse: wennes, yuwennis; farraj, yufarrij.
amused: *v.* to be amused, tewennes, yetewennes; tafarraj, yatafarraj.
ancestor: jidd, *pl.* ajdâd.
anchor: *v.* debb angar, yadibb; *n.* angar.
anchored: dabb angar; ṭariḥ.
ancient: qadim, *pl.* (persons) qudamâ.
and: wa.
anecdote: qaşsa, *pl.* qaşşas; hikâya, *pl.* hikâyât; şalifa, *pl.* sawâlîf.
angel: malâk, *pl.* malâyika.
anger: zâ'l.
angle: zâwiya, *pl.* zawâya.
angry: za'lân, ghadhbân, mughâtâdh.
animal: haiwân, *pl.* haiwânât, haiwawin.
annihilate: demmer, yudemmir.
announce: khabbar, yukhabbir; a'lan, yu'lin.
annoy: kedder, yukeddir; az'aj, yuz'ij.
annual: senawî.
annul: baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
another: ghair, âkhar.
answer: *v.* jāwab, yujâwib, *n.* jawâb, *pl.* ajwiba, jawâbat.
ant: nimla, *pl.* niml.

- antique:** *adj.* qadim; *n.* antiqa.
anxious: (disturbed) bil fikr;
 (eager) mushtâq.
any: any body, aḥad; anything,
 shê; any one at all, kāyin men
 kân; anything at all, êsh mâ
 kân.
apart: 'an bâ'dheha ('an bâ'dhe-
 hum, &c.).
apologize: ṭalab 'āfu, yaṭlab.
apostle: rasûl, *pl.* rusul.
apparent: wâdhiḥ, bêyyen.
appear: bêyyen, yubêyyin.
appearance: bayân, dhuhûr.
appendix: tadhyil.
appetite: ishtihâ.
apple: tuffâḥa, *coll.* tuffâḥ.
appoint: 'ayyan, yu'ayyin.
appointed: mu'ayyan.
appointment: tâ'yin.
apprentice: ṣânî, *pl.* ṣannâ';
 khalfa, *pl.* khalfât.
approach: taqarrab, yataqar-
 rab; tedenna, yetedenna.
appropriate: *adj.* muwâfiq,
 lâyiḡ, munâsib.
approve: istaḥsan, yastaḥsin;
 istensab, yestensib.
apricot: mishmish.
April: nisân.
apron: ṣadria.
Arab: 'arabî, *pl.* 'arab.
Arabia: bilâd el 'arab; jazîrat
 el 'arab.
Arabic: 'arabî.
argue: tahâhaj, yatahâhaj.
arise: gâṃ, yaḡûm.
arithmetic: ḥisâb.
arm: *n.* kitf, *pl.* aktâf; dhrâ',
pl. udhru'.
arms: (weapons) islâḥ, asliḥa.
army: jêsh, *pl.* juyûsh.
around: ḥawî, ḡayir madâ'ir.
arrange: debber, yudebbir;
 retteb, yurettib.
- arrangement:** tadbîr, *pl.* ta-
 dâbîr; tartîb, *pl.* tarâtîb.
arrival: wuṣûl.
arrive: waṣal, yuṣal.
arsenal: tereskhâna.
artery: damâr, *pl.* damârât.
article: (thing) shê, *pl.* ashya';
 (item)bend, madda, *pl.* mawâd.
artificial: iṣtinâ'î, 'amali.
artillery: tûbchiâ.
as: mithl; as soon as you come,
 ḥâlama tîji; as good as, ṭay-
 yib mithl.
ascend: ṣa'ad, yiṣ'ad.
ascent: ṣa'da.
ascertain: ḥaqqaq, yuḥaq-
 qiḡ.
ashamed: mustaḥî, khajlân.
ashes: ramâd.
aside: 'ala ṣafḥa.
ask: (inquire) se-el, yes-el; (de-
 mand) ṭalab, yaṭlab.
asleep: nâyim.
ass: ḥamâr, *pl.* ḥamîr; zamâl,
pl. zamâyil.
assault: *v.* hejem, yihjam; *n.*
 hujûm.
assemble: *v. trans.* jamma', yu-
 jammi'; *v. intrans.* tajamma',
 yatajamma'.
assembly: jamâ'a.
assent: radhi, yardha; *n.*
 ridhâ.
assist: sâ'ad, yusâ'id; 'âwan,
 yu'âwin.
associate: *v. intrans.* tarâfaḡ,
 yatarâfaḡ; *n.* rafîḡ, *pl.* rufaḡâ;
 sharîk, *pl.* shurakâ.
astonish: *v. trans.* 'ajjab, yu-
 'ajjib.
astonished: *v. to be astonished,*
 ta'ajjab, yata'ajjal.
astronomy: 'ilm er nujûm.
at: (near) 'and; at home, fil
 bêt; at first, fi awwal el amr;

at last, akhiran; at once, hâlan, bis sâ'a; at least, aqallan; aqall ma yakûn.
athletics: jimnastik, pehlawân.
attack: *v.* hejem 'ala, yihjam; *n.* hujûm.
attempt: *v.* ijtehed, yejtehid; jarrab, yujarrib; *n.* tajriba.
attend: hadhar, yahdhar.
attendance: hudhûr.
attention: intibâh; pay attention, entebeh, yentebih; dâr bâl, yadîr bâl.
attentive: muntebih.
attract: jedheb, yijdhab.
attribute: *v.* neseb ila, yinsab.
auction: mâzâd.
August: âb.
aunt: (paternal) 'amma, *pl.* 'ammât; (maternal) khâla, *pl.* khâlât.
author: mu-ellif.
authority: (dignity) saṭwa; (government) ḥakûma; (power) ḥukm.
avarice: ṭam'.
avaricious: ṭammâ'.
average: *n.* mu'addal.
aviator: ṭayyâr, *pl.* ṭayyârin.
awake: *v.* ga'ad, yugâ'id; *adj.* gâ'id, hâsis, yaqdhan.
aware: muntebih, mukhtebir.
away: (absent) ghâ'ib; far away, ba'id; go away (*imper.*), rūḥ.
axe: fâs.

B

baby: ṭafî, *pl.* atfâl.
bachelor: sagurtî.
back: *n.* dhahr, *pl.* dhuhûr; gafa; (back of book, back of boat, &c.) akhir, âkhar; *v.* come back, raja', yarja'; give

back, rajja', yurajji'; back up, radd ila wara, yarudd.
backwards: ila wara.
bacon: laḥm khanzîr.
bad: kharâb, redi, mû zên (gone bad) kharbân.
bag: kis, *pl.* akyâs; (sack) gonîa, *pl.* gawânî.
baggage: aghrâdh.
bake: (bread, &c.) khabaz, yakhbaz; (brick) aḥraq, yuḥriq.
baker: khabbâz, *pl.* khabbâzin.
balance: (scales) mizân; (account) mizâniya; (remainder) bâqî.
bald: agra', *f.* qar'â, *pl.* qur'.
bale: farda, *pl.* fardât, afrâd.
ball: tûpa, *pl.* tûpât.
bamboo: khaizarân.
band: (music) muzîqa, jôq; (company) jamâ'a, *pl.* jamâ'ât; (that binds) rabât.
bandage: laffâfa, rabât, shedda.
banish: ṭarad, yaṭrad; anfa, yunfi.
bank: (for money) bank, *pl.* bunuk; (of river) jurf, *pl.* jurûf.
banker: abu bank; ṣaḥîb bank.
bank-note: nôṭ, *pl.* anwât.
bankrupt: maksûr, muflis.
banner: bêraq, *pl.* bayâriq; ṣanjaq, *pl.* ṣanâjiq.
baptism: 'amâd.
baptize: 'ammad, yu'ammad.
baptized: *v.* to be baptized, ta'ammad, yata'ammad.
bar: (hindrance) mâni', *pl.* mawânî; (sand) shelha, *pl.* shelhât.
barbarian: waḥshî, *pl.* wuḥûsh.
barber: muzêyyin.
barefoot: ḥâfî, *pl.* ḥafai.

- bargain** : *v.* 'âmal, yu'âmil ; *n.* mu'amala.
bark : *v.* nebah, yinbah ; *n.* gishr.
barley : sha'ir.
barracks : qishla.
barrel : pip, *pl.* apyâp ; *bar-mil.* *pl.* barâmil.
barter : tebâdul.
base : *n.* asâs ; *adj.* denî, *pl.* edniyâ.
base : *v.* essas, yu-essis.
bashful : mustehî.
bashfulness : mustahâ.
basin : (for washing) legen ; (reservoir) hôdh.
basis : asâs.
basket : sella, *pl.* salâl ; zem-bil, *pl.* zanâbil.
bat : (animal) khashâf el lâl.
bath : hamâm ; bath-tub, hôdh ; bath-room, hamâm.
bathe : taḥammam, yataḥammam.
battle : muḥâraba, *pl.* muḥârabât.
bay : *n.* (sea) khalij ; *adj.* (colour) aḥmar.
bayonet : sengi.
bazaar : sûq, *pl.* aswâq.
be : kân, yakûn.
beach : sâhil.
beads : nimnim ; (rosary) sibḥa.
beak : minqâr.
beam : (wood) khashab, jisir ; (of the sun) shu'â', *pl.* shu'â'at.
bear : *v.* (carry) ḥamal, yaḥmal ; (endure) taḥammal, yataḥammal ; (bring forth) walad, yolad ; *n.* (animal) dilb.
beard : lehya, *pl.* liḥa.
bearer : ḥammâl, *pl.* ḥamâmil.
beast : haiwân, *pl.* haiwâwin.
beat : dharab, yadhrab ; daqq, yaduqq ; (overcome) ghalab, yaghlab.
beautiful : ḥasan, *pl.* ḥasana ; laṭîl, *pl.* laṭâf ; ḥulu, *pl.* ḥuluwin.
beautify : ḥassan, yuḥassin ; zêyyen, yuzêyyin.
because : min sebeb ; min hêth ; li-an ; min kawn.
beckon : awma, yûmî.
become : šâr, yašîr.
becoming : (proper) lâyiḳ.
bed : firâsh, *pl.* firâshât, furush ; bedstead, charpâya, *pl.* charpâyât ; bedstead (date-stick), sarîr.
bedding : firâsh.
bedroom : gubbat en nôm ; manâm.
bee : zambûr, *pl.* zanâbîr.
beef : laḥm hôsh ; laḥm baqr.
beetroot : shwandar.
before : *prep.* (in front of) gadâm, jadâm, gubâl ; *adv.* gabl ; *conj.* gablama, gabla.
beg : gedda, yugeddi ; ista'ṭa, yasta'ṭi.
beggar : muggeddi, *pl.* muḡadî.
begin : *v. trans.* abda, yubdi ; *v. intrans.* ibteda, yebtedi ; begin to do, &c., gâm, yagûm (or sâr or akhadh), followed by the present tense (see p. 108).
beginning : bidâya, ibtidâ.
behalf : on b. of, khâtîr, li ejel.
behave : tašarraf, yatašarraf.
behaviour : tašarraf, sira.
behead : gaṭa' râs, yagṭa'.
behind : wara, khalf.
belief : i'tiqâd.
believe : i'taqad, ya'taqid ; âman, yû-min ; (credit) šaddaq, yušaddiq.
believer : mu-min.

bell: jurs, *pl.* jurûs.
 bellows: manfâkh.
 belly: baṭn.
 belong to: khaṣṣ, yakhuṣṣ.
 beloved: mahbûb.
 below: *adv.* and *prep.* taḥt, ḥadr, jôa.
 bench: takhat, *pl.* tukhût.
 bend: *v. trans.* 'awwaj, yu'aw-wij; *v. intrans.* in'awaj, yan-'awij; tagawwas, yatagawwas; *n.* (small) 'oja, *pl.* 'ojât; (of a river) dôra, *pl.* dôrât.
 beneath: see below.
 beneficial: muḥid, nâfi'.
 benefit: fayida, *pl.* fawâ'id.
 bent: *part.* mu'awwaj; *n.* (inclination) mël.
 beseech: iltemes, yeltemis; te-rejja, yeterejja.
 beside: yem, bijânib.
 besides: *prep.* mâ 'ada; *adv.* fadhla, 'alâwa.
 besiege: ḥâsar, yuḥâsir.
 best: el aḥsan; el akhair.
 bet: *v.* tashâraṭ, yatashâraṭ.
 betray: khân, yakhûn.
 betroth: nêshan, yunêshin.
 better: aḥsan, khair.
 between: bën; mâ bën.
 beware of: taqayyad min, ya-taqayyid.
 beyond: *adv.* and *prep.* ghâdi.
 bible: el kitâb el muqaddas.
 big: kabîr, chabîr, *pl.* kibâr (never chibâr).
 bigness: kubr.
 bigoted: muta'aṣṣib.
 bile: ṣafra.
 bill: (account) hisâb; (of a bird) minqâr.
 bind: rabat, yarbat; shedd, yashidd.
 bird: ṭer, *pl.* ṭuyûr.
 birth: wilâda.

birthday: wilâda; yôm wilâda.
 bit: (bridle) lijâm; (portion) shwêya.
 bite: 'adhdh, ya'adhdh.
 bitter: murr.
 bitterness: marâra, marûra.
 bitumen: gir, jîr.
 black: aswad, *f.* sôda, *pl.* sûd.
 blacksmith: ḥaddâd, *pl.* ḥad-dâdin.
 blame: *v.* lâm, yalûm; *n.* lôm.
 blanket: planket, *pl.* plan-ketât.
 blaspheme: kefer, yikfar.
 blasphemy: kufr.
 bleed: ṭala' dem, yitla'.
 bless: bârak, yubârik.
 blessed: mubârak.
 blessing: baraka.
 blind: a'ma, *f.* 'amya, *pl.* 'amyân, 'amyânîn.
 block: *v.* 'akkas, yu'akkis; *n.* khashba.
 blockade: ḥiṣâr.
 blood: dem, *pl.* dimâ.
 bloodmoney: faṣl.
 bloodshed: sefk dimâ.
 blossom: *v.* zahar, yizhar; *n.* zahra, *pl.* zuhûr.
 blot: lekka, *pl.* lekkât, lekkek.
 blotting-paper: kâghid nash-shâf.
 blow: *v.* habb, yahibb; *n.* (hit) ṣawâb, dharba.
 blue: azraq, *f.* zirqa, *pl.* zirq.
 blunt: (of a knife) a'ma (lit. blind).
 board: *v.* (a ship) rekeb, yirkab; *n.* (plank) lôḥa, *pl.* lôḥ, alwâḥ.
 boast: *v.* tafâkhar, yatafâkhar.
 boat: (without power) safina, *pl.* sufn, safâyin. See also gun-boat, launch, motor, steam-boat.

- body** : jised, *pl.* ajsād ; beden, *pl.* abdān ; (body of people) jamā'a, khalq.
- boil** : *v. trans.* fawwar, yufawwir ; *v. intrans.* fār, yafūr ; ghala, yaghli.
- bold** : jāsūr, *pl.* jāsūrīn ; (forward) mutajāsir.
- bolt** : *v.* (door) qaffal, yuqaffil ; *n.* (of iron) burghi, *pl.* barāghī ; (of cloth) ṭol, ṭul, ṭāqa.
- bomb** : qanbala, *pl.* qanābil.
- bombard** : atlaq madāfi, yuṭliq ; dharab ṭōp, yadhrab.
- bond** : *v.* ta'ahhad, yata'ahhad ; *n.* ened, *pl.* senedāt ; (tie) irtibāt.
- bone** : 'adhm, *pl.* a'dhām.
- book** : kitāb, *pl.* kutub. See also pocket-book.
- bookbinder** : mujellid kutub.
- book-keeper** : māsik defātir.
- book-keeping** : mesk defātir.
- bookseller** : beyyā' kutub.
- boot** : qandara, *pl.* qanādir, qandarāt ; (top boot) juzma.
- bootmaker** : qanderachi.
- booty** : nahība, kesb, chesb, ghanīma.
- border** : *v.* (adjoin) ittaṣal wiya, yattaṣil ; *n.* (boundary) ḥadd, *pl.* ḥudūd ; (edge) ḥāfa, ḥāshia.
- born** : mawlūd.
- borrow** : istaqradh, yastaqridh ; tadāyan, yataḍāyan.
- both** : (they both) ithnēnehum ; (you both) ithnēnekum ; (we both) ithnēnena.
- bottle** : shisha, *pl.* shiyash, ashyāsh.
- bottom** : esfel.
- bound** : *v.* (leap) ṭafar, yaṭfar ; naṭṭ, yanuṭṭ ; *v.* (limit) ḥaddad, yuḥaddid.
- bounds** : ḥudūd.
- bow** : *n.* (of boat) ṣadr.
- bowels** : maṣārin.
- bowl** : ṭāsa, *pl.* ṭasāt ; mā'un, *pl.* mawā'in.
- box** : ṣandūq, *pl.* ṣanādiq.
- boy** : walad, *pl.* awlād, wulid ; ṣabai, *pl.* ṣabyān.
- brain** : mukh, dimāgh.
- bran** : nakhāla.
- branch** : *n.* ghaṣn, *pl.* ghaṣūna, aghṣān ; (date) ṣa'f.
- brass** : prinj.
- brave** : shajjā', *pl.* shajjā'a ; jāsūr, *pl.* jāsūrīn.
- brazier** : manqala, *pl.* manāqil.
- bread** : khubz.
- breadth** : 'ardh.
- break** : *v. trans.* keser, yiksar ; *v. intrans.* inkeser, yenkesir ; *n.* kesra.
- breakfast** : rayūq, fuṭūr.
- breast** : ṣadr, *pl.* ṣudūr.
- breath** : nefṣ, nefes.
- breathe** : teneffes, yeteneffes.
- breeches** : pantalūn.
- bribe** : *v. trans.* barṭal, yubarṭil ; give a bribe, a'ṭa reshwa, yu'ṭi ; take a bribe, irtesha, yerteshi ; *n.* barṭil, reshwa.
- brick** : (burned) ṭābūqa, *pl.* ṭābūq ; (mud) liben.
- bride** : 'arūs.
- bridegroom** : 'arīs.
- bridge** : jisr, *pl.* jisūr.
- bridle** : *n.* lijām.
- brigand** : luṣṣ, *pl.* luṣuṣ ; ḥarāmī, *pl.* ḥarāmīa.
- bright** : (shining) lāmī'.
- bring** : jāb, yajib.
- broad** : 'arīdh, *pl.* 'arādh.
- broker** : dallāl, *pl.* dallālīn.
- broom** : miknesa, *pl.* mikānis.
- broth** : mai laḥm, shorba.

brother : âkh, *pl.* ikhwa, ikhwân.
 brother-in-law : nasīb.
 brown : esmer, *f.* samra, *pl.* sumr.
 bruise : *v.* 'awwar, yu'awwir ;
n. 'awâr.
 brush : *v.* farrach, yufarrich ;
n. furcha, *pl.* furach.
 brutal : wahshi.
 brute : *n.* wahsh, *pl.* wuhûsh.
 bucket : baldi, *pl.* baldiyât ; saṭl.
 buckle : *n.* ebzim.
 bugle : būri, *pl.* būriyât ; bu-
 razân.
 build : bena, yibni ; 'ammar,
 yu'ammir.
 builder : benna, *pl.* bennai.
 building : *n.* bunyân ; (art of)
 bina, ta'mir.
 bull : thôr, *pl.* thirân.
 bullet : raşâşa, *pl.* raşâş ; fish-
 ga, *pl.* fisheg.
 bullock : see **bull**.
 bundle : (of clothing) bukcha,
pl. bukech ; (of wood) huzma,
pl. huzam.
 burden : himl, *pl.* ahmâl.
 bureau : (furniture) qantôr ;
 (office) idâra.
 burial : defn.
 buried : madfûn.
 burn : *v. trans.* ahraq, yuhriq ;
v. intrans. ihtaraq, yahtariq.
 burst : *v. trans.* shaqq, yashuqq ;
v. intrans. inshaqq, yan-
 shaqq.
 bury : defen, yidfan.
 bush : 'ulêg, 'agûl.
 business : (affair) shughl, shoghl,
pl. ashghâl ; (trade) tajâra.
 busy : mashghûl.
 but : lâkin, walâkin.
 butcher : gaşşâb, *pl.* gaşşâşib.
 butt : (of rifle), qandâgh, ka'b,
 cha'b.

butter : zibed.
 button : dugma, *pl.* dugam.
 buy : ishtara, yashtari ; shara,
 yishri.
 buyer : mushtarî.
 by : (near) qarîb, 'and ; (according
 to) ḥasab ; by means of, bi wâ-
 siṭat ; by day, binnahâr.

C

cabbage : lahâna.
 cabin : qamâra, *pl.* qamâyir.
 cage : qafs.
 cake : kék ; pan ispanya.
 calamity : balia, *pl.* balâyâ.
 calculate : ḥasab, yaḥsab.
 calculation : ḥisâb.
 calendar : taqwîm, ruẓnâma.
 calf : 'ijl, *pl.* 'ujûl.
 call : *v. trans. and intrans.* şâh,
 yaşîh ; *v. trans.* (call on, visit)
 zâr, yazûr ; *n.* (hail) şiyâh ;
 (visit) ziyâra.
 calm : *v. trans.* sekken, yusek-
 kin ; *adj.* hâdi, sâkin, sâkit ;
n. (no wind) sawâlî.
 camel : jemel, *pl.* jimâl, ajmâl ;
 ba'ir, *pl.* abâ'ir, ba'ârin.
 camel-driver : jammâl, *pl.* jam-
 mâlîn.
 camp : *v.* khayyam, yukhayyim ;
n. mu'askar.
 camphor : kâfûr.
 can : *v.* (be able) qadar, yaqdar.
 canal : (small) nahr, *pl.* anhr,
 nahrân ; (great, e.g. Suez)
 tur'a, bughâz.
 candle : shema', *pl.* shamâ'.
 cane : (material) khaizarân ;
 (walking-stick), 'aşa, bâston.
 cannon : medfa', *pl.* madâfî' ;
 tûp, *pl.* atwâp.
 cannon-ball : gulla, *pl.* gulel.
 canopy : dhalâl.
 canvas : (cloth) chitri.

- cap** : (European) kàp; (skull-cap) 'araqchîn; percussion cap, kapsûn.
- capable** : muqtedir.
- capacious** : wâsi', râhî.
- capacity** : (size) wus'; (official) şifa.
- cape** : (headland) râs.
- capital** : *n.* (city) 'âsima, paitakht; capital letter, harf kabir; *adj.* (good) 'âl.
- captain** : (naval) qaptân, *pl.* qapâtîn; (military) yôzbâshî, *pl.* yôzbâshia.
- captive** : asir, *pl.* usarâ.
- capture** : (seize) mesek, yimsak; (take captive) esser, yu-essir; *n.* akhdh.
- caravan** : karwân, *pl.* karâwîn; qâfila, *pl.* qawâfil.
- carcass** : jiththa, *pl.* jitheth; leshsha.
- card** : kârt; pack of cards, desta.
- care** : *v.* care for, ihtemm bi, yehtemm; i'tenî, ya'tenî; *v.* take care, taqayyad, yataqayyad; dâr bâl, yadir.
- careful** : mutaqayyid.
- careless** : ghâfil.
- carelessness** : ghafîa.
- cargo** : himl.
- carpenter** : najjâr, *pl.* najâ-jir.
- carpet** : zûlia, *pl.* zawâlî.
- carriage** : 'arabâna, *pl.* 'arabâyin; 'araba, *pl.* 'arabât.
- carrier** : hammâl, *pl.* hamâmil.
- carrion** : faţîs, *pl.* faţâyîs.
- carrot** : juzr.
- carry** : hamal, yaḥmal; shâl, yashîl.
- cartridge** : fishga, *pl.* fisheg.
- case** : (box) şandûq, *pl.* şanâdiq; (for knife, instrument, &c.) bêt; (legal affair) qadhîa; in case, idha, in kân; in any case, 'ala kulli ḥâl.
- cash** : *n.* nuqûd; *adv.* naqdan.
- cast** : *v. trans.* debb, yadibb; taraḥ, yaṭraḥ.
- castle** : qaşr, *pl.* quşûr; jil a, *pl.* jilâ'.
- castor-oil** : see oil.
- cat** : bazzûna, *pl.* bazâzîn.
- catalogue** : qaima, *pl.* qawâyim.
- catch** : *v.* mesek, yimsak; lezem, yilzam.
- catholic** : katulik.
- cattle** : mawâshî.
- cauliflower** : qarnabiţ.
- cause** : *v. trans.* sebbeb, yusebbib; ja'al, ya'jal; *n.* sebeb, *pl.* asbâb.
- caution** : *v.* nebbih, yunebbih; *n.* (care) intibâh, taqyâd.
- cavalry** : sawâria.
- cease** : *v. trans. and intrans.* baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
- ceiling** : sagf.
- celebrate** : (feast) 'ayyad, yu-'ayyid.
- celebrated** : mashhûr, shahîr.
- celery** : krafas.
- cellar** : sardâb, *pl.* sarâdîb.
- cement** : chemento.
- cemetery** : maqbara.
- censure** : *v.* wabbakh; yuwabbikh; *n.* tawbikh.
- census** : 'adad nufûs.
- centre** : *n.* (of circle, of government) markaz, *pl.* marâkiz; (middle) wasṭ.
- century** : miat sena; qarn, *pl.* qurûn.
- ceremony** : ihtifâl.
- certain** : (sure) akid; (a certain one) aḥad; (so and so) fulân.
- certainly** : ma'lûm, belli.
- certificate** : shahâda.

chaff: *n.* tiben, gishr.

chain: zanjil, *pl.* zanājil; sil-sala, *pl.* salāsil.

chair: kursī, *pl.* karāsī; skumli, *pl.* skumliyāt.

chalk: ṭabāshīr.

change: *v. trans.* beddel, yubeddil; ghayyar, yughayyir; *v. trans.* (money) šarraf, yušarrif; *v. intrans.* taghayyar, yataghayyar; tebeddel, yetebeddel; *n.* tabdil, taghyir; (money) khurda, qusūr; see also **money**.

channel: mejra.

chapter: faṣl, fuṣūl; bāb, abwāb; (of bible) aṣḥaḥ, *pl.* aṣḥaḥāt.

character: (nature) ṭabī'a, akhlāq; (letter) ḥarf, *pl.* ḥurūf, aḥruf.

charcoal: faḥm Karāchi; faḥm ḥaṭab.

charge: *v.* waṣṣa, yuwaṣṣi; *v.* (attack) hejem 'ala, yihjam.

charm: (amulet) ḥirs.

cheap: rakhīṣ, *pl.* rakhāṣ.

cheapness: rukḥṣ.

cheat: *v.* ghishsh, yaghishsh; *n.* ghashshāsh.

cheek: khadd, *pl.* khudūd.

cheese: jiben.

cheque: ḥawāla, *pl.* hawāyil; chek.

chess: saṭranj.

chest: (breast) ṣadr, fuwād. See also **box**.

chew: 'alas, ya'las.

chicken: dajāja, *pl.* dajāj.

chief: *n.* rais, *pl.* ruasā; *adj.* raisī.

chiefly: khāṣatan, aghlab.

child: walad, *pl.* awlād.

childbirth: wilāda.

childhood: ṣughr.

chimney: medkhana, *pl.* medākhin.

chin: dhuqn.

china: (crockery) forfūri.

China: Šin, Chin.

chisel: minqâr.

choke: *v. trans.* khanaq, yakhnaq; *v. intrans.* ikhtanaq, yakhtaniq.

cholera: ez zû'; kolêra.

choose: ikhtâr, yakhtâr; khayyar, yukhayyir.

Christ: el Masih; 'Îsa el Masih.

Christian: masihî, *pl.* masihîyîn; naṣrânî, *pl.* naṣâra.

Christianity: el masihîa; ed diyânat el masihîa.

Christmas: 'id el milād.

church: kanisa, *pl.* kanāyis; bi'a, *pl.* bi'ât.

cigar: charût.

cigarette: jigâra, *pl.* jigâyir.

circle: dāyira, *pl.* dāyirāt.

circular: mudawwar, mustadîr.

circulate: *v. intrans.* jara, yijri.

circumcise: ṭahhar, yuṭahhir; khatan, yakhtan.

circumcision: ṭuhûr, khitân.

circumstance: ḥâl, *pl.* aḥwâl.

cistern: ḥôdh.

city: wilāya, *pl.* wilāyāt; medina, mudn.

civil: (polite) adib, *pl.* adibîn, udabâ; (not military) eheli; see also **procedure**.

civilization: temeddun.

civilized: mutemedden.

claim: *v.* idda'a, yadda'i; *n.* da'wa, *pl.* da'awî.

claimant: mudda'i.

clap: *v.* šaffaq, yuṣaffiq.

class: *n.* (in school) šaff, *pl.* šufûf; *v.* see **rank**, **rate**.

claw: *n.* dhafir, *pl.* adhâfir.

- clean**: *adj.* nadhîf, *pl.* nadhâf;
v. nadhdhaf, yunadhdhîf.
clear: (bright) şâfi; (evident)
wâdhîh, dhâhir; *v. trans.*
(clarify) şaffa, yuşaffî.
clearly: wâdhîhan.
clergyman: qass, *pl.* qassân,
qusûs.
clerk: kâtib, *pl.* kuttâb.
clever: shâtîr, *pl.* shattâr.
climate: hawa, manâkh.
climb: *v.* şa'ad, yiş'ad.
cloak: 'aba, *pl.* 'ubi.
clock: sâ'a mâlat hayîf.
close: *v.* sedd, yasidd.
close: *adj.* dhayyiq.
closet: (water-closet) edeb, edeb-
khâna, khala.
cloth: khâm; (print) chît.
clothe: lebbes, yulebbis; kesa,
yiksi; chesa, yichsi.
clothed in: lâbis.
clothes: hudûm, thiyâb, kiswa,
chiswa.
cloud: ghêma, *pl.* ghêm, ghuyûm.
cloudy: mugheyyem.
club: (of wood) khashba;
(society) jam'ia, klub.
coal: fahm.
coarse: khushn.
coarseness: khashûna.
coast: sâhil, *pl.* sawâhil.
coat: sitra, kôt; (overcoat)
paltô.
cobbler: raggâ'.
cock: dik, *pl.* duyûk; dich,
pl. duyûch.
cocoa: kuku.
coco-nut: jôz nargîl.
coffee: gâhwa.
coffee-shop: gâ-hwa.
coffin: tâbût, şandûq.
coin: *n.* sikka, *pl.* sikek.
cold: (temperature, of things)
barid; (do., of persons), bar-
dân, *pl.* bardânin; (tempera-
ment of persons) bârid, *pl.*
bâridin; *n.* (temperature)
bard; have a cold, *part.* man-
shûl.
collar: yâkha, *pl.* yâkhât.
collect: *v. trans.* jama', yijma';
v. intrans. ijtama', yajtama'.
college: kulîiya.
colonel: mir alai; (lt.-col.)
qaimaqâm.
colour: lôn, *pl.* alwân; rang.
coloured: mulawwan.
colt: muhr.
column: (pillar) 'âmûd, *pl.*
'awâmîd; (of figures) 'âmûd.
comb: *n.* mishîf; *v.* mashshaţ,
yumashshîf.
come: jâ, yijî; ata, yâ-ti; *im-*
per. ta'âl.
comfort: *v.* 'azza, yu'azzi; sella,
yuselli; *n.* ta'zia, taslia.
comfortable: (of thing) murîh;
(of person) mustarih.
command: *v.* amar, ya-mur;
n. amr, *pl.* awâmir; hukm.
commander-in-chief: qâid
'âm; kommandân.
commence: see **begin**.
commerce: tajâra; bi' wa
shara.
commercial: tajârî.
commit: *v. trans.* sellem, yusel-
lim; (a fault) ghalat, yaghlât.
common: *adj.* (ordinary) âdi;
(universal) 'umûmî.
commonly: 'âdatan.
communion: (holy) ishtirâk
muqaddas.
companion: rafiq, *pl.* rufaqa;
rafij; rub' (*pl.* only).
company: jamâ'a; (mil.) buluk.
comparison: in comparison
with, bi nisba ila.
comparison: muqâbala.

compare: qâbal wiya, yuqâbil.
compass: (mariners') qiblanâma; (dividers) pargâl.
compel: ajbar, yujbir.
compelled: majbûr.
compensate: 'awwadh, yu-'awwidh.
compensation: ta'widh.
complaint: (accusation) shikâya, *pl.* shikâyât.
complain: ishtaka, yashtekî.
complete: *v.* temmem, yutemmim; khallaş, yukhalliş; qadha, yaqdhi; *adj.* kâmil, tâmm.
completed: to be completed, khalaş, yikhlaş; inqadha, yanqadhi.
completely: bil kullia.
completion: ikmâl.
compliments: taḥyiyât.
composed of: muḥtawi 'ala.
composition: (substance) tarkib.
comprehend: derek, yidrak.
comprehension: idrâk.
compulsion: ijbâr; by compulsion, bil jabr.
comrade: see companion.
conceal: akhba, yukhbî; akhfa, yukhfi.
concealed: mukhtebî, mukhtefi, mukhfi.
conceive: (imagine) taşawwar, yataşawar; (become pregnant) ḥabalat, taḥbal.
concerned: (anxious) bil fikr.
concerning: min jehet; fi khuşûş; min ṭarf.
conclude: (deduce) istantaj, yastantij; (finish) khatam, yakhtam.
condemn: ḥakam, yaḥkam.
condemned: maḥkûm.
condition: (state) ḥâl, *pl.*

aḥwâl; (contingency) shart, *pl.* shurûṭ; on condition that, bi shart an.
conditional: taḥt shart.
conduct: *v. trans.* dell, yadill; *v.* conduct oneself, taşarraḥ, yataşarraḥ.
conduct: *n.* taşarruf, sîra, silûk.
confess: qarr, yaqurr; i'taraf, ya'tarif.
confession: iqrâr, i'tirâf.
confidence: thiqqâ.
confident: muthiqq.
confirm: ḥaqqaq, yuḥaqqiq.
confiscate: dhabat, yadhbat.
confiscation: dhabt.
confusion: qalabalagh.
congratulate: bârak li, yubârik; henna, yuhenni.
congratulations: taḥnia, tabrik.
congregation: jamâ'a.
conjecturally: takhminam.
conjecture: dhann, yadhunn.
conjugate: şarraḥ, yuşarrif.
conjugation: taşrif.
conjunction: (gram.) ḥarf 'atf.
connect: *v. trans.* waşşal ila, yuwaşşil; *v. intrans.* ittaşal, yattaşil.
connected with: muttaşal wiya; (of persons) mansûb ila.
connexion: in this connexion, min hel qabîl.
conquer: intaşar, yantaşir; ghalab, yağhlab; (conquer a city) fetah, yiftah.
conqueror: muntaşir, ghâlib.
conscience: dhamir.
consecutive: mutataḥbi'.
consecutively: bi tatâbu'.
consent: *v.* radhi, yardha; *n.* ridhâ.
consequence: natîja, *pl.* natâyij.

- consider**: ifteker, yefteker;
 tefekker bi, yetefekker.
consist of: ihtawa, yahtawî.
construct: *v.* build.
consul: qunşal, *pl.* qunâşil;
 balyôz.
consulate: qunşal khâna.
consult: shâwar, yushâwir.
consultation: mashâwara.
contagious: sârî.
contain: (hold) wasa', yasa';
 (have inside) ahwa, yahwi.
contempt: ikrâh, taḥqîr.
contented: râdhi.
context: qarîna.
continual: dâyimî.
continually: daiman; kull
 waqt.
contraband: mamnû'.
contract: *v.* taqâwal, yataqâ-
 wal; *n.* muqâwala, kontrât.
contradict: 'âradh, yu'âridh.
contradiction: munâqadha.
contrary: *adj.* 'aksî; *prep.*
 dhudd; on the contrary, bil'aks.
conversation: ḥaki, ḥachi,
 tekellum.
converse: ḥaka, yahki; tekell-
 lem, yetekellem.
convert: *n.* muhtedi.
convict: *v. trans.* ḥakam 'ala,
 yahkam.
cook: *v. trans.* ṭabakh, yaṭbakh;
v. intrans. inṭabakh, yanṭa-
 bikh; *n.* ṭabbâkh, *pl.* ṭabbâ-
 khin; âschî; âschia (*f.*).
copper: nahâs.
copy: *v. trans.* nesekh, yin-
 sakh; *n.* niskha, *pl.* nisakh;
 kôpya.
corkscrew: burghî.
corner: zâwia, *pl.* zawâya.
corpse: jinâza, *pl.* janâyiz.
correct: *v.* şallah, yuşallih;
adj. tamâm.
- correspondence**: murâsala.
correspond with: (write)
 kâteb, yukâtib; (agree)
 wâfaq, yuwâfiq.
corrupt: *v.* afsad, yufsid; *adj.*
 fâsid, *pl.* fâsidîn.
corruption: fasâd.
cost: *v.* kellef, yukellif; *n.*
 qîma, *pl.* aqyâm.
cotton: gutan.
cough: gaḥḥ, yaguḥḥ; *n.*
 gaḥḥa.
council: majlis, mejlis.
counsellor: mustashâr.
count: 'add, ya'udd.
counterfeit: *adj.* sakhta, taqlîd.
countless: la tu'add; bila'adad.
country: (patrie) waṭn, *pl.*
 awtân; (geo.) memleka, *pl.*
 mamâlik; bilâd, *pl.* buldân,
 bilâdin; in the country (out-
 side town), fil khârij.
couple: zôj, *pl.* azwâj.
courage: shajâ'a.
court: (of law) maḥkama, *pl.*
 maḥâkim; (court-yard) hôsh;
 court martial, diwân ḥarb;
 diwân 'urfî.
cousin: ibn 'amm, bint 'amm,
 ibn (or bint) 'amma, khâl,
 khâla, &c. (according to pa-
 rentage).
cover: *v.* ghaṭṭa, yughaṭṭi; *n.*
 ghaṭa.
covered: mughaṭṭa.
covet: tama' bi, yiṭma'.
cow: hâsha, *pl.* hôsh; baqara,
pl. baqr.
coward: khawwâf, jabbân.
cradle: qârôq, mahd.
crawl: zahaf, yizhaf.
cream: gêmer.
create: khalaq, yakhlaq.
creation: (act of) khalq; (uni-
 verse) khaliqa.

creator : khâliq.
creature : (created thing) makhluq.
credit : *v.* saddaq, yuşaddiq;
 on credit, bi dên.
creditor : tâlib.
creed : i'tiqâd.
creep : see **crawl**.
crescent : hilâl.
crier : dallâl.
crime : janâya.
criminal : mujrim; see also
 procedure.
cripple : *adj.* saqaṭ.
crooked : a'waj, *fem.* 'ôja.
crop : *n.* (of field) hâşil.
cross : *v. intrans.* 'abar, ya'bar;
 v. trans. 'abbar, yu'abbir; *n.*
 salib.
crow : *n.* (bird) ghurâb, *pl.* ghir-
 bân; *v.* şah, yasîh.
crowd : *v.* izdaham, yazdahim;
 n. jamâ'a, khalq.
crown : tâj; *pl.* tijân.
crucify : şallab, yuşallib.
cruel : qâsî.
cruelty : qasâwa.
crush : sahaq, yishaq.
cry : (weep) beka, yibkî; (aloud)
 şah, yaşîh; şarakh, yaşrakh;
 n. siyâh, şurâkh.
cucumber : khiyâr.
cultivate : 'ammar, yu'ammir;
 felah, yiflah.
cultivation : falâha, ta'mîr.
cultivator : see **peasant**.
cup : (small) finjân, *pl.* fanâjin;
 (large) piyâla, *pl.* piyâlât.
cupboard : dûlâb, *pl.* dawâlib.
cure : ashfa, yushfî; shâfa, yu-
 shâfî; *n.* shifâ.
currants : qishmish.
current : *adj.* jârî; (of money)
 râ-ij; *n.* jaryân.
curse : *v.* la'an, yil'an; *n.* la'na.

cursed : mal'ûn.
curtain : parda, *pl.* pardât.
cushion : makhadda, *pl.* ma-
 khâdit.
custom : 'âda, *pl.* 'awâyid.
custom-house : gumruk.
customs : (dues) resm, *pl.* rusû-
 mât.
cut : *v.* gaşş, yaguşş; qaṭa',
 yaṭṭa'.

D

dagger : khanjar, *pl.* khanâjir.
daily : *adj.* yômî; *adv.* yômian.
damage : *v.* dharr, yadhurr;
 n. dharar, madharra.
damp : nedi, murṭib.
dance : *v.* raqaş, yarqaş; *n.* raqş.
danger : khaṭar, *pl.* akhtâr;
 derekiya.
dangerous : mukhtîr.
dare : tajâsar, yatajâsar.
dark : mudhlîm; (in colour)
 'amîq, tôkh.
darkness : dhulma.
date : (time) târikh; (fruit) *sing.*
 tamra, *coll.* tamr.
dated : mu-arraakh.
daughter : bint, *pl.* banât.
dawn : fîjr.
day : yôm, *pl.* ayâm; (opposite
 night) nahâr.
daybreak : ghubsha.
dead : mëyyit.
deadly : muqtîl.
deaf : aṭrash, *f.* ṭarsha, *pl.*
 ṭursh.
dealer : (seller) bayyâ'.
dear : (in price) ghâli; (beloved)
 'azîz, *pl.* a'izzâ; maḥbûb, *pl.*
 maḥbûbîn.
dearness : ghala.
death : mawt.
deb̄ : dên, *pl.* duyûn.



- decay** : fesed, yifsad ; kharab, yakhrab.
deceit : ghish.
deceitful : ghashshash, hayyâl.
deceive : ghashsh, yaghishsh.
December : kânûn awwal.
decide : (determine) 'azam, ya-'zam ; (distinguish) mêyyez, yumêyyiz.
declare : a'lan, yu'lin.
decoration : (official) nishân.
decree : *v.* a'lan, yu'lin ; amar, ya-mur ; *n.* amr, ilân, fetwa.
deduct : țarah, yațrah ; naqqaș, yunaqqiș.
deed : (of title) sened tâpô ; hijja.
deem : hasab, yaḥsab.
deep : 'amîq ; ghamîq, ghamîj.
depth : 'umq.
defeat : *v. trans.* ghalab 'ala, yaghlab.
defence : mudâfa'a.
defend : dâfa 'an, yudâfi' ; ḥama 'an, yuhâmi.
defendant : (at law) mudda'a 'alêh.
defender : mudâfi'.
defile : *v.* nejjes, yunejjis.
defiled : to be, tenejjes, yenejjes.
degree : daraja, *pl.* darajât.
delay : *v. trans.* 'ațtal, yu'ațtil ; akhkhar, yuakhkhir ; *v. intrans.* ta'ațtal, yata'ațtal ; ta-akhkhar, yata-akhkhar ; *n.* ta'til, ta-khîr.
delicious : ladhîdh.
deliver : sellem, yusellim.
delivery : teslim.
demand : țalab, yațlab ; *n.* țalba, *pl.* țalabât ; țalâba.
denial : inkâr, tankîr.
dentist : murekkib asnân ; murekkib sunûn ; asnânchî.
deny : neker, yinkar.
depart : râḥ, yarûḥ ; (on journey) sâfar, yusâfir.
departed : (dead) marḥûm.
departure : rawâḥ.
depose : 'azzal, yu'azzil ; khala', yikhla'.
deposed : to be, in'azal, yan'azil.
deposit : *v.* (place) ḥatt, yahutt ; *n.* (in bank) dapuzit ; see also pledge.
deprive : aḥram, yuḥrim.
deputy : nâyib, *pl.* nawwâb ; wakil, *pl.* wukalâ.
deride : qashmar, yuqashmir.
derision : qashmara.
descend : nezel, yinzal.
descendant : min dhurriat.
descent : (incline) nezla.
describe : wașaf, yoșaf.
description : tawsiif.
desert : *v.* terek, yitrak.
desert : *n.* chôl, barr, bâdia.
deserve : istaḥaqq, yastaḥiqq ; istehel, yestehil.
deserving : mustaḥiqq, mustehil.
desire : *v.* râd, yarîd ; ishteha, yashtehi ; *n.* irâda, ragħba, ishtihâ.
desist : bațtal, yubațtil.
despair : yâs ; in despair, mayûs.
despise : kereh, yikrah ; akrah, yukrih.
despotic : mustabidd.
destroy : kharrab, yukharrib ; demmer, yudemmir.
destroyer : (naval) mudemmira, *pl.* mudemmirât.
destruction : halâk, tadmîr, itlâf.
detail : (of a narrative) tafsiil, *pl.* tafâsiil.
detain : 'ațtal, yu'ațtil.

- devil:** shêtân, *pl.* shêyâtîn; iblis, *pl.* abâlis.
devout: taqî, *pl.* atqiyâ; khâ-if Allâh.
dew: nida.
diameter: 'ardh.
diamond: elmâss.
diarrhoea: ishâl (*pron.* is-hâl).
dictionary: qâmûs, *pl.* qawâ-mis.
die: mât, yamût; (of persons only) tawaffa, yatawaffa.
differ: ikhtalaf, yakhtalif.
difference: farq.
different: mukhtelif; (another) ghair (before noun); (various) mutanawwa'.
difficult: şâ'ab, mushkil, zâhma.
difficulty: şa'ûba, *pl.* şa'ûbât.
dig: hafar, yahfar.
digest: hadham, yahdam; şarraf, yuşarraf.
digest: *n.* mulakkkhas, zibda.
digestion: hadhm ta'âm.
dignity: saṭwa, héba.
diligence: himma.
diligent: muhtemm.
diminish: *v. trans.* naqqas, yunaqqis; *v. intrans.* naqas, yanqas; qall, yaqill.
dine: (at noon) taghadda, yataghadda; (in evening) ta'ashsha, yata'ashsha.
dining-room: şufra khâna.
dinner: (noon) ghada; (evening) 'asha.
diploma: shahâda.
direct: *v.* (regulate) dâr, yadîr; direct to, dell ila, yadill; *adj.* râsan.
direction: (toward) ţarf; (instruction) kéfiat isti'mâl; (regulation) idâra.
directly: (at once) hâlan, hessa.
director: mudîr, *pl.* mudarâ.
dirt: wasakh.
dirty: wasikh, *pl.* wasikhîn.
disagree: mâ ittafaq, yatta-fiq.
disagreement: 'adm ittifaq.
disappear: ghâb, yaghîb.
disappearance: ghiyâb.
disappoint: khayyab, yukhay-yib.
disappointed: khâyib.
discharge: (cargo) nafadh, yan-fadh; farragh, yufarrigh; (duty) adda, yu-addi; (dismiss) batṭal, yubattîl.
discipline: *v.* eddeb, yu-eddib; *n.* nidhâm.
discover: keshef, yikshaf.
discovery: keshf.
disease: mardh, *pl.* amrâdh; waj', *pl.* aw'jâ'.
disgrace: *n.* 'aib.
dish: *n.* mâ'ûn, *pl.* mawâ'in; şahn, *pl.* şuhûn.
dismiss: see **discharge**.
dismount: hawwal, yuhawwil.
disobedience: 'adm itâ'a.
disobedient: 'âşi, *pl.* 'âşiyîn.
disperse: *v. trans.* ṭashshar, yuṭashshir; shettet, yushettit; *v. intrans.* taṭashshar, yataṭashshar; teshettet, yeteshettet.
displeased: mâ râdhî; ghair râdhî.
dispute: see **quarrel**.
distance: masâfa.
distant: ba'id.
distinct: wâdhîh.
distinguish: méyyez, yuméyyiz.
distinguished: mumtâz.
distress: 'ankara.
distribute: wazza', yuwazzi'.

- distributed** : to be, tawazza', yatawazza'.
distribution : tawzi'.
district : nâhiya, *pl.* nawâhî.
disturb : šadda', yušaddi'.
disturbance : tashwish.
ditch : khandaq, *pl.* khanâdiq.
dive : ghâs, yaghûs; ghaṭṭas, yughattîs.
diver : ghawwâs, *pl.* ghawwâwîs.
divide : *v. trans.* qasam, yaq-sam; qassam, yuqassim.
divine : *adj.* ilâhî.
divinity : lâhût.
divorce : *v.* ṭallaq, yuṭalliq; *n.* ṭallâq.
divorced : *v. to be* divorced, taṭallaq, yataṭallaq.
do : sawwa, yusawwî.
doctor : ḥakîm, *pl.* ḥukamâ; ṭabîb, *pl.* aṭibbâ; dokhtor, *pl.* dakhâtîr.
doctrine : ta'lim, *pl.* ta'âlim.
dog : kelb, *pl.* kilâb; chelb, *pl.* chilâb.
dome : gubba.
donkey : ḥamâr, *pl.* ḥamîr; zamâl, *pl.* zamâyîl; muṭṭî, *pl.* muṭṭâya.
door : bâb, *pl.* abwâb, bibân, bûb.
double : mudhâ'af, qâṭen.
doubt : *v.* shekk, yashikk; *n.* shekk.
dough : 'ajîn.
down : *adv.* ḥadr, taḥt; down-stairs, ḥadr, taḥt, jôwa.
dragoman : tarjuman, *pl.* tar-jumâniya.
draper : bazzâz, *pl.* bazzâzîn.
draughts : dâma.
draw : jarr, yajurr; jedheb, yij-dhab; (picture) resem, yirsam.
drawer : (of table or chest) majarr, *pl.* majarrât.
- drawers** : (garment) libâs, shar-wâl.
drawing : (art of) taṣwîr, tar-sim.
drawing-room : diwâniya.
dream : *n.* ḥulm, *pl.* aḥlâm; *v.* ḥalam, yaḥlam.
dress : *v. trans.* lebbes, yulebbis; *v. intrans.* (clothe one's self) lebes, huḍûm yilbas, *n.* libs.
drill : *v.* 'allam, yu'allim; *n.* ta'lûm.
drink : *v.* shereb, yishrab; *n.* sherba.
drive : *v.* sâq, yasûq.
driver : (of carriage) 'arabachi; *pl.* 'arabachia.
drown : gharaq, yaghraq.
drug : *n.* dawa, *pl.* adwia.
drum : *n.* ṭabl, *pl.* ṭubûl.
drunk : sakrân, *pl.* sakâra.
drunkard : sakrân, *pl.* sakâra; sakir.
drunkenness : sikr.
dry : *v. trans.* yebbes, yuyebbis; neshshef, yuneshshif; *v. in-trans.* yebes, yêbes (têbes, &c.); *adj.* yâbis, nâshif.
duck : besh, *pl.* bushûsh.
dull : (wearying) mu'ajjiz.
dumb : akhras, *f.* kharsa, *pl.* khurs, khursîn.
dung : zibl, zibâla.
dung-heap : mezbela.
during : fi ithnâ.
dust : *n.* tûz, 'ajâj, ghubâr.
duty : (obligation) wâjib, *pl.* wâjibât; (customs) resm, *pl.* rusûmât.
 dwell : seken, yiskan.
dye : *v.* šabagh, yašbagh; *n.* šubgh.
dynamite : dinamît.
dysentery : ishal dem; dizân-teri.

E

each: kull; each one, kull wâhid; each other, (3rd pers.) bâ'dhehum bâ'dh; (2nd pers.) bâ'dhekum bâ'dh; (1st pers.) bâ'dhena bâ'dh.
ear: idhn, *pl.* âdhân.
early: *adv.* min waqt.
earth: ardh; (soil) trâb.
ease: *n.* râha; with ease, bi râha; bi suhûla.
east: sharq; *adj.* sharqî; eastward, sharqan.
Easter: el 'id el kabîr; 'id el qiyâma.
eastern: sharqî; *pl.* (orientals), sharqiyîn.
easy: sehl, hêyyîn.
eat: akal, ya-kul.
edge: hadd, *pl.* hûdud; taraf, *pl.* atrâf.
editor: mu-ellif.
educate: rabba, yurabbî.
education: tarbiya.
effect: *v.* (bring about) sebbeb, yusebbib; *n.* (result) natîja, *pl.* natâyîj.
egg: bêdha, *pl.* bêdh, bêdhât; dahrûja, *pl.* dahârij.
eight: (*with masc.*) thamânya; (*with fem.*) thamân.
eighteen: thmantâsh, thamana-tâsh.
eighteenth: thâmin 'asher.
eight: *n.* thumn, *pl.* athmân; *adj.* thâmin.
eightieth: eth thamânîn.
eighty: thamânîn.
either: (either — or) amma — aw; yô — yô.
elbow: 'aks.
elect: *v.* ikhtar, yakhtar; inta-khab, yantakhib.
election: intikhâb.
electricity: kahraba-ia, lektrik.

electric: lektrikî.
elementary: ibtida-î.
elephant: fil, *pl.* afyâl.
elevate: see **raise**.
elevation: irtifâ'.
eleven: idâsh.
eleventh: *adj.* hàdî 'asher (*masc.*); hàdia 'ashra (*fem.*); *n.* juz min idâsh.
eloquent: faših, baligh.
embark: rekeb, yirkab.
embassy: sifâra.
emperor: imperator, sulţân.
empire: memleka, *pl.* memâlik.
employ: istakhdam, yastakhdim.
employment: khidma, istikh-dâm.
empress: sulţâna.
empty: *adj.* khâli, fâriḡh; *v.* farregh, yufarrigh.
encamp: khayyam, yukhayyim.
enclose: see **inclose**.
encyclopaedia: dâirat el mu-'ârif.
end: *v. trans.* enha, yunhî; *v. intrans.* inteha, yentehi; *n.* nihâya.
endeavour: *v.* ijtehed, yejtehid; *n.* ijtiḡâd.
endless: bila nihâya.
endure: taḡammal, yataḡammal.
enemy: 'adû, *pl.* 'adwân, a'dâ.
enmity: 'adâwa.
engine: makîna, *pl.* makâyîn.
engineer: (mechanical) oşâ, *pl.* oşawât; (civil) muhendis, *pl.* muhendisîn.
England: anglaterra.
English: (language or person) anglêzi; the English, el anglêz.
engrave: naqash, yanqash.
enjoy: kêyyef bi, yukêyyif.

- enjoyment:** kēf.
enlarge: wassa', yuwassi'.
enlargement: tawsi', takbīr.
enlist: keteb fil 'askariya.
enough: kāfi, bes.
enquire: se-el, yes-el; istakh-bar, yastakhbir.
enrolment: iktitāb.
enter: dakhāl, yidkhal; deshsh, yadishsh; khashsh, yakhishsh.
entire: kull.
entirely: bil kullīa; kullish.
entrance: n. madkhal.
entreat: iltemes, yeltemis; te-rejja, yeterejja.
envelope: v. hawwaṭ, yuhaw-wit; n. ghalf, pl. ghalfat; dharr, dhurūf.
envious: ḥasūd.
environs: nawāhi.
envy: ḥasad.
equal: adj. sawa, sūwa, musā-wa; v. sāwa, yusāwī.
equipment: 'adawāt, muhim-māt.
err: ghalat, yaghlāt.
error: ghalat, pl. aghlāt.
escape: v. inhezem, yenhezim; shered, yishrad; n. hazīma.
especially: khaṣūṣan, makh-sūs.
establish: thebbet, yuthebbit; (put, &c.) ḥatt, yahutt.
esteem: v. (respect) i'tabar, ya'tabir; v. (deem) ḥasab, yahsab; n. i'tibār, ihtirām.
estimate: v. khamman, yu-khammin.
et cetera: ila ākhirihi; wa-enta rāyih.
eternal: ebedī.
eternally: ilal ebed.
etiquette: ādāb.
etymology: aṣl el kalima; ish-tiqāq.
- eunuch:** khaṣī, pl. khaṣyān; mukhṣī, pl. makhṣī.
Europe: urūpa.
European: uropāwī, pl. uro-pāwīyīn; franji, frangi, pl. franj.
Europeanized: v. to become E., tafarnaj, yatafarnaj.
even: adj. sawa, pl. sūwa; (straight) 'ādil; adv. ḥatta.
evening: mesa.
event: ḥāditha, pl. ḥawādith.
ever: (always) daiman; kull waqt; e. g. have you ever seen? (not used).
every: kull (with sing.).
everywhere: fi kull makān.
evidence: shahāda; (proof) bar-hān, pl. barāhīn.
evident: wādhih, ḥēyyen.
evil: adj. sharir, pl. ashrrār; n. sharr.
ewer: ibriq, pl. abāriq.
exaggerate: bālagħ, yubāligh.
exaggeration: mubālagħa.
examination: imtiḥān, fahs.
examine: imtaḥan, yamtaḥin; fahās, yifḥās.
example: methel, pl. amthāl; for example, methelen.
exceedingly: kullish.
excellent: 'āl, fākhīr.
except: v. istethna, yestethni; prep. illa.
exception: istiṭhnā.
exchange: v. beddel, yubeddil; 'awwadħ, yu'awwidħ; n. tab-dil; (of money) ṣarāfa.
excite: ḥēyyej, yuḥēyyij.
excited: muḥēyyej.
excitement: ḥēyyjān.
excuse: v. 'adhḍhar, yu'adh-dhir; n. 'udhr, pl. 'udhūr.
excused: mā'dhūr; (allowed to go) markhūs.

exercise : *n.* (physical) *riyâdha* ;
(written) *tamrîn*, *pl.* *tamârîn* ;
v. take exercise, *akhadh ri-*
yâdha.

exist : *wajad*, *yojad* ; in exist-
ence, *part.* *mawjûd*.

existence : *wujûd*.

exile : *n.* (state) *nefi* ; (person)
maufi.

expect : *intadhar*, *yantadhir* ;
istandhar, *yastandhir*.

expel : *tarad*, *yaṭrad*.

expense : *maṣraf*, *pl.* *maṣârif*.

expensive : *ghâli*.

experience : *ikhtibâr*, *ikhti-*
bâria.

experienced : *mukhtabir*.

explain : *fesser*, *yufessir* ; *wadh-*
dhaḡ, *yuwadhdhiḡ*.

explanation : *tafsir*, *tawdhîḡ*,
sharḡ.

export : *v.* *ba'ath*, *yib'ath*.

express : *v.* *'abbar*, *yu'abbir*.

expressly : *khuṣûṣan*, *makh-*
ṣûṣ.

expulsion : *ṭard*.

extend : *v. trans.* *madd*, *ya-*
mudd ; *v. intrans.* *emtedd*,
yemtedd.

exterior : *khârij*, *burrât*.

exterminate : *maḡa*, *yamḡi*.

extinguish : *ṭaffa*, *yuṭaffi*.

extraordinary : *khârij* ; *fôq el*
'âda.

extremely : *ghâyatan*.

eye : *'ain*, *pl.* *'uyûn*.

eyebrow : *ḡajib*, *pl.* *ḡawâjib*.

eyelid : *jifn*, *pl.* *jifûn*.

F

fable : *qaṣṣa*, *pl.* *qaṣaṣ*.

face : *wajh*, *pl.* *wujûh*.

facing : *qubâl*, *muḡâbil*.

fact : *ḡaḡîqa*, *pl.* *ḡaḡâyiḡ* ; in
fact, *bil ḡaḡîqa*.

factory : *karkhâna*, *fabrika*.

fade : *keshef*, *yikshaf*.

faint : *v.* *ghâbat er ruh*, *taghib* ;
ughma 'ala, *yughma*.

faith : *îmân* ; (belief) *i'tiqâd*,
medhheb.

faithful : *amîn*, *pl.* *aminîn*.

fall : *waga'*, *yoga'* ; *ṭaḡ*, *yaṭîḡ* ;
(of city) *saḡaṭ*, *yaṣaṭa* ; *n.*
suḡûṭ.

false : *kidhb*, *kâdhib*.

falsehood : *kidhb*.

fame : *shuhra*.

family : (household) *'ayela*, *pl.*
'ayelât, *'ayâl* (among Moslems
refers to women).

famine : *jû'* ; *qaḡṭ*.

famous : *mashhûr*, *pl.* *mash-*
hûrîn.

fan : *maheffa*, *pl.* *mahâffif*.

fanatical : *muta'aṣṣib*.

fanaticism : *ta'aṣṣub*.

far : *ba'id*.

farewell : *v.* to bid farewell,
tawâda', *yatawâda'* ; *n.* see
good-bye.

fast : *adj.* (quick) *sari'* ; (firm)
thâbit ; *v.* *ṣâm*, *yaṣûm* ; *n.* *ṣôm*.

fat : *samîn*, *pl.* *samân*.

fatal : *muḡṭil*, *mumit*.

fate : *ejl*, *qadr*.

father : *âb* (before *gen.*, *âbû*),
pl. *âbâ*, *âbahât* ; *wâlid*.

fault : *'aib*, *pl.* *'uyûb* ; (blame)
taḡṣîr, *quṣûr*, *sûch*.

favour : *v.* *fadhḡhal*, *yufadh-*
dhil ; *n.* *fadhla* ; in favour of,
muwâfiḡ ila.

fear : *v.* *khâf min*, *yakhâf* ; *n.*
khôf.

feast : *n.* *dhiyâfa* ; *'azîma*, *pl.*
'azâyim ; (festival) *'id*, *pl.* *ayâd*.

feather : *rîsha*, *pl.* *rîsh*.

February : *shabât*.

febl : *dha'if*, *pl.* *dhu'âf*.

- feed**: *v. trans.* ta"m, yuṭa'im; *v. intrans.* taṭa"m, yaṭaṭa"m.
feel: ḥass, yaḥiss; (touch) lemes, yilmas; (be affected by) te-ethther min, yete-ethther.
feeling: ḥiss.
feelings: ḥāsiyāt.
female: *n.* (of animal) nithya, *pl.* nithāya; *adj.* unāthī. See also **woman**.
feminine: mu-ennath.
ferry: mu'èber.
fertile: mukḥṣib.
fertility: khuṣb.
festival: 'id, *pl.* a'yād.
fever: *n.* sakhūna; *v.* to have fever, sakhkhan, yusakhkhin; fevered *part.* musakhkhan.
few: qalil; *pl.* qalilīn.
field: mazra'a, *pl.* mazāri'; battle-field, mēdān el ḥarb.
fifteen: khamsatāsh, khams-tāsh.
fifteenth: khāmis 'asher.
fiftieth: el khamsīn.
fifth: *n.* khums, *pl.* akhmās; *adj.* khāmis.
fifty: khamsīn.
fig: tina, *pl.* tīn.
fight: *v.* ta'arak, yaṭa'arak; *v.* (battle) taḥārab, yaṭaḥārab; *n.* 'arka, *pl.* 'arkāt.
figure: raqam, *pl.* arqām.
file: (instrument) mabrad; (of soldiers) ṣaff, *pl.* ṣufūf.
fill: teres, yitras; emla, yimlī.
filled: matrūs.
filth: wasakh, najāsa.
filthy: wasikh.
finally: akhīran.
find: wajaḍ, yojad; lega, yilgī.
fine: *v.* akhadh jiza, ya-khudh; *n.* jiza; *adj.* (not coarse) nā'im; (excellent) 'āl.
finger: uṣbu', *pl.* aṣābi', ṣub' ṣabāya'.
finish: *v. trans.* khallaṣ, yukhalliṣ; kemmel, yukemmīl.
finished: khalaṣ.
fire: nār.
fireplace: bukhāri.
firm: *adj.* (strong) thābit, qawī; (resolute) muṣīr; *n.* (company) shirka, sherika.
first: awwal, *f.* awwalīa, ūla.
firstborn: bikr.
fish: *coll.* semek, semech; *sing.* semka, semcha; *v.* ṣād semek, yaṣīd.
fisherman: semmak, *pl.* sem-māka; ṣayyād semek, *pl.* say-yāḍīn.
fit: *n.* sar', inṣirā'; *adj.* mu-wāfiq, munāsib.
five: (*with masc.*) khamsa; (*with fem.*) khams.
fix: *v.* (make firm) thebbet, yuthebbit; (appoint) 'ayyan, yu'ayyin.
fixed: mu'ayyan.
flag: bēraq, *pl.* bayāriq; ṣan-jaq, *pl.* ṣanājiq; bandēra, *pl.* bandērāt.
flat: 'ādīl, musatṭah.
flavour: ṭa'am.
flay: ṣallakh, yuṣallikh.
flea: bargūth, *pl.* barāghīth.
flee: see **escape**.
flesh: laḥm.
fling: dabb, yadibb; rama, yarmī; shammar, yushammir.
flock: qaṭī'.
flog: baṣṣat, yubaṣṣit; degg, yadigg.
flood: zōd.
flour: ṭaḥīn.
flow: jara, yijrī.
flower: warad, *pl.* wurūd.

- flute: māsūla.
 fly: *v.* tar, yaṭir; *n.* dhabāna, *pl.* dhabbān.
 foal: filu.
 fodder: (of cows and sheep) 'alaf; (of horses) 'aliḡ.
 fog: dhabāb.
 fold: ṭawa, yaṭwī.
 folded: maṭwī.
 follow: teba', yitba'.
 follower: tābi', *pl.* tābi'in.
 food: ṭa'am, ekl.
 fool: jāhil, *pl.* juhāl; aḥmaq.
 foolish: see fool.
 foot: (part of body) riḡl, *pl.* riḡl, riḡl; (measure) qadam, *pl.* aqdām.
 for: li ejel; khāṭir.
 forbid: mena', yimna'.
 forbidden: mamnu', yaṣaq.
 force: *v.* ajbar, yujbir; *n.* jabr, qūwa.
 forehead: gaṣṣa, jabin.
 foreign: gharib, *pl.* ghurabā; ejnabi, *pl.* ajānib.
 foreigner: ejnabī, *pl.* ajānib.
 foreleg: riḡl qadmania; id.
 forenoon: ṣubḡ; gabledh dhuhṛ.
 forgery: sakhtakār loḡhiā.
 forget: nesi, yinsa.
 forgive: ghafar, yaghfar.
 forgiveness: ghafrān; (from men) 'afu.
 fork: chingāl, shōka.
 form: *v.* shekkel, yushekkil; *n.* shikl, *pl.* ashkāl; ṣūra, *pl.* ṣūar.
 former: sābiq.
 formerly: gabl, sābiqan.
 forsake: terek, yitrak.
 fort: qal'a, jil'a, *pl.* aqlā', ajlā'.
 fortieth: el arba'in.
 fortify: istahkam, yastahkim.
 fortified: muḥkam, mustahkam.
 fortification: istiḥkām.
 fortune: ḥadhdh.
 fortunate: ḥadhdh zēn; ḥadhdh.
 forty: arba'in.
 foul: see filthy.
 found: esses, yu-essis.
 foundation: asās.
 fountain: 'ain, *pl.* 'uyūn.
 four: (*with masc.*) arba'a; (*with fem.*) arba'.
 fourteen: arbatāsh.
 fourteenth: rābi' āsher (*masc.*); rābi'a āshra (*fem.*).
 fourth: *adj.* rābi'; *n.*, see quarter.
 fowl: ṭēr, *pl.* ṭuyūr; duḡāja, *pl.* duḡāj.
 fragment: waṣla, *pl.* waṣl.
 frame: *n.* (of picture) chāhar chūba.
 fraternal: akhawī.
 free: *adj.* ḥurr, *pl.* aḥrār; serbest; (*gratis*) bilāsh, majjānan; *v.* aṭlaq, yuṭliq; fakk, yafukk.
 freedom: ḥurriya.
 freely: bi ḥurriya.
 freemason: farmasōnī, *pl.* farmasōn.
 freeze: jemed, yijmad.
 freight: (cargo) ḥiml; (charges) nōl.
 French: fransāwī, *pl.* fransā-wiyīn.
 frequent: *adj.* mukerrer; kathir yaḥdath.
 frequently: kathir; kathir marrāt.
 fresh: (not stale) jadid, tāzi', ṭari; (of paint) akhdhar.
 freshly: jadid.
 friction: tafrik; (*fig.*) munāza'a.
 Friday: yōm el jum'a.
 friend: ṣadiq, *pl.* ṣadqān, aṣdiqā.

- friendly**: muḥibb.
friendship: ṣadāqa.
fright: khôf.
frighten: khawwaf, yukhawwif.
frightful: mukhawwif.
fringe: sharshûb, *pl.* sharashîb.
frivolous: khafif.
fro: to and fro, e.g. he goes to and fro, yarûh wa yîjî.
frog: 'aqrôq.
from: min, 'an.
front: *n.* wajh; (of boat) ṣadr; (of book) râs; in front of, qadâm.
frontier: ḥadd, *pl.* ḥudûd.
fronting: muqâbil; mutawajjih ila.
frown: *v.* 'abas, ya'bas.
frowning: 'abûs, mu'abbas.
frozen: jâmid.
frugal: muqtaṣid.
fruit: thamra, *pl.* athmâr; fâkiha, *pl.* fawâkih; (figurative) natîja, ḥâsil.
fruitful: muthmir, khaṣîb, mukḥṣîb.
fruitfulness: khuṣb.
fruitless: (lit. and fig.) bila thamra; bila fayida.
frustrate: baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
fry: gala, yagli; fried, mugli.
frying-pan: ṭâwa.
fuel: (wood) ḥaṭab.
fugitive: farrâr, *pl.* farrâriya.
fulfil: kemmel, yukemmil.
fulfilment: ikmâl.
full: matrûs, malyân; (of ship) shâḥîn, muḥammal; full of, matrûs min; in full, tamâman.
full-dress: hudûm resmîya.
fully: tamâman.
fume: *n.* bukhâr.
fumigate: bakhkhar, yubakhkhir.
fumigation: tabkhîr.
fun: wunsa, kâf; in fun, bi shaqqa; *v.* make fun of, qashmar, yuqashmir.
function: wadhîfa, *pl.* wadhâ-yif.
fund: (capital) râs mâl, ṣarmâya; (place of deposit) ṣandûq.
fundamental: asâsi.
fundamentals: mabâdî.
fundamentally: asâsan.
funds: mâliya.
funeral: jinâza, defn.
funnel: (of ship) medkhenâ; (instrument) rahâtî.
funny: (strange) gharîb; (ridiculous) mudhḥik.
fur: sha'r, faru.
furious: (angry) za'lân, mugh-tâdh; (intense, of fire) shadîd.
furlough: rukḥṣa.
furnace: kûra.
furnish: (a house) farash, yafrash; (supply) qaddam, yuqaddim.
furniture: mafrûshât; agrâdh bêtiya.
furrow: *n.* khaṭṭ, *pl.* khuṭûṭ; ḥafra, *pl.* hafràt.
further: (more distant) ab'ad; (in addition) ba'ad, ghair ḥâdha; (additional) ghair; *v.* sâ'ad, yusâ'id.
fuse: *v.* laḥam, yilḥam; *n.* fatîla, *pl.* fatâyil.
fuss: tashwîsh.
futile: bila fayida; 'abath.
futility: 'adm fayida.
future: mustaqbil; in future, fil mustaqbil; future tense, mustaqbil; future life, el âkhira.

G

gain: *v.* ḥaṣṣal, yuḥaṣṣil; rabah, yarah; keseb, yiksab; gain ground, taqaddam, yataqaddam; *n.* ribḥ, maḥsûl, kesb.

gait: meshî.
gaiter: leffafa.
gale: dharba.
gall: *v.* (figurative) kedder, yu-
 keddir; *n.* safra, marrâra.
gallop: *v.* gafa', yagfa'.
gallows: meshneqa, şallâba.
gamble: la'ab qumâr, yil'ab.
gambler: qumârçî.
gambling: qumâr.
game: *n.* (play) la'ab; (birds,
 &c.) şed.
gang: jamâ'a.
gangrene: khazn.
gangway: derj.
gaol: habs.
gap: shaqq.
gape: bâwa', yubâwi'; dahhaq,
 yudahhiq.
garbage: zabâla.
garden: bustân, *pl.* basâtîn;
 (small garden) baghcha.
gardener: bustânçî.
gargle: *v.* gharghar, yughar-
 ghîr; *n.* gharghara.
garlic: thûm.
garment: (under garment)
 thôb, *pl.* thiyâb. See also
 cloak, coat.
garrison: muhâfadha.
gas: ghâz.
gasp: *v.* sheheg, yishheg; *n.*
 shehga.
gate: bâb, *pl.* abwâb.
gather: *v. trans.* jema', yijma';
 lemm, yalimm; *v. intrans.* ij-
 tema', yajtami'.
gauge: *v.* (estimate) khamman,
 yukhammin; *n.* miqyâs, qiyâs.
gaunt: dha'if, nahîf.
gay: farhân, mustenis.
gaze: *v.* dahhak, yudahhik.
gazelle: ghazâl, *pl.* ghazlân.
gazette: jarîda, *pl.* jarâyid;
 ghazetta.

gelding: huşân mukhşî.
gem: jôhar, *pl.* jawâhir.
gendarme: dhabti, *pl.* dhab-
 tiya.
gendarmerie: zhandarma.
gender: jins, *pl.* ajnâs.
genealogy: silsala.
general: *adj.* 'umûmî; *in*
 general, 'umûman; *n.* general
 commanding, qâid 'âm, mu-
 shîr; lieutenant-general, farîq
 awwal; major-general, amîr
 liwa; farîq; quarter-master-
 general, mâmur el i'âsha.
generally: akthar el awqât.
generation: jîl, *pl.* ajyâl.
generosity: sakhâwa; kerm.
generous: karîm, sakhî.
Genesis: (book of) takwîn.
genitive: hâl el idhâfa.
genius: jinnî, *pl.* jinn.
gentle: (meek) mutawâdhî; la-
 tif, maskîn.
gently: yawâsh yawâsh.
genuine: şahîh, haqîqî.
genuineness: şahha, haqîqa.
geographical: jôghrâfî.
geography: jôgrâfia.
geology: 'ilm ţabaqât el ardh.
geometry: hendesa.
George: jarjis.
germ: jarthûma, *pl.* jarâthim.
German: allamânî, *pl.* alla-
 mân; jarmanî, *pl.* jarman.
Germany: allamâniya; bilâd el
 jarman.
gesture: haraka, *pl.* harakât.
get: haşşal, yuhaşşil; (become)
 şâr, yaşîr; get to (reach), waşal,
 yoşal.
ghée: dihn.
ghost: khiyâl.
Ghost, Holy: er rûh el qudus.
Gibraltar: jebel ţariq.
giddiness: dôkha.

L



- giddy** : dāyikh.
gift : (present) hadiya, *pl.* ha-dāya; (mental) mōhaba, *pl.* mawāhib.
gild : dhehheb, yudhehhib.
gilded : mudhehheb.
gimlet : mithqab.
gin : (spirit) 'araq.
ginger : zanjafil, zanjabil.
gipsy : kawli, *pl.* kawāwala.
gird : *v. trans.* hazzam, yuhaz-zim; *v. be* girt, taḥazzam, yataḥazzam.
girdler : jīṣr, *pl.* jīsūr.
girdle : *n.* ḥizām, *pl.* aḥzima, ḥizāmāt.
girl : bint, *pl.* banāt; bunêya, *pl.* bunêyāt.
girt : see **gird**.
girth : (of saddle) baṭān.
gist : khulāṣa, zibda.
give : a'ṭa, yu'ṭi (vulg. anṭa, yanṭi).
given : mu'ṭa.
giver : mu'ṭi.
giving : 'aṭa.
glad : farḥān, *pl.* farḥānīn.
gladden : farraḥ, yufarriḥ.
gladly : bi farḥ.
gladness : farḥ.
glance : *v.* iltefet, yeltefit; *n.* lefta.
glare : *n.* lema'ān.
glaring : (dazzling) lāmī'.
glass : jān; (of watch) jāma, balūra; (for drinking) glās, *pl.* glāsāt; (telescope) darbīn; (magnifying) mukebbira; *adj.* min jān.
glasses : (spectacles) mandhara, *pl.* mandharāt, manādhir.
glazed : maṣqûl, madhûn, emles.
glib : (of tongue) talq; khafif el lisān.
glimpse : *n.* nadhra.
- glitter** : *v.* lema', yilma'.
globe : kurra.
gloom : (fig.) gham, kedr.
gloomy : ḥazīn, *pl.* ḥazīnīn (pers.).
glorify : mejjed, yumejjid.
glorious : majid, jalil.
glory : mejd; (honour) shuhra.
glossy : maṣqûl, yilma'.
glove : keff, *pl.* kufûf.
glow : *v.* aḥmarr, yaḥmarr.
glue : *n.* ṣamagh, ghira, katira.
go : rāḥ, yarûḥ; dheheb, yidhab; (of ship, machine, &c.) mesha, yimshi; ishtaghāl, yashtaghil.
goal : (purpose) niya, qaṣd; (in game) ḥadd, *pl.* ḥudūd.
goat : (he-goat) tēs, *pl.* tuyûs; (she-goat) 'anza, *pl.* 'anzāt.
go-between : wasiṭ.
God : Allāh; (heathen god) ilāh, *pl.* āliha; God willing, in shā allāh; would to God, 'alawāh.
going : *n.* rawāḥ, dhahāb.
gold : *n.* dhehb; *adj.* (golden) dhehebi.
goldsmith : ṣāyigh, *pl.* ṣayyāgh.
gone : gone away, rāyih; (finished) khalāṣ.
gong : nāqûs, *pl.* nawāqīs.
good : ṭayyib, *pl.* ṭayyibīn; zēn, *pl.* zēnīn; (useful) mufid; no good, mā yinfā'; good for, yaṣlah ila; make good (amends for), 'awwadh, yu'awwidh.
good-bye : fi amān Illāh; awda'-nākum; sellem 'alēkum; khā-tirikum.
good-mannered : adīb, *pl.* adibīn, udaba; mu-eddeb, *pl.* mu-eddebīn.
good-natured : laṭīf, *pl.* laṭāf, laṭīfīn.

goods: agrâdh, amwâl.
goose: baṭṭa, *pl.* buṭūṭ.
gorgeous: fâkhir.
gospel: injîl, *pl.* anâjîl.
gossip: *v.* nemmem, yunem-
 mim; *n.* namîma.
gout: mardh el mulûk.
govern: ḥakam 'ala, yaḥkam.
government: ḥakûma. See
 also **power**.
governmental: 'ayid ila el
 ḥakûma.
governor: ḥâkim, *pl.* ḥukkâm.
grab: *v.* qamash, yaqmash;
 qadhdh, yaquddhdh.
grace: ni'ma.
gracious: laṭîf.
gradation: tadrij.
grade: daraja, *pl.* darajât.
gradual: tadriji.
gradually: tadrijan.
graduate: *v.* (from school) ṭala',
 yiṭla'; akhadh shahâda, ya-
 khudh.
graft: *v.* (arb.) rekkeb, yurek-
 kib.
grain: (in bulk) ṭa'am, ḥabûbât;
 (single seed) habba, *pl.* ḥubûb;
 ḥabbâya, *pl.* ḥabbâyât.
grammar: naḥu wa ṣarf.
grammatical: naḥwi.
grammatically: naḥwî, naḥ-
 wiyan.
gramme: ghrâm, *pl.* ghrâmât.
granary: makhzan.
grand: 'adhim.
grandchild: ḥafid, *pl.* ḥafada.
grandeur: 'adhama.
grandfather: jidd, *pl.* ajdâd.
grandmother: jidda, *pl.* jiddât.
grant: *v.* a'ṭa, yu'ṭi; *n.* i'âna.
granted: *v.* take for granted,
 faradh, yafradh.
grapes: 'anab.
grape-vine: tislâga, aṣmâya.

grasp: *v.* lezem, yilzam; qa-
 mash, yaqmash; (mentally)
 derek, yidrak.
grasping: (covetous) tammâ',
pl. tammâ'in.
grass: ḥashîsh.
grate: *v.* ḥakk, yaḥukk; *n.*
 (fireplace) bukhârî.
grateful: mimnûn, *pl.* mim-
 nûnin; muteshekkir, *pl.*
 muteshekkirin.
gratify: serr, yusirr.
grating: (lattice-work) mu-
 shebbek.
gratis: bilâsh, majjânan.
gratitude: mimnûniya.
gratuitous: majâni.
grave: *n.* qabr, qubûr; *adj.*
 (important) muhim; (of ill-
 ness) mukhtîr.
gravel: ḥaṣu.
graveyard: maqbara, *pl.* ma-
 qâbir.
gravitate: injedheb, yenje-
 dhib.
gravitation: qûwa jâdhibiya.
gravy: marq.
graze: ra'a, yar'a.
grease: *v.* dehhen, yudehlin;
n. dihn.
greasiness: dihûna.
greasy: dahîn.
great: 'adhim, *pl.* 'udhamâ. See
 also **large**.
greatly: kullish.
greatness: 'adhama.
Greece: bilâd el yônân.
greedy: (covetous) tammâ', *pl.*
 tammâ'in; *v.* be greedy, see
overeat.
Greek: yônâni, *pl.* yônân.
green: akhdhar, f. khadhra,
pl. khudhr; (fresh) ṭari.
greengrocer: baqqâl, *pl.* ba-
 qâqîl.

- greenhorn** : ghashim, *pl.* ghushama.
greenness : khudhra, khadhâr.
greens : khadhra, mukhadhdharat, sebzawât.
greet : sellem 'ala, yusellim; tarahhab bi, yatarahhab.
greetings : tahyiyât.
grenade : qanbala, *pl.* qanâbil.
grey : ramâdi, eshheb; (of horse, of eyes) azraq, *pl.* zirq; (of hair) abyadh.
greyhound : salûgi, *pl.* salugiyât; silga, *pl.* silg.
grief : huzn.
grievance : shekwa, *pl.* shekwât.
grieve : *v. intrans.* tekedder, yetekedder; inhadham, yanhadhim.
grill : *v.* shawa, yashwî.
grilled : (of meat) mashwî.
grime : wasakh.
grind : (sharpen) senn, yasinn; haddad, yuhaddid; (meal) taḥan, yaṭḥan.
grindstone : charkh.
grit : (sand) raml.
groan : *v.* wann, yawunn.
grocer : baqqâl, *pl.* baqqâqil.
groceries : baqâla.
groom : sais, *pl.* sayyâs; (bridegroom) aris; *v.* ḥass, yaḥiss.
groove : ḥafra, ḥazz.
gross : *adj.* (the whole) kull; *n.* (twelve dozen) thnâsh darzen.
ground : *v.* (run aground) sheleh, yishlah; *n.* (land) ardh, *pl.* arâdhi; gâ', *pl.* gî'ân; (basis) asâs; (reason) sebeb, *pl.* asbâb; (place of action) mēdan.
groundless : bila asâs.
group : *n.* jamâ'a; *v.* jama', yijma'.
grouse : *v.* ishteka, yeshteki.
- grow** : *v.* nema, yanmu; (increase) zâd, yazid; (become) šâr, yašîr; (raise) zara', yizra'.
growl : hammar, yuhammir.
growth : namu.
gruff : 'abûs.
grumble : tadhammar, yata-dhammar.
guarantee : *v.* emmen, yu-emmin; keffell, yukeffil; *n.* tâmin. See also **pledge**.
guard : *v.* ḥâfadh, yuḥâfidh; ḥâras, yuḥâris; naṭar, yanṭar; *n.* (sentinel) nôbachî, *pl.* nôbachia; nâtûr, *pl.* nawâtîr; *v.* be on one's guard, taqayyad, yataqayyad.
guardian : weli, *pl.* awlia.
guess : *v.* ḥazar, yaḥzar.
guest : dhêf, *pl.* dhuyûf.
guest-room : madhîf.
guidance : irshâd.
guide : *v.* dell, yadill; hada, yahdî; sêyyer, yusêyyir; *n.* dalil, *pl.* adilla; musêyyir, *pl.* musêyyirin.
guilt : dhenb.
guilty : mudhnib.
guise : ṭarz.
gulf : khalij, *pl.* khuljân.
gulp : *v.* sarat, yasrat.
gum : (for sticking) šamagh; (of the teeth) liththa, *pl.* liththât.
gun : (rifle) tufka, *pl.* tufek; (cannon) tûp, *pl.* aṭwâp; medfa', *pl.* madâfi'; (machine-gun) rashshâsh, mitralyôz.
gun-barrel : lûla.
gun-boat : manwar, *pl.* manâwir; markab ḥarbi.
gunner : tûpchî, *pl.* tûpchia.
gunpowder : bârd.
gunsmith : chekmakchî.
gurgle : *v.* baqbaq, yubaqbiq.

gut : maşrân, *pl.* masârîn.
 gutter : sâqia, *pl.* sawâqî.
 guttural : ḥalqî.
 gymnasium : zôrkhâna.
 gymnastics : jîmnastik, pehlawân.
 gypsum : juşş.

H

habit : (custom) 'âda, *pl.* 'awâyid.
 habitable : to be habitable, inşeken, yensekin.
 habitation : mesken, *p.* masâkin.
 habitual : 'âdi; (repeated) mukerrer.
 habitually : daiman, 'âdatan.
 habituate : 'awwad, yu'awwid.
 habituated : muta'awwid.
 hack : *v.* (cut in pieces) qatṭa', yuqatṭî'; *n.* (horse) kadîsh, *pl.* kiddesh.
 had : (possessed) kân 'and (see p. 13); *pluperfect*, kân with past of verb (see p. 30 f.).
 haft : maqbadh.
 haggard : hazîl.
 haggle : ta'âmal, yat'âmal.
 haggling : *n.* mu'âmala.
 hail : *v.* (call) şâh, yaşîb; *n.* (call) şiyâh; (hailstones) ḥâlûb.
 hair : shâ'ra, *pl.* shâ'r; (camel's) wabr.
 hair-brush : furecha lîsh sha'r.
 hairdresser : muzêyyin.
 hairy : musha'ar; (made of) min sha'r.
 half : nuşf, nuşş.
 half-boiled : 'ala nuşş.
 half-brother : ibn âb *or* ibn umm.
 half-caste : mujennes.
 half-dead : nuşş mêyyit.

half-moon : rub 'esh shahr.
 half-pay : nuşş ma'âsh.
 half-way : nuşş ed darb.
 half-yearly : kull sitt ishthur.
 hall : (passage) majâz; (large room) şâlon, marsaḥ.
 halo : dâyira.
 halt : *v. trans.* waggaf, yuwaggif; *v. intrans.* wagaf, yogaf; *imp.* (command) ogaf, *pl.* ogafû.
 halter : reshma.
 ham : fakhdh khanzîr; zhambon.
 hammer : *v.* daqq, yaduqq; ṭarraḡ, yuṭarriḡ; *n.* châkûch, maṭraqa.
 hamper : *n.* sella, *pl.* aslâl; guffa, *pl.* gufaf; *v.* aṭṭal, yu'aṭṭil.
 hand : yed, *pl.* êdi; id, *pl.* êdi; my (two) hands, yedêya; (of watch) 'aqrab; *adj.* second-hand, musta'mal; on the one hand, min jeha wâḥida; on hand, ḥâdhir; *v.* (pass) nawwash, yunawwish; have a hand in, ishterek, yeshterik.
 hand-breadth : qabdhâ, qadhba.
 hand-cuff : kelebcha.
 handed : right, yimnâwî; left, yisrâwî.
 handful : ḥafna, *pl.* ḥafnât.
 handkerchief : kefiya, *pl.* kaṭafi; mendil, *pl.* manâdil.
 handle : *v.* (manage) dâr, yadîr; *n.* yed, id.
 hand-mill : raḥa.
 handsome : ḥulu, ḥasan, laṭîf, ḥasîn.
 handwriting : khaṭṭ.
 handy : sehl; (dexterous) musta'idd.
 hang : *v. trans.* 'allaḡ, yu'alliḡ; (execute) shanaḡ, yashnaḡ;

- ṣalab, yaṣlab; *v. intrans.* ta-
 'allaq, yata'allaq.
hank: rabṭa, *pl.* rabṭāt.
hanker: ishteha, yeshtehi.
haphazard: shlôn ma kân.
happen: (come to pass) ṣâr,
 yaṣîr; jara, yijri; ittafaq, yat-
 tafiq; happen on (encounter)
 ṣâdaf, yuṣâdif.
happening: *n.* ḥâditha, *pl.* ḥa-
 wâdith.
happily: min ḥusn el ḥadhdh.
happy: farḥân, *pl.* farḥânin;
 masrûr, *pl.* masrûrin; sa'id,
pl. su'adâ.
harass: az'aj, yuz'ij; shawwash,
 yushawwish.
harbour: *n.* bandar, *pl.* banâdir;
 mina, *pl.* miyan.
harbour-master: mir baḥr;
 mudir el mina.
hard: (not soft) qawi; (difficult)
 ṣa'ab, zaḥma, mushkil; *adv.*
 kathîr, kullîh.
harden: *v. trans.* jemmed, yu-
 jemmîd; qawwa, yuqawwi;
v. intrans. jemed, yijmad;
 qawa, yaqwa.
hard-hearted: qâsî el qalb.
hardly: (scarcely) bil kâd; bi
 ṣa'ûba.
hardness: (opposite of softness)
 qûwa; (difficulty) ṣa'ûba.
hardship: mashaqqa, shaqqa,
 'anqara.
hardy: qawi, *pl.* qawai.
harem: (place of women) ḥarm;
 (the women) ḥarîm.
harlot: fâḥisha, *pl.* fawâḥish;
 gaḥba, *pl.* gaḥâb.
harm: *v.* dharr, yadhurr; *n.*
 dharar, madharra.
harmful: mudharr.
harmless: mâ yu-edhdhi.
harmonium: muzîqa.
- harmoniously**: bi ittîfâq;
 (without quarrelling) bi ma-
 ḥabba.
harmonize: *v. trans.* tâbaq,
 yuṭâbiq; *v. intrans.* wâfaq,
 yuwâfiq.
harness: *v.* dharab takhm,
 yadhrab; *n.* takhm.
harsh: (rough) khashn; (severe)
 sert, ṣârim.
harvest: *v.* ḥaṣad, yaḥṣad; *v.*
 (fruit) jena, yijni; *n.* ḥaṣâd.
hash: *v.* faram, yafram; *n.* laḥm
 mafrûm.
haste: 'ajala, 'ajl; in haste,
 musta'jil.
hasten: *v. trans.* 'ajjal, yu'ajjil;
v. intrans. ista'jal, yasta'jil.
hastily: bil 'ajl.
hasty: (quick) 'ajûl; (of tem-
 per) ḥadd.
hat: shefqa, *pl.* shefqât; qâpûs.
hatch: *v. intrans.* faqas, yaf-
 qas.
hatchet: fâs, qadûm.
hate: *v.* baghadh, yabghadh;
 kereh, yikrah; *n.* bughdh.
haughty: mutekebbir.
haul: *v.* (a load) jarr, yajurr.
haunch: qaṭ'a.
haunted: maskûn.
have: (possess) 'and, followed
 by noun or pronominal suffix
 (see p. 13); perfect, active
 participle (see p. 30); have
 on (wearing), lâbis; have one
 do (*v. trans.*), khalla, yukhalli;
 kellef, yukellif.
hawk: *v.* (peddle) dawwar, yu-
 dawwir; *n.* (bird) ṣagar.
hay: qishsh.
haze: dhabâb.
hazy: mudhabbab.
he: hûwa.
head: (part of body) râs, *pl.*

- ru-ús; (top) rās, *pl.* ru-ús;
 (chief) ra-is, *pl.* ru-asâ.
headache: waja' rās.
headed toward: mutawwajih
 ila.
heading: (of letter, &c.) 'anwān.
headland: rās, *pl.* ru-ús.
headman: ra-is, *pl.* ru-asâ.
head-quarters: markaz, *pl.*
 marākiz.
headship: riya'sa.
headstrong: 'anid.
head wind: hawa 'aks.
heal: *v. trans.* shāfa, yushāfi;
v. intrans. shefa, yishfa.
healing: *n.* shifa.
health: saḥḥa, 'āfia.
healthful: mufid liṣ saḥḥa.
healthy: sāḥi; muta'āfi; fi saḥa
 jēyyida.
heap: *v.* kawwam, yukawwim;
n. kōma, *pl.* komāt.
hear: sema', yisma'.
hearer: sāmi', *pl.* samī'in.
hearing: (sense of) sem'; (legal)
 muḥākama.
hearsay: rawāya.
heart: qalb, *pl.* qulūb; (inner
 part) baṭn.
heartily: (with appetite) bi
 ishtihā; (with all the heart)
 qalbiyan.
heat: *n.* (of summer) ḥarr;
 (of fire) ḥarāra; (of temper)
 ḥidda; *v. trans.* aḥma, yuḥ-
 mī; *v. intrans.* taḥamma, ya-
 taḥamma.
heathen: wathanī, *pl.* watha-
 niyīn; 'ābid aṣnām; 'abadat
 aṣnām.
heathenish: wathanī; (rude)
 wahshī, mutawahḥish.
heave anchor: jarr angar, ya-
 jurr.
heaven: sema, *pl.* semāwāt.
- heavenly**: semāwi.
heaves: *n.* (efforts to vomit)
 sqaw, maqaw.
heavily: bi thuql; thaqil.
heavy: thaqil, *pl.* thaqāl.
Hebrew: 'abrānī.
hedge: siyāj.
hedgehog: qanfadh.
heed: bāla, yubālī; dār bāl,
 yadīr.
heedless: ghāfil.
heel: ka'ab.
Hegira: hijra; Mohammedan
 year, sena hijrīa.
heifer: 'ijl, *pl.* 'ujūl.
height: 'ilu, irtifā'; (high
 place) makān 'ālī.
heighten: (raise) 'alla, yu'alli;
 (increase) zād, yazid.
heir: wārith, *pl.* waratha.
heir apparent: weli 'ahd.
hell: jahennam.
helm: sakkān.
helmet: (sun) shefqa, *pl.* shef-
 qāt.
helmsman: sakkānī; sakkān-
 chī, *pl.* sakkānchīa.
help: *v. trans.* sā'ad, yusā'id;
 'āwan, yu'āwin; it cannot be
 helped, mā luh chāra; it does
 not help, mā yufid; *n.* musā-
 'ada.
haemorrhage: nezf.
haemorrhoids: bāsūr, *pl.* ba-
 wāsīr.
hen: dujāja, *pl.* dujāj.
hence: (from here) min hina,
 minna; (therefore) li dhālik.
henceforth: min hessa wa ba-
 'ad; min elān fa šā'idan.
her: *pron. suffix*, ha or eha (see
 pp. 13, 18 f., 69).
herb: 'ushb; baql, *pl.* buqūl.
herbage: 'ushb.
herd: *n.* qatī'.

- herdsman** : rá'i, *pl.* ru'ât.
here : hina.
hereafter : *adv.* min hessa wa ba'ad ; min elàn fa šá'idan ; *n.* el ákhira.
hereby : bi hādha ; bi hel wāsiṭa.
hereditary : irthi, warāthi.
herein : fi hādha.
hereof : min hādha ; (concerning) 'an hādha.
heresy : dhalāl.
heretic : khārijī, *pl.* khawārij.
hereto : (thus far) ila hina ; ḥatta hina.
heretofore : gabl, sābiqan.
hereupon : 'ala hādha.
herewith : ma' hādha.
heritage : warātha, irth.
hernia : fataq.
hero : jabbār, jāšūr.
heroism : shujā'a.
hers : māleha, māla.
herself : nefsā, nefsuha ; by herself, bi waḥḍa ; bi waḥḍiha ; bi nefsa ; bi nefsiha.
hesitate : taraddad, yataraddad.
hesitation : taraddud, tawag-guf.
hew : *v.* (with axe) qaṭṭa', yu-qaṭṭi' ; qaṣṣ, yaqṣṣ ; (with chisel) ḥafar, yaḥfar.
hibernate : shetta, yushetti.
hiccough : *v.* tafāwaq, yatafāwaq ; *n.* buḥāg, bilḥāg.
hidden : makhfi, mukhfa, khafi.
hide : akhfa, yukhfi ; khabba, yukhabbi ; (keep secret) ketem, yiktam.
hideous : bish', qabih.
hiding-place : makhba.
high : 'āli, murtefa' ; (wind) 'āli ; (expensive) ghāli ; high tide, medda 'ālia ; *v.* become high, 'ala, ya'lū.
high-born : sharif el aṣl.
higher : a'la.
highest : el a'la.
high-flown : (of language) faṣiḥ.
highway : darb ; darb sultāni.
hill : jebel, *pl.* jibāl ; (mound) tell, *pl.* tulūl.
hilt : gabdha.
him : *pron. suffix*, uh, h, or hu (see pp. 13, 18 f., 69).
himself : nefsuḥ, nefsuḥu ; by himself, bi nefsuḥ ; bi nefsihi ; waḥḍuḥ ; waḥḍuhu ; bi dhātuh ; bi dhātihi.
hind : (part) khalfāni, akhir.
hinder : 'aṭṭal, yu'aṭṭil ; 'āradh, yu'ārīdh ; (prevent), mena', yimna'.
hind-leg : rijl warānia ; *dual* rijlèn warānia.
hindrance : māni', *pl.* mawāni'.
Hindu : hindī, *pl.* hinūd ; ban-yāni, *pl.* banyān.
Hindustani : hindī.
hinge : *n.* narmada, *pl.* narmadāt.
hint : *v.* aṣḥār, yushir ; *n.* ishāra, *pl.* ishārāt.
hip : warq, warj.
hire : *v. trans.* kera, yikri ; (labourers, house) istā-jar, yastā-jir ; *n.* karwa, ijār.
hireling : ajir, *pl.* ujarā.
hirer : mustā-jir, kāri.
his : *pron. suffix*, uh, hu (see p. 19) ; it is his, māluḥ, māluhu.
historical : tārikhi.
history : tārikh, *pl.* tawārikh.
hit : *v. trans.* dharab, yadhrab ; šāb, yašīb ; daqq, yaduqq ; *n.* sawāb.
hitch : *v. trans.* (horse) rabaṭ-yarbaṭ ; shedḍ, yashidd ; *n.* (hindrance) māni', *pl.* ma-wāni'.

hither : *ila hina* ; hither and thither, *râyih jai* ; *ila gadâm wa ila wara*.
hitherto : *ila hessa* ; *ilal elân*.
hoarse : *mabḥûḥ*.
hoe : *n. sakḥin*.
hog : *khanzîr, pl. khanâzîr*.
hoist : *rafa', yarfa'* ; *'alla, yu'allî*.
hold : (*grasp*) *mesek, yimsak* ; *lezem, yilzam* ; (*detain*) *wag-gaf, yuwaggif* ; (*contain*) *wasaf, yasa'* ; *ḥawa, yaḥwi* ; (*defend*) *dhabat, yadḥbat* ; (*keep*) *dhabat, yadḥbat* ; *ḥafadh, yaḥ-fadh* ; (*office*) *tawadhdhaf, ya-tawadhdhaf* ; (*consider*) *i'ta-qad, ya'taqid* ; *hold back from, imtena', yamteni'* ; *hold out (last) dâm, yadûm* ; *hold good, jara, yijri* ; *n. (of ship) 'ambâr, pl. 'anâbir* ; *n. (grasp) qabdha, meska*.
holder : (*of property*) *ṣâḥib, pl. aṣḥâb*.
holding : *n. iltizâm, pl. iltizâmât*.
hole : *nugra, pl. nugar* ; *thuqb, pl. thuqûb* ; (*in ground*) *nugra, pl. nugar* ; *ḥafra, pl. ḥafrât*.
holiday : (*vacation*) *rukḥṣa* ; (*school-vacation*) *ta'tîl* ; (*festi- val*) *'id, pl. a'yâd*.
holiness : *qadâsa*.
Holland : *hulanda*.
Hollander : *hulandî*.
hollow : *fârigh, khâlî* ; *n. nu- gra, pl. nugar* ; *v. jawwaf, yujawwif*.
holy : *muqaddas* ; (*of God*) *qud- dûs*.
holy war : *jihâd*.
homage : *iḥtirâm*.
home : (*house*) *bêt, pl. buyût* ; (*country*) *watan, pl. awṭân* ; *at home, fil bêt* ; *gâ'id*.

home-sick : *mutawahḥish*.
home-sickness : *dâ waṭn*.
homogeneous : *mutajānis*.
hone : *v. senn, yasinn* ; *n. ma- sinn*.
honest : *ṣâdiq, pl. ṣâdiqin* ; *amin, pl. aminîn*.
honesty : *amâna, ṣadq, emni'a*.
honey : *'asal*.
honorary : *fakhrî*.
honour : *v. (respect) iḥtareṃ, yaḥtarim* ; *ekrem, yukrim* ; (*accept and pay*) *i'taber, ya- tabir* ; *n. (respect) iḥtirâm, ikrâm* ; (*good name*) *sharf, nâmûs* ; (*title*) *laqab, nishân* ; *in honour of, ikrâman ila* ; *on my honour, bi sharfî*.
honourable : (*man*) *mu'tabar* ; (*action*) *sharif*.
hoof : *ḥâfir, pl. ḥawâfir*.
hook : *v. chengel, yuchengil* ; *n. chingâl, pl. chanâgil* ; (*fish- hook*) *shuṣṣ*.
hop : *qamaz, yaqmaz*.
hope : *v. raja, yarjû* ; *te-emmel, yete-emmel* ; *n. rija, eml* ; *it is hoped that, el eml an* ; *el mâ-mûl an*.
hopeless : (*despairing*) *mâ-yûs* ; (*without hope*) *maqṭû' er rija* ; *gâṭi' er rija*.
horizon : *'ufq*.
horizontal : *'âdil*.
horn : (*of animal*) *qarn, pl. qu- rûn* ; (*musical*) *bûri, pl. bûriyât*.
horrible : *mukhîf*.
horrify : *khawwaf, yukhawwif* ; *ar'ab, yur'ib*.
horse : *ḥuṣân, pl. ḥuṣn, khêl*.
horseback : *râkib, pl. rakibin* ; *khayyâl, pl. khayyâla*.
horse-dealer : *ḥuṣṣân, pl. ḥuṣ- ṣâna*.
horse-dung : *rôdh, serjil*.

- horseman** : khayyāl, *pl.* khay-yāla.
horsemanship : rukb el khêl.
horse-power : qūwat ḥuṣān.
horse-race : shart, musābaqa, muṭārada.
horse-shoe : na'al.
horse-shoer : na'al bend.
hose : (leather tube) anbūb; (stockings) jawārib.
hospitable : muḥibb lidh dhéf.
hospital : khastakhāna, *pl.* khastakhānāt; musteshfa, *pl.* musteshfiyāt.
hospitality : dhiyāfa; give hospitality, adhāf, yudhif; take hospitality, dhāf, yadhif.
host : šāḥib el maḥall; (great number) khalq, jamhūr; (sacramental) qarbān.
hostile : mudhādd, dhudd.
hostility : 'adāwa, dhaddiya.
hot : ḥārr, *pl.* ḥārrin.
hotel : loqanda, ôtel.
hotly : (with temper) bi ḥidda; (violently) shadid.
hound : *n.* salūgi, *pl.* salūgiyāt; silga, *pl.* sileg.
hour : sā'a, *pl.* sā'āt.
hourly : kull sā'a.
house : bêt, *pl.* byût, buyût; hôsh, *pl.* ḥawāsh; House of Commons, bêt en nawāb; House of Lords, bêt el umarā; mejlis ashrāf.
house-keeping : tadbîr el bêt.
how : kéf, chéf, shlôn; how many, kem, chem (with *sing.*); how much, shqadr, shqad, é miqdār; how far, shqad ba'id; how long, shqad.
however : kéf mā kàn, shlôn mā kàn; however big, mahma kàn kabîr.
howl : *v.* šāḥ, yaṣiḥ; šéyyeh, yušéyyih; *n.* šiyāḥ.
hug : *v.* (embrace) 'ānaq, yu'āniq; (keep close to) lezem, yilzam.
huge : 'adhîm, jasîm.
hull : *v.* (husk rice) hebbesh, yuhebbish; *n.* (of rice) gishr; (of ship) jised.
hum : *v.* denden, yudendin.
human : *adj.* besherî; the human race, el jins el besherî.
humble : mutawādhi'; neṣsuh ṣaghira.
humble : *v.* dhellel, yudhellil.
humbly : bi tawādhu'.
humdrum : *adj.* mumill.
humid : nedi, murṭib.
humidity : raṭūba.
humility : tawādhu'.
humorous : mudḥḥik.
humour : *v.* radhdha, yuradhdhi; ṭayyab khâtir, yuṭayyib; *n.* (temper) khulq, ṭab'; good humour, bashāsha.
hump : (deformity) ḥadba; (of camel) sanām; (of bullock) tibba.
hump-backed : aḥdab.
hundred : mîa (miat before vowel).
hundredth : el mîa.
Hungarian : majâri.
Hungary : majâristân.
hunger : jû'.
hungry : jô'an, *pl.* jô'anin, jowâ'a.
hunt : *v.* šād, yašid; (search for) dawwar, yudawwir; fet-tesh 'ala, yufettish.
hunter : šayyād, *pl.* šayyādin.
hunting : *n.* šêd.
hurl : rama, yarmî; shammar, yushammir.
hurricane : dharba.
hurriedly : bi 'ajala.

hurry: *n.* istiġal; in a hurry, mustaġil; *v.*, see **hasten**.
hurt: *v. trans.* 'awwar, yu-'awwir; *v. intrans.* waja', yoja'; *n.* waj'.
hurtful: mudharr.
husband: zôj, *pl.* azwâj; rejul, *pl.* riġal; *vulg.* riġal (riyâl), *pl.* riġajil (riyâyil).
hush: *v. trans.* sekket, yusek-kit; *v. intrans.* seket, yiskat; *n.* sukût; *interjection*, iskat, huss.
husk: gisbr, *pl.* gushûr; *v.* (husk rice) hebbesh, yuhebbish.
husky: (of voice) mabbhûh.
hussar: khayyâl, *pl.* khayyâla.
hut: (mat) šarifa. *pl.* šarâyif; (mud) bêţ ţin, *pl.* byût ţin.
hybrid: mujennes.
hydrophobia: keleb.
hygiene: ħifdh es šahĥa.
hygienic: šahĥi.
hymn: tarnîma, *pl.* tarnîmât.
hyphen: shakĥa.
hypnotism: tanwîm.
hypochondria: sôda.
hypocrisy: nifâq, marâyât.
hypodermic: taĥt el jild; needle, ibra.
hypothesis: fardh.
hypothetical: iftirâdhi.

I

I: (pers. pron.) ana.
ice: thelej.
iceberg: jebel thelej.
icecream: dandarma.
idea: fikr, *pl.* afkâr; rai, *pl.* ârâ.
ideal: *adj.* kema lâzm; *n.* (person) muqtada; (thing) ghardh.
identical: (alike) mithl ba'dh; the identical one, nefş el.

identify: 'araf, ya'raf.
identity: dhâtiya.
i. e.: ya'ni.
idiom: iştîlâh, *pl.* iştîlâĥât.
idiomatic: iştîlâĥi.
idiomatically: iştîlâĥian.
idiot: mukhabbal.
idle: (not employed) baĥţâl, *pl.* baĥţâlin; (lazy) keslân, *pl.* kesâla, keslânin; tembil, *pl.* tenâbil; (unprofitable) bâĥil.
idleness: (laziness) kesl.
idol: šanam, *pl.* ašnâm.
idolator: 'âbid ašnâm, *pl.* 'abadat ašnâm.
idolatry: 'abadat ašnâm.
if: idha, in kân, law (see p. 106); (introducing condition contrary to fact) law kân (see p. 106); if it had not been for, law la (see p. 106).
ignite: *v. trans.* sha'al, yish'al; *v. intrans.* ishta'al, yashta'il.
ignition: ishti'âl.
ignoramus: jāĥil, *pl.* juĥâl.
ignorance: jahâla.
ignorant: *adj.* jāĥil; (uninformed) ghashîm, *pl.* ghushamâ; *v.* to be ignorant of, jehel, yijhal.
ignore: mâ dâr bâl, yadîr.
ill: *adj.* (sick) marîdh, *pl.* mar-dha; waj'an, *pl.* waj'anin; kêfsiz; khasta; (bad) redi; mî zên; *n.* (evil) sû; *v.* to be ill, tamarradh, yatamarradh.
ill-bred: min dûn tarbiya; tarbiyatsiz.
ill-defined: ghair wâdhiĥ.
illegal: ghair jāyiz; khilâf el qânûn.
illegally: mukhâlîf el qânûn.
illegible: mâ yanqari.
ill-fated: mashûm, ogharsiz.

- illiterate**: ummî; mâ ya'raf yaqra wa yiktab.
ill-luck: naḥs; sû ḥadhdh.
illness: mardh, *pl.* amrâdh; waj', *pl.* awjâ'.
ill-omened: mashûm.
ill-timed: mû fî waqtuh.
ill-treat: ahân, yuhin.
ill-treatment: sû mu'âmala.
illumination: tanwîr.
illusion: takhayyul.
illustrate: (make clear) wadh-dhaḥ, yuwadhdhiḥ; (with pictures) ṣawwar, yuṣawwir.
illustrated: (made clear) mu-wadhdhaḥ; (with pictures) muṣawwar.
illustration: (example) methl, *pl.* amthâl; (picture) taṣwir.
illustrious: mashhûr, shahîr.
image: (likeness) ṣûra, *pl.* ṣûwar; (idol) ṣanam, *pl.* aṣnâm; (statue) timthâl, *pl.* tamâthil.
imagination: (faculty) takhay-yul; (false idea) wahm.
imagine: taṣawwar, yataṣaw-war; takhayyal, yatakhayyal.
imbecile: see idiot.
imbed: nezzel, yunezzil.
imbibe: resekh fil fikr, yar-sakh.
imitate: qallad, yuqallid.
imitation: taqlid.
immaterial: (unimportant) ghair muhimm.
immature: (person) ghair bâ-ligh; (thing) nâqîṣ.
immeasurable: la yuqâs; la yuhadd.
immediate: (present) hâlî; (without anything interven-ing) min dûn wâsiṭa.
immediately: bis sâ'a; hessa; ḥâlan.
immense: 'adhîm.
immensely: kullish, kathîr.
immerse: ghaṭṭas, yughattîs.
immigrant: muhâjîr, *pl.* mu-hâjîrîn.
immigration: muhâjara.
immobile: la yataḥarrak.
immoderate: khârij; fôq el ḥadd.
immodest: safîh, *pl.* sufaha.
immodesty: qillat el ḥaya.
immoral: faṣîd, *pl.* faṣîdîn.
immorality: faṣâd, fujûr.
immortal: la yamût; khâlid.
immortality: khulûd.
immovable: la yataḥarrak.
immunity: mu'âf.
impair: dharr, yadhurr.
impart: a'ṭa, yu'ṭî.
impartial: min dûn maḥâbât.
impassable: mâ aḥad yafût bi.
impassionate: ḥârr.
impatience: 'adm ṣabr.
impatient: bila ṣabr.
impede: 'aṭṭal, yu'aṭṭil.
impediment: mânî', *pl.* ma-wânî'.
impel: sâq, yasûq; ḥethth, yaḥithth.
impend: qarab, yaqrab.
impending: qarîb.
impenetrable: (substance) mâ yanthaqib.
impenitent: mâ muteneddim.
imperative: (mood) amr; (necessary) dhurûrî, lâzim.
imperceptible: mâ yuḥass bi.
imperfect: *adj.* nâqîṣ; *n.* (tense, as in Greek) mâdhî.
imperfection: naqṣ, nuqṣân, naqîṣa, 'aib.
imperial: sultânî.
imperial: ḥaṭṭ fil khaṭr, yaḥuṭṭ.
impertinent: waqîḥ, *pl.* wu-qâḥ, wuqqah.

- impetuous** : hâdd el mizâj.
impetus : qûwa dâf'â.
implant : (figuratively) gharas, yaghras.
implement : âla, *pl.* âlât.
implicate : tehem, yit-ham.
implication : istintâj.
implicit : (e. g. of confidence) tamm.
implicitly : bi tamâm.
implore : iltemes, yeltemis.
imply : (signify) tadhamman, yatadhamman.
impolite : mû adib; ghair adib; khashan.
impolitic : ghair siyâsî.
import : *v. trans.* jeleb, yijlab; *n.* jelb; *n.* imports, dâkhlât, wâridât.
importance : ahemmiya; *v.* attach importance, istahamm, yastahimm.
important : muhimm.
importer : jâlib.
importune : lahh, yaluhh; lejj, yalijj.
importunity : ilhah.
impose : hatt, yahutt; wadha', yodha'; impose condition, ashra', yushrit; impose upon (deceive) ghashsh, yaghishsh.
imposing : mu-eththir.
imposition : (placing) wadh'; (deceit) ghishsh.
impossibility : 'adm imkân.
impossible : mâ mumkin; muhâll.
impost : resm, *pl.* rusûm.
impostor : ghashshâsh, kadh-dhâb.
impotent : 'âjiz.
impoverish : faqqar, yufaqqir.
impracticable : mâ yimkin.
imprecation : masebba, tash-tûm.
impregnable : mâ yan-akhadh.
impress : *v.* (force) sakhkhar, yusakhkhar; (fix on mind) rassakh fidh dhihn, yurassikh.
impression : (influence) ta-thir; (idea) fikr, *pl.* afkâr.
impressive : mu-eththir.
imprison : habas, yahbas.
imprisonment : habas.
improbable : mâ muhtemel.
improper : ghair lâyi; mâ munâsib.
improperly : khilâf el lâzm.
improve : *v. trans.* hassan, yuhassin; ašlah, yušli; *v. intrans.* hasan, yahsan; (recover from illness) řâb, yařib.
improvement : (advance) ta-qaddum; e. g. a great improvement, iřlâh; taqaddum.
improvident : mitlâf, mubedhdhir.
imprudent : mihdhâr.
impudent : lisân řawil; waqih.
impugn : kedhdheb, yukedhdhib.
impulse : sebeb muřarrik.
impulsive : sarî et te-eththur.
impunity : min dûn qařâř.
impure : (dirty) wasikh; (ceremonially) nejis; (morally) řâsid.
impurity : najâsa.
imputation : madhemma; (charge) tuhma.
impute : neseb ila, yinsab.
in : fi, bi; in order to, hatta, likê; in case, idha, in kân (see also if).
inability : 'ajz; 'adm iqtidâr.
inaccessible : mâ yořal ila.
inaccurate : mâ madhbûř; mâ mudaqqaq.
inaction : bařâla.
inactive : wâgîf.

- inadequate**: ghair kâfi; mâ yikfi.
inadmissible: mâ maqbûl.
inane: fâhî, fârigh.
inanimate: mâ mutaharrik; jamid.
inapplicable: mâ mutabbaq.
inappropriate: ghair lâyiql.
inasmuch: mâ dâm; bima ann.
inattentive: ghâfil.
inaudible: mâ yansami'.
inaugurate: (begin) ibteda fi, yebtedi; (into office) naşab, yanşab.
inborn: gharizi, tabi'i.
incalculable: la yuhsab wa la yu'add.
incapable: mâ muqtedir.
incarnate: *adj.* mujessem, mujessed.
incautious: ghâfil.
incense: 'ûd, bakhûr.
incentive: tashwiq; sebeb muharrik.
incessant: mustamirr.
incessantly: bila inqitâ'.
inch: inch, *pl.* inchât.
incident: *n.* hâditha, *pl.* hawâdith; wâqi'a, *pl.* waqâ'iyi'.
incidentally: şadfatan.
incinerator: dôgha, *pl.* duwagh.
incite: heyeyj, yuheyyij.
incitement: sebeb.
incivility: qillat edeb.
inclination: mêl.
incline: *v. trans.* amâl, yumîl; *v. intrans.* mâl, yamîl; *n.* (up) şa'da; (down) nezla.
inclined: mayil.
inclose: *v. trans.* hawwat, yuhawwit; (as in letter) leff, yaliff.
inclosure: (place) hoşa; in letter, marsûl tēhi.
- include**: hawa, yahwi; shemel, yishmal.
included: dâkhil; (reckoned) maşsûb.
incoherent: mukharbat.
incombustible: mâ yashta'il.
income: waridât.
incomparable: la lahu nadhir.
incomparably: bila qiyâs.
incompatible: mudhâdd.
incompetent: mâ muqtedir.
incomplete: nâqis.
incomprehensible: mâ yenfehem.
inconceivable: la yutaşawwar.
inconsiderate: ghair mubâli.
inconsistent: mughâyir.
inconstant: mutaqa'llib.
inconvenient: mâ muwâfiq.
incorporate: v. (include) dhamm, yadhum.
incorrect: ghalat, yaghnish, ghalţân.
increase: *v. trans. and intrans.* zâd, yazîd; *n.* izdiyâd, ziyâda.
increasingly: bi izdiyâd.
incredible: muhâll; la yuşad-daql.
incriminate: tehhem, yuteh-him.
incrimination: tuhma.
inculcate: gharaz, yaghrâz.
incumbent: mutawadhdhaf.
incur: expense, kellef nefsu, yukellif; danger, jarr khatr, yajurr.
incurable: la luh shifa.
indebted: madyûn ila.
indebtedness: dên.
indecent: mukhâlif el âdâb.
indeed: (really) bil haqîqa; (exclamation) yâ bâ.
indefinite: (uncertain) mâ ma'lûm; (unlimited) mâ maş-dûd.

- indefinitely**: (endlessly) ilal ebed; bila hadd.
indemnify: 'awwadh, yu'awwidh.
indent: talab, yaṭlab.
independence: istiqlâl.
independent: mustaqill; hurr, *pl.* aḥrâr.
independently: (alone) kull men bi waḥduh; (independently of one) min dūn mu-shâwara.
indescribable: la yûsaf.
indeterminate: ghair mafayyan.
index: (pointer) dalil; (table of contents) fihrist.
India: el hind; hindustân.
Indian: hindî, *pl.* hinûd.
indicate: dell, yadill; bêyyen, yubêyyin.
indication: 'alâma, *pl.* 'alâmât.
indict: ethem, yut-him.
indifference: ihmâl.
indifferent: (careless) la yubâlî; (ordinary) dûnî; (all the same) kulluh wâhid.
indigestion: jâlî.
indignant: za'lân, mughtâdh.
indiscriminately: min dūn tamyîz.
indispensable: lâzm, lâzim, dharûrî.
indisposed: (ill) munḥarif el mizâj; (disinclined to) mutanâfir min.
indistinct: (confused) mushawwash; (hardly discernible) mâ yansâf.
indistinguishable: la yumêyyez.
individual: *adj.* shakhsî; *n.* nefer, *pl.* anfâr; shakhs, *pl.* ashkhâs.
individually: wâhid wâhid; ferd ferd.
indorse: (on paper) dhahhar, yudhahhir; jêyyer, yujêyyir; (support) sened, yisnad.
indorsement: jirû; (sanction) ridhâ, tasdiq.
induce: raghghab, yuraghghib; qanna', yuqanui'; (produce) sebbib, yusebbib.
inducement: targhib, tash-wiq, sebeb.
indulge: (gratify) semah, yis-mah.
indulge in: (e. g. pleasure) inhamaq, yanhamiq.
indulgent: muyessir.
industrial: sanâ'î.
industrious: mujtehid.
industry: (diligence) ijtihâd; (trade) san'a, *pl.* sanâyi'.
ineffective: min dūn tâ-thîr.
inefficient: 'âjiz; mâ muqtedir.
ineligible: munâsib.
inequality: ikhtilâf.
inestimable: la yuthemmen.
inevitable: la khalâs minhu.
inexcusable: min dūn 'udhr.
inexhaustible: la lahu nihâya.
inexpedient: mâ munâsib; mâ muwâfiq.
inexperienced: mâ mukhtebir; ghashim.
inexplicable: la yufesser.
inexpressible: la yu'abbar.
infallible: ma'sum min el khaṭa.
infancy: suḡhr.
infantry: piyâda.
infection: iṣâba.
infectious: sâri, mu'dî.
infer: istentej, yestentij.
inference: istintâj.
inferior: dûn, edna; (unimportant) dûnî.
infest: (road) lezem, yilzam.

infidel: kâfir, *pl.* kuffâr.

infidelity: kufr.

infinite: bila hadd; ghair maḥdûd.

infinitive: maṣdar.

inflamm: heyyej, yuheyij.

inflamed: (of wound) multehib.

inflammable: yushta'al, yaḥ-tariq.

inflammation: (of wound) il-tihâb.

inflate: nafakh, yanfakh.

inflect: (*gram.*) ṣarraf, yuṣarrif.

inflexion: (*gram.*) taṣrif.

inflict: (punishment) qâṣaṣ, yuqâṣiṣ.

influence: *v. trans.* qanna', yuqanni'; *n.* (power) nufûdh, saṭwa; *n.* (effect) ta-thir.

influentia: muteneffidh; ṣâhib saṭwa.

inform: akhbar, yukhbir.

informal: ghair resmî.

informally: ghair resmiyan.

information: khabr; (knowledge) ma'rifa.

informed: mukhtebir.

infraction: kesr, mukhâlafa.

infrequent: nâdir.

infringe: ta'adda, yata'adda.

ingenious: ḥâdhiq, *pl.* ḥâdhiqîn.

ingenuity: ḥadhâqa, dhekā.

ingratitude: 'adm mimnûniya; nekrân ni'ma.

ingredient: juz, *pl.* ajzâ.

inhabit: seken, yiskan.

inhabitable: yensekin.

inhabitant: sākin, *pl.* sakkân.

inhabited: maskûn.

inhale: teneffes, yeteneffes.

inherent: gharizî.

inherently: ṭab'an.

inherit: warath, yorath.

inheritance: irth, warâtha, mirâth.

inhospitable: mâ muḥibb lidh dhéf.

inhuman: waḥshî; min dûn insāniya.

inimical: mudhâdd ila.

inimitable: la luh nadhîr.

iniquitous: khabith, sharîr.

iniquity: sharr, ithm.

initial: *n.* ijâz; *v.* keteb ijâz, yiktab; *adj.* awwal, awwali.

initiation: ta'lim el uṣûl.

initiative: mubâdât; take the initiative, kân el awwal, yakûn.

inject: ṭa'm, yuṭa'im.

injection: (subcutaneous) dharab ibra; (anal) dharab ḥaqna.

injudicious: min dûn baṣîra.

injunction: amr, *pl.* awâmir.

injure: dharr, yadhurr; âdha, yu-edhdhi; (hurt) 'awwar, yu-'awwir.

injurious: mudharr.

injury: dharar, madharra.

injustice: dhulm.

ink: ḥibr.

inkstand: dawâya.

inkling: ishâra.

inland: dâkhil.

inlay: *v.* nezzel fi, yunezzil.

inmost: bâṭinî.

inn: khân, *pl.* khânât.

innate: gharizî.

innately: gharizîyan, ṭab'an.

inner: dâkhilî.

innings: (turn) nôba.

innkeeper: khânchi, *pl.* khânchia.

innocence: barâ-a.

innocent: beri; (simple) basîṭ, meskîn.

innocently: bila ma'rifa.

innumerable: la yu'add.

inoculate: laqqah, yulaqqih.

inoculation: talqih.

inoffensive: mâ yadhurr.

- inopportune**: mû fi waqtuh.
inorganic: jâmid.
inquire: se-el, yes-el; istakh-bar, yastakhbir; inquire into, fettesh 'ala, yufettish.
inquiry: suwâl, istikhbâr.
insane: majnûn, *pl.* majânin; mukhabbal, *pl.* makhâbil; mukhtell esh shu'ûr.
insanity: junûn, khabâl.
insatiable: la yishba'.
inscribe: see **write**, **engrave**.
inscription: kitâba, kitba.
insect: baqq; hashara, *pl.* hasharât.
insecure: mû ma-mûn.
insensible: bila hass.
insert: dakhkhal, yudakhkhal.
inside: dâkhil, jôwa.
insight: ittilâ'.
insignia: niyâshin.
insignificant: min dûn ahem-miya.
insincere: munâfiq.
insipid: fahî.
insist: aşarr, yuşirr.
insistence: işrâr.
insolence: waqâha.
insolent: waqîh, *pl.* waqqah.
insoluble: la yanhall.
insolvency: iflâs.
insolvent: muflis, maksûr.
inspect: fettesh, yufettish.
inspection: teftish.
inspector: mufettish, *pl.* mufettishîn.
inspiration: wahî, ilhâm; (impetus) tahridh.
inspire: (give impetus to) har-radh, yuharridh.
inspiring: muharridh.
instability: 'adm thabât.
instalment: qasî, *pl.* aqsât.
instance: (example) methel; (occurrence) hâditha; for instance, methelen; in the first instance, fi awwal el amr.
instant: *n.* (moment) daqîqa; this instant (immediately) hâlan.
instantaneous: fi waqtuh; fi sâ'atuh.
instantly: hessa.
in statu quo: kema kân.
instead of: 'iwadh; 'iwadhan 'an; (with verb) 'iwadhma.
instigate: hethth, yahithth; waswas, yuwaswis.
instigation: tahrik.
instigator: muharrik.
instinct: fitra.
instinctively: fitratan.
institute: *v.* (establish) esses, yu-essis; (appoint) 'ayyan, yu'ayyin.
institution: (act. of establishing) tâ-sîs; (society) jam'ia.
instruct: (teach) 'allam, yu'allim; (command) amar, ya-mur.
instruction: (teaching) ta'lim; (order) amr, *pl.* awâmir.
instructive: mufid.
instructor: mu'allim.
instrument: âla, *pl.* âlât; (means) wâsi'a, *pl.* wasâ'it; (document) warqa, *pl.* awraq.
instrumental: (aiding in) wâ-sita.
insubordination: 'adm tâ'a; 'asyân.
insufferable: la yatahammal.
insufficient: mû kâfi; ghair kâfi; qâsir.
insulate: lebbes, yulebbis.
insulation: telbis.
insulator: marfa'.
insult: *v.* ahân, yuhîn; haqqar, yuhaqqir; *n.* ihâna, tahqir.

- insulting**: muhîn, muhaqqir.
insuperable: la yughlab.
insurance: tà-mîn, sagurto, dhamân.
insure: sôgar, yasôgar.
insurrection: thôra, ikhtilâl.
intact: 'ala hâluh.
integrity: (uprightness) istiqâma; (wholeness) ibqâ.
intellect: 'aql, *pl.* 'uqûl; dhîhn, *pl.* adhhân.
intellectual: 'aqlî; (well informed) fahîm.
intellectually: 'aqlan, 'aqliyan.
intelligence: (understanding) 'aql, fehém; (news) akhbâr.
Intelligence Department: dâyarat el mukhâbarât.
intelligent: 'âqil, *pl.* 'uqqâl; fahîm, *pl.* fahîmîn.
intelligently: bi 'aql.
intelligible: mafhûm, yenfehîm.
intemperance: (drunkenness) sukr.
intemperate: (addicted to drink) see **drunkard**; intemperate language, kalâm khârij.
intend: qaşad, yaqşad; 'azam, ya'zam; nawa, yanwî.
intended: maqşûd.
intense: qawî; shadîd.
intensely: kullîsh; bi shidda.
intensify: shedded, yusheddid.
intensity: shidda.
intention: maqşad, *pl.* maqâşid; qaşd; niyya.
intentional: bi qaşd.
intentionally: qaşdan, 'amdan.
intercede: tawassat, yatawasat; shefa', yishfa'.
intercession: tawassut, shafâ'a.
intercessor: wasîf, shafî'.
- interchange**: *v.* tabâdal, yatabâdal; *n.* tabâdul, mubâdala.
interchangeably: bi tabâdul.
intercourse: mukhâlaṭa, mu'âshara.
interest: *v.* (concern) khaşş, yakhuşş; *n.* (advantage) menfa'a; (concern) maşlaḥa; (connection) 'alâqa; (on money) faidh; *v.* take interest in, ihtemm, yehtemm.
interesting: (cannot be adequately expressed in Arabic).
interfere: taharrash, yataharash; ta'âradh, yata'âradh.
interference: taharrush, ta'arrudh, mu'âradha.
interim: ithnâ.
interior: *n.* dâkhil; department of the interior (i.e. Home Office), dâkhiliya; *adj.* dâkhilî.
interline: keteb bèn es suṭûr, yiktab.
intermarriage: tazâwuj.
intermarry: tazâwaj, yatazâwaj.
intermediate: mutawassîṭ.
intermittent: mutaqaṭṭa'.
internal: dâkhilî.
international: duwalî.
interpose: *v. intrans.* tawassat, yatawassat.
interposition: tawassuṭ.
interpret: (translate) tarjam, yutarjim; (explain) fesser, yufessir.
interpretation: (explanation) tefsir.
interpreter: tarjamân, *pl.* tarjamâniya.
interrogation: istifhâm.
interrogative: istifhâmî.
interrupt: (in work) 'aṭṭal, yu-

- 'atîl; (in speech) qaṭa' kalām, yaqṭa'.
- (If necessary to interrupt another's speech, the proper ejaculation is: kalāmek fi khâtirik.)
- interruption:** (hindrance) 'āyiq, 'awāyiq; māni', *pl.* mawāni'.
- intersect:** qaṭa', yaqṭa'.
- interval:** mudda; in the interval, fi ithnā dhālik; at intervals, min waqt ila waqt.
- intervene:** tawassat, yatawas-sat; tadākhāl, yataḍākhāl.
- intervention:** tawassuṭ, tadā-khul.
- interview:** *v.* wājah, yuwājih; *n.* muwājaha.
- intestines:** maṣārin.
- intimacy:** ṣuḥba, ṣadāqa.
- intimate:** *v.* ashār ila, yushīr; *adj.* muḥibb, mukhlis.
- intimidate:** khawwaf, yukhaw-wif.
- intimidation:** takhwif.
- into:** fi.
- intolerable:** mā yataḥammal.
- intolerance:** ta'aṣṣub.
- intolerant:** muta'aṣṣib.
- intoxicate:** sekker, yusekkir.
- intoxicated:** sakrān, *pl.* sa-kāra.
- intoxication:** sikr.
- intransitive:** lāzim.
- intrench:** taḥaṣṣan, yataḥaṣ-ṣan.
- intrenchments:** *n. pl.* khanā-diḡ, istiḥkāmāt.
- intricate:** ḡhawīṣ.
- intrigue:** *n.* dasisa, *pl.* dasāyis; *v.* desēs, yudessis; often yuftin.
- intriguer:** mudessis, muftin.
- intrinsic:** haqīqī.
- introduce:** (bring in) dakhkhal, yudakhkhil; (make known) 'arraḡ, yu'arriḡ.
- introduction:** (bringing in) idkhāl; (making known) ta-rīf; (preface) muqaddama; letter of introduction, taw-ṣiya.
- intrude:** ta'adda, yata'adda.
- intrust:** emmen, yu-emmin.
- inundate:** ḡharraq, yuḡharriḡ.
- inundation:** feyadhān.
- invade:** dakhāl, yidkhāl.
- invalid:** (null) bāṭil; (ill) 'alil.
- invalidate:** baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil; fesekh, yifsakh.
- invaluable:** la yuthemmen.
- invariable:** la yataghayyar.
- invariably:** daiman.
- invasion:** dukhūl.
- invent:** ikhtara', yakhtari'.
- invention:** ikhtirā', *pl.* ikhti-rā'āt.
- inventory:** qaima.
- invert:** qalab, yaqlab.
- inverted:** maqlūb.
- invest:** with authority, wadh-dhaf, yuwadhdhif; money, shaghghal flūs, yushaghghil; ḡaṭṭ flūs, yaḡuṭṭ.
- investigate:** fettesh, yufettish; faḡṣ, yifḡṣ.
- investigation:** teftish, taḡqiq.
- investment:** tajāra.
- inveterate:** muzmin.
- invigorate:** qawwa, yuqawwi.
- invincible:** mā yanghalib.
- inviolable:** la yumess.
- involute:** sālim.
- invisible:** mā yanshaf; ḡhair mandhūr.
- invitation:** da'wa.
- invite:** da'ā, yad'ū; (to a meal) 'azzam, yu'azzim.
- invited:** mad'u, ma'zūm.
- invocation:** du'ā.

invoice: qaima.
involuntary: ghair ikhtiyâri.
involuntarily: min dun ikhtiyâr.
involve: (imply) hawa, yahwî;
 (implicate) eshrek, yushrik.
involved: mushtebik.
inward: ila dâkhil.
ipso facto: bi dhât el 'aml.
Ireland: irlanda.
Irish: irlandî.
iron: *n.* ḥadîd; (sheet) šâch;
 flat iron, ūti; *v.* dharab ūti,
 yadhrab; *adj.* min ḥadîd.
ironmonger: bayî' ḥadâyid.
irons: pringa.
irrational: mukhâlîf lil 'aql.
irreconcilable: mâ yatašâlah.
irregular: khilâf el qânûn;
 min dūn tertib.
irregularity: 'adm tertib.
irrelevant: mâ yakhuṣṣ el
 mesela.
irresistible: la yuqâwam.
irresolute: ḥâyir.
irrespective of: min dūn
 nadhr ila.
irrigate: saqa, yasqî.
irrigation: rê, saqî.
irritable: ḥâdd el mizâj.
irritate: (physically) ḥakk, ya-
 ḥukk; (mentally) kedder, yu-
 kaddir.
is: (not ordinarily expressed);
 there is, âkû, mawjûd.
Islam: islâm.
island: jazîra, *pl.* jazâyir.
isolate: qaṭa', yaqṭa'.
isolated: munqata'.
isolation: infirâd, inqitâ'.
Israel: isra-il.
issue: *v. intrans.* (happen)
 šadar, yašdar; *v. trans.* (dis-
 tribute, allot) wazza', yu-
 wazzi'; (give currency to, pub-

lish) edrej, yudrij; *n.* (result)
 natîja, *pl.* natâyij; (matter
 under consideration) mesela.
isthmus: barzakh.
it: hûwa.
Italian: itâliyânî.
Italy: itâliya.
itch: *v.* ḥakk, yaḥukk; *n.*
 ḥakka.
item: madda, *pl.* mawâd.
itinerary: raḥla.
itinerate: (lead a wandering
 life) sâh, yasîh.
itself: neṣṣuh, neṣṣuhu.
ivory: 'âj.

J

jackal: wâwî, *pl.* wâwiya.
jacket: sitra, châket.
Jacob: ya'qûb.
jagged: masnûn.
jail: *v.* ḥabas, yaḥbas; *n.* ḥabs.
jailor: urdiyân, sejjan.
jam: marabba.
janitor: bawwâb.
January: kânûn thànî.
Japan: yâbân.
Japanese: yâbânî.
jar: *n.* (of stone) jurra, *pl.* ajrar;
 (of metal) maskhana, *pl.* masâ-
 khin.
jaundice: âbû šafâr.
jaunt: *n.* siyâha.
jaw: fekk, fech.
jealous: ḥasûd, *pl.* ḥasûdîn;
 be jealous of, ḥasad, yaḥsad.
jealously: bi ghîra.
jealousy: ḥasad.
jerk: *v.* hezz, yahizz; *n.* hizza.
Jerusalem: el quds.
jest: *v.* tashâqa, yatashâqa; *n.*
 shaqqa, mazâh.
jetty: eskela.
Jew: yahûdî, *pl.* yahûd.
jewel: jôhar, *pl.* jawâhir.

jewelled: murassa'.
jeweller: jôharchi, *pl.* jôhar-chiya.

Jewess: yahûdiya.

jingle: *v.* rann, yarunn.

job: shughl, *pl.* ashghâl.

jockey: *n.* musâbiq.

John: yuhanna, hanna.

join: *v. trans.* wahhad, yuwahhid; jama', yijma'; *v. intrans.* (associate with) ishterek, yeshterik; (as road) tawahhad, yatawahhad.

joiner: najjâr, *pl.* najjâjir.

joint: *n.* (of bones) 'uqda, *pl.* 'uqad, 'uqûd; mafsal, *pl.* mafâsil; (mechanical) shelemma; out of joint, maffûsh; *adj.* mushterik.

jointed: shelemma.

jointly: suwiyatan, ma'an.

joist: jisr, Zanzibar; chandal.

joke: see jest.

jolly-boat: jalbût, *pl.* jawâlbit.

Joseph: yûsuf.

jostle: da'am, yid'am.

journal: (day-book) defter yômî; (newspaper) jarida, *pl.* jarâyid.

journey: *v.* safar, yusâfir; *n.* sefer, *pl.* seferât.

joy: farh.

joyful: masrûr; making joyful, gladdening, musirr, mufarrih.

judge: *v.* hakam, yahkam; (regard as) hasab, yahsab; *n.* (religious) qâdhî; (civil) ra-is mahkama.

judgement: (sentence) hukm; (opinion) rai; (discernment) tamyiz; last judgement, dênûna; yôm ed dîn.

judicatory: mahkama.

judicial: 'adli.

judicious: 'âqil.

jug: jak, ibriq.

juice: mai, 'asir.

juicy: reyyân.

July: tamûz.

jump: *v.* tafar, yatfar; *n.* tafra.

junction: mejma'.

June: haziran.

jungle: ghâba, *pl.* ghâbât.

junior: asghar, edna.

Jupiter: (planet) el mushterî.

jurisdiction: hukm.

jurisprudence: fiqh.

jury: mejlis mahkama.

just: *adj.* (equitable) 'adil; *adv.* (exactly) tamâm; just now, hessa, tôwa.

justice: (equity) 'adala, 'adl; department of justice, el 'adliya; *v.* administer justice, hakam, yahkam; see also procedure.

justifiable: jâyiz.

justifiably: bil haqq.

justification: (sufficient reason) sebeb kâfi.

justify: berrer, yuberrir.

justly: bil 'adl.

jut: tala', yitla'.

jute: jinfâs.

K

keel: ka'ab.

keen: (sharp) hâdd; (clever) shâtir, hâdhiq; (eager) mun-hemiq fi.

keep: *v. trans.* (retain) dhamm, yadhum; khalla 'and, yukhallî; hafadh, yahfadh; (delay) 'attal, yu'attil; (protect) hafadh 'ala, yuhâfidh; (observe, solemnize) lezem, yilzam; keep from (prevent), mena', yimna'; keepat, dâwam 'ala, yudâwim; keep on, dhall, yadhull; dâwam, yudâwim; istamarr, yastamirr; *v. in-*

- trans.* (last), dhall, yadhull;
keep from (refrain from),
imtena' 'an, yemtena'; keep
up, dāwam, yudāwim; keep
up with, laḥaq, yilḥaq.
keeper: ḥāris, *pl.* hurrās.
keepsake: tidhkār; yadigār.
keg: pip, *pl.* apyāp.
kernel: (of fruit) nawāya, *pl.*
nawāyāt; libb, *pl.* lubûb; (of
grain) ḥabb, *pl.* hubûb.
kettle: (tea) kêtli; (large) jidr,
pl. jidûr.
key: miftāḥ, *pl.* mafatih.
kick: refes, yirfas.
kid: jedi, *pl.* jidā; sakhla, *pl.*
sukhûl.
kidney: kilwa, *pl.* kilawî.
kill: qatal, yaqtal; dhebeh,
yidhbaḥ.
kiln: kūra, *pl.* kūwar; dōgha,
pl. dūwagh.
kilometre: kilomêtro, *pl.* kilo-
mêtrawât.
kilt: tanûra.
kind: *adj.* laṭif, *pl.* laṭifin,
laṭâf; *n.* (genus) jins, *pl.* ajnās;
no', *pl.* anwâ'; shikl, *pl.*
ashkâl.
kindle: *v. trans.* sha'al, yish-
'al; *v. intrans.* ishta'al,
yashita'il.
kindly: bi luṭf.
kindness: luṭf, iḥsân.
kindred: *n. pl.* qarâyib.
king: melek, *pl.* mulûk.
kingdom: memleka, *pl.* mamâ-
lik.
kinsman: qarib, *pl.* qarâyib.
kiss: bās, yabûs; qabbal, yu-
qabbil: *n.* bōsa, qubla.
kit: (soldier's) aghrâdh; (me-
chanic's) 'idda.
kitchen: maṭbakh, *pl.* maṭâ-
bikh.
kite: (for flying) ṭayyâra, *pl.*
ṭayyârât.
kitten: farkh bazzûn, *pl.* fu-
rûkh.
knack: (dexterity) mahâra.
knapsack: ṭorba.
knead: 'ajan, ya'jan.
knee: rukba, *pl.* rukûb.
kneel: raka', yarka'; (of camel)
berek, yibrak.
kneeling: (prostrate) rukû'.
knife: sikkîn, *pl.* sakâkîn. See
also **pen-knife**, **pocket-
knife**.
knit: (with thread) nesej, yin-
saj; (cause to join, of broken
bone) jeber, yijbar.
knob: 'uqda.
knock: (hit) dharab, yadhrab;
(at door) daqq, yaduqq; *n.*
dharba, ṣawâb.
knot: *v.* 'aqqad, yu'aqqid; *n.*
'uqda.
know: 'araf, ya'raf; dere, yidri;
indell, yendell.
knowledge: ma'rifa, 'ilm; (in-
formation) khabr.
known: ma'rûf; *v.* make
known, 'arraḥ, yu'arrif.
knuckle: 'uqda, *pl.* 'uqûd.
Koran: qur-ân.

L

- label**: 'anwân.
laboratory: ma'mal.
laborious: muṭ'ib.
laboriously: bi ta'ab.
labour: *v.* ishtaghal, yashta-
ghil; *n.* shughl; labour corps,
'ammâla.
lace: *n.* ôya; (of boot) shariṭ;
v. shedd, yashidd.
lack: *v.* 'âz, ya'ûz; *n.* naqṣ.
lacking: (missing) nâqîṣ.
lad: ṣabî (ṣabai), *pl.* ṣabyân.

ladder: sullam, derej.

lading: bill of, setemî, *pl.* setemiyât.

lady: khâtûn, *pl.* khawâtin.

lag: ta-akhkhar, yata-akhkhar.

laid: (put) mahtût.

lake: buhêra, *pl.* buhêrât.

lamb: tali, *pl.* talyân.

lame: a'raj, *f.* arja, *pl.* urj; saqat.

lamented: marhûm.

lamp: lampa, *pl.* lampât.

lance: ramh, *pl.* armâh; lance-corporal, wakil ôn bâshî.

lancer: rammâh, *pl.* rammâha.

lancet: neshter.

land: *v. trans.* nezzel, yunezzil; *v. intrans.* nezel, yinzal; *n.* ardh, *pl.* arâdhî; gâ', *pl.* gî'ân; mulk, *pl.* amlâk; native land, watan, *pl.* awtân; crown land, arâdhî saniya.

landing-place: eskela, menzel.

landlord: (of land) mallâk, *pl.* mallâka; (of house) şahib bêt; râ'î bêt.

landmark: nishân, *pl.* nayâ-shîn.

land-tax: (fixed) resm jarib; (proportional) khums, 'ushr.

language: logha, *pl.* loghât; lisân, *pl.* elsina.

languid: mutarâkhî.

languor: tarâkhî.

lantern: fânûs, *pl.* fawânîs; magic lantern, fânûs sihri.

lap: *v.* (in drinking) laqq, yaluqq; *n.* (knees) hadhn.

lapse: *v.* fesekh, yifsakh; *n.* lapse of time, murûr ez zamân.

larceny: sirqa.

lard: *n.* dihn khanzîr.

large: kabîr, *pl.* kibâr.

largely: (mostly) ekther.

largeness: kubr.

larvae: dûd.

lash: *v.* (whip) jeled, yijlad; (tie) shedd, yashidd; *n.* (whip) qâmchi.

lass: bunêya.

lassitude: tarâkhî.

last: *v.* dâm, yadûm; dâwam, yudâwim; *n.* (of shoe) qâlib, *pl.* qawâlib; *adj.* âkhir, akhir, *pl.* âkhirîn; last night, el lêlet el mâdhia; *adv.* at last, akhiran. See also **year**.

lasting: bâqî, dâyim, thâbit.

latch: chekelek.

late: (tardy) muta-akhkhir, mubtî; (deceased) marhûm; late news, akhbâr akhirâ; it is late, fâyt waqt; it is too late, fât el waqt.

lately: akhiran.

latent: mukhfa.

later: bâ'ad; (afterwards) fima bâ'ad.

laterally: 'ala jâni; 'ala şafha.

lathe: charkh.

Latin: lâtinî.

latitude: (geographical) 'ardh.

latter: akhir.

latterly: akhiran.

lattice: mushebbek.

laudable: mustahiqq el medh.

laugh: *v.* dhaḥak, yadhḥak; *n.* dhaḥka.

laughable: mudhḥik.

laughing: *n.* dhaḥk.

launch: *v.* ṭeyyeḥ, yuteyyih; *n.* markab ṣaghîr; lâneh.

laundress: ghassâla.

laundry: (place) maghsal; (linen) hudûm el ghasîl.

lavender: lawanta.

lavish: *v.* bedhdher, yubedhdhir; *adj.* musrif.

law: (rule) qânûn, *pl.* qawânîn; religious law, shar'; criminal law, qânûn jinâ-î; martial

- law, ḥukm 'askarī; go to law, aqām da'wa; taḥākam, yataḥākam.
- lawful**: jāyiz, mubāḥ.
- lawfully**: qānūniyan.
- lawfulness**: jawāz.
- lawless**: mukhālif el qānūn.
- lawlessness**: 'adm en nidhām.
- lawsuit**: da'wa, *pl.* da'āwi.
- lawyer**: wakīl da'wa; awkāt, *pl.* awkātiya.
- lax**: rakhū.
- laxative**: mushil (*pron.* mushil).
- laxity**: rakhāwa.
- lay**: *v.* (put) ḥaṭṭ, yaḥuṭṭ; khalla, yukhalli; lay out (plan), retteb, yurettib; lay up (save), dhamm, yadhum; lay eggs, bādh, yabīdh.
- layer**: ṭabaqa, *pl.* ṭabaqāt.
- lazily**: bi kesl.
- laziness**: kesl.
- lazy**: keslān, *pl.* kesāla, keslā-in; tembil, *pl.* tenābil.
- lead**: *v.* (guide) qād, yaqūd; lead to (direction), rāḥ, yarūḥ; wadda, yuwaddi; lead life, 'āsh, ya'ish; take lead, taqaddam, yataqaddam.
- lead**: *n.* (metal) rašāš.
- leader**: qā-id.
- leadership**: qiyāda, riyāsa.
- leading**: *adj.* (principal) ra-isi.
- leaf**: (of paper or plant) warqa, *pl.* awrāq.
- league**: *n.* (alliance) mu'āqada, muḥālafa; (three miles) far-sakh, *pl.* farāsikh; in league with, muttefiq ma'.
- leak**: *v.* kharr, yakhurr; *n.* khararān.
- lean**: *adj.* dha'if, naḥif; *v.* māl, yamil; lean on, sened 'ala, yisnad; itteka, yetteki.
- leap**: *v.* ṭafar, yaṭfar.
- leap-year**: kabīsa.
- learn**: ta'allam, yata'allam.
- learned**: 'ālim, *pl.* 'ulemā.
- learner**: telmidh, *pl.* telāmidh.
- learning**: *n.* 'ilm, *pl.* 'ulūm.
- lease**: *v.* ejjer, yu-ejjir; *n.* (period) muddat ijār; (document) warqat ijār; (rental) ijār.
- least**: (of number) aqall; (of quality) edna; at least, aqallān; aqall mā yakūn.
- leather**: jiled; of leather, min jiled.
- leave**: *v. intrans.* (depart) rāḥ, yarūḥ; sāfar, yusāfir; *v. trans.* (abandon) terek, yitrak; (allow) khalla, yukhalli; (bequeathe) khallaf, yukhallif; leave off, baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
- leave**: *n.* (permission) rukḥsa; on leave, bi rukḥsa; by your leave, bi rukḥšatek; *v.* take leave, tawāda, yatawāda.
- leaven**: *v.* khammar, yukhammir; *n.* khamir, khamra.
- leavened**: mukhtamar.
- leavings**: fadhalāt.
- lecture**: *n.* khitāb; *v. intrans.* khaṭab, yakḥṭab; *v. trans.* (instruct) derres, yuderris.
- led**: *v.* to be led, inqād, yanqād.
- ledger**: defter istādh.
- left**: yisār, shamāl; to the left, ilal yisār; left handed, yisrāwī.
- leg**: rijl, *pl.* rijūl, riyūl.
- legacy**: wirātha, irth.
- legal**: qānūnī; (permitted by law) jāyiz.
- legality**: qānūniya.
- legalize**: šaddaq, yuṣaddiq.
- legally**: qānūniyan.
- legatee**: wārith, *pl.* waratha.
- legation**: siḥāra.

- legend**: khurâfa; qaṣṣa, *pl.* qaṣaṣ.
legible: yanqarî.
legislate: ḥakam, yaḥkam.
legislation: ḥukm.
legitimate: jāyiz, qânûnî.
leisure: farâgha; at leisure, fârigh.
leisurely: 'ala kēf (with *pron. suff.*).
lemon: limûn.
lemonade: limunâta, *vulg.* namlêt.
lend: aqradh, yuqridh.
lender: dāyin, muqridh.
length: ṭûl; length of time, mudda; at length, akhîran.
lengthen: ṭawwal, yuṭawwil.
lengthways: 'ala ṭûl.
leniency: shefeqa.
lenient: lēyyin.
lens: jāma.
Lent: (season) eṣ ṣôm el kabîr.
lentils: 'ades.
leopard: fehed.
leper: abraṣ, *fem.* barṣa, *pl.* burṣ, burṣîn.
leprosy: barṣ.
leptous: see **leper**.
less: *adj.* aqall; (minus) nâqîṣ; less than, aqall min; *prep.* illa.
lessee: mustâ-jir.
lessen: qallal, yuqallil; naqqas, yunaqqîṣ.
lesson: ders, *pl.* durûs.
lest: khôfan la; li-ella.
let: (permit) khalla, yukhallî (*imp.* khallî); let alone, khalla, yukhallî; let down, nezzel, yunezzil; let go, fekk, yafukk.
letter: maktûb, *pl.* makâtîb; khaṭṭ, *pl.* khuṭûṭ; (character) ḥarf, *pl.* ḥurûf; capital letter, ḥarf kabîr.
letter-carrier: muwazzi' ma-kâtîb.
lettuce: khess.
Levant: esh sharq el aqrab.
level: *v.* 'addal, yu'addil; *n.* (instrument for surveying) irtifâ'; *adj.* 'âdil, mutasâwi.
lever: makhal.
levity: khiffa.
levy: *v.* (levy money) kellef, yukellif; (levy troops) ḥa-shad, yaḥshad; *n.* (troops) iḥtishād.
lewd: fâsiq.
lewdness: fujûr.
liability: (debt) dên, *pl.* duyûn.
liable: qâbil; (responsible) mas-ûl.
liar: kedhdhâb, *pl.* kedhdhâbîn.
liberal: karîm, sakhi, musrif; (free) ḥurr, *pl.* aḥrâr.
liberality: kerm, sakhâwa.
liberally: bi kuthra.
liberate: fekk, yafukk; aṭlaq, yuṭliq.
liberty: ḥurriya; at liberty (leisure), fârigh; take the liberty, tajâsar, yatajâsar.
library: mekteba.
license: *v.* rakhkhaṣ, yurakhkhiṣ; *n.* (permission) ru-khaṣ.
licensed: murakhkhaṣ.
licentious: fasid, fâsiq.
licentiousness: fujûr.
lick: laḥas, yilḥas.
licorice: sûs.
lid: ghaṭa, qapagh.
lie: *v.* (tell falsehood) kedhebb, yikdhab; (rest horizontally, of person), nâm, yanâm; (rest horizontally, of thing), maḥ-ṭûṭ; *n.* (falsehood) kidhb.
lien: ṭalab.
lieu: in lieu of, 'iwadh.

- lieutenant:** (military) mulāzim, *pl.* mulāzimīn; first lieutenant, m. awwal; second lieutenant, m. thānī; lieutenant-general, fariq awwal; (agent) nāyib.
- life:** (vitality) ḥayāt; (lifetime) 'amr; (mode of life) 'isha; life to come, el ākhira.
- life-insurance:** dhamān el ḥayāt.
- lifeless:** mēyyit.
- lift:** *v.* rafa', yafa'; shāl, ya-shil; *n.* (elevator) jarr athqāl.
- ligament:** 'iṣāba.
- ligature:** rabṭa.
- light:** *v. trans.* (kindle) sha'al, yish'al; *v. intrans.* (be kindled) ishta'al, yashta'il; light on (happen on) ṣādaf, yuṣādif; come to light, dhahar, yadh-har; give light, dhawwa, yu-dhawwi; make light of, istakhaff, yastakhiff; *n.* (of lamp) dhaw; (of sun) nūr; *adj.* (not heavy) khafif, *pl.* khafāf; (nimble) khafif, nashīt; (easy) sehl, hēyyin; (bright) mudhwi; (of colour) kāshif, āchiq; (slight) juz-i, khafif.
- lighten:** *v. intrans.* (flash) lema', yilma'; *v. trans.* (make light) khaffaf, yukhaffif.
- lighter:** *adj.* akhaff, akhfaf; *n.* (boat) chāya, *pl.* chāyāt; *v.* become lighter (fade in colour) nafadh, yanfadh.
- lighterage:** resm ech chāya.
- lighterman:** mellāh, *pl.* melālīh.
- light-headed:** khafif, *pl.* khafāf.
- light-hearted:** bashūsh.
- lighthouse:** manāra, *pl.* manāyir.
- lightly:** khafif; bi khiffa.
- lightness:** khiffa.
- lightning:** barq.
- like:** *v.* ḥabb, yaḥibb; *n.* mithl, nadhīr; (similar) mithl, yishbah; like this, hīchī, hākadhā; like as, mithlma, kema.
- likely:** (probable) muḥtemil, qābil.
- liken:** shebbeḥ, yushebbih.
- likeness:** (picture) ṣūra.
- likewise:** kadhālik, aidhan.
- liking:** (inclination) mēl; (pleasure) kēf.
- limb:** (of body) 'adhu, *pl.* a'dhā; (of tree) ghaṣn, *pl.* ghaṣūna, aghṣān.
- limber:** (supple) lēyyin.
- lime:** (material) juṣṣ; (fruit) lūmī; limejuice, mai lūmī; Rose's Limejuice, laimjūsh.
- limekiln:** kūra, *pl.* kūwar.
- limestone:** kels.
- limit:** *n.* ḥadd, *pl.* ḥudūd; *v.* ḥaddad, yuḥaddid.
- limited:** (bounded) maḥdūd; (narrow) dhayyiq; (restrained) maḥṣūr.
- limitless:** bila ḥadd.
- limp:** *v.* a'raj, ya'raj.
- limpness:** rakhāwa.
- line:** *v. trans.* (cover inside) baṭṭan, yubaṭṭin; (arrange in line) ṣaffat, yuṣaffit; (draw line) saṭṭar, yusaṭṭir; *v. intrans.* line up, iṣtaff, yaṣtaff; *n.* (string) khait, *pl.* khuyūt; (rope) ḥabl, *pl.* ḥibāl; (mark) khaṭṭ, *pl.* khuṭūt; (of print) saṭr, *pl.* astur; (row) ṣaff, *pl.* ṣufūf; (shipping company) sherika.
- linen:** kattān; (garments) hudūm.
- linger:** baṭa, yabṭi.
- lingering:** *adj.* (e.g. of disease) mubṭi, muzmin.

- linguist**: loġhawî.
linguistic: loġhawî.
liniment: dihn, merham.
lining: baṭāna.
link: *n.* (of chain) ħalaqa, *pl.* ħalaqāt; *v.* rabat, yarbat.
linseed: bizr kattān.
lion: seb', *pl.* sibā'; esed, *pl.* usūd.
lip: shifa, *pl.* shifaf.
liquefy: dhawwab, yudhawwib.
liquid: mithl mai; sāyil.
liquidate: šaffa ḥisāb, yušaffi.
liquidation: tašfia ḥisāb.
liquor: (strong drink) muskir, *pl.* muskirāt.
lisp: lagath, yilgath.
list: *n.* (register, catalogue) qāima, *pl.* qāimāt; (canting over of ship) mēl.
listen: istema', yestemi'; ištanaṭ, yaštaniṭ.
listless: fatir.
literally: ḥarfīyan.
literary: edebi.
literature: edebiyāt, ādāb; (books) kutub.
lithograph: *v.* ṭaba' fī ḥajr, yaṭba'.
litigant: mukhāšim, mudda'ī.
litigation: muḥākama.
little: *adj.* ṣaġhir, *pl.* ṣiġhār; *n.* shwēya, qalīl; *adv.* qalīl, shwēya; little by little, shwēya shwēya.
littleness: ṣuġhr, qilla.
liturgy: taqs.
live: *v.* (dwell) seken, yiskan; qa'ad, yaq'ad; (exist) 'āsh, ya'ish; *adj.* (alive), see **living**.
livelihood: ma'isha.
lively: *adj.* (active) nashīṭ, *pl.* nashāt; *adv.* bi himma.
liver: (anat.) kebed.
live-stock: mawāshī, dawāb.
living: *adj.* ḥai, *pl.* aḥyā; ṭayyib; fī qaid el ḥayāt; *n.* (subsistence) ma'isha.
lizard: ābū brēs.
load: *v. trans.* ḥammal, yuḥammil; (load gun) teres, yitras; *n.* himl, thuql.
loaded: (burdened) muḥammal; (of gun) matrūs.
loaf: of bread, šāmūna, *pl.* šāmūnāt; of sugar, rās qand.
loan: *n.* qardha, istiqrādh.
loathe: kereh, yikrah.
loathesome: karīh.
lobster: saraṭān.
local: maḥallī.
locality: mawqa'.
localize: ḥaṣar, yaḥṣar.
locate: *v. trans.* leqa, yilki.
located: wāqī', šāyir.
location: mawqa'.
lock: *v. trans.* qaffal, yuqaffil; *v. intrans.* inqafal, yanqafil; *n.* qufl, *pl.* qufūl; (of gun) zinād; (of dam) bāb, *pl.* abwāb.
locomotive: jarrāra.
locust: (insect) jarād; (tree) kharnūb, barhām.
lodge: *v. trans.* bēyyet, yubēyyit; bāt, yabāt; *v. intrans.* (alight) nezel, yinzal.
lodger: nazil, *pl.* nezel.
lodging: (place) menzil, mesken.
loftiness: 'ulu.
lofty: 'ālī.
log: jidh', *pl.* jidhū'.
logic: manṭiq.
logical: ma'qūl.
logician: manṭiqī.
loin: khāšira.
loiter: ta-akhkhar, yata-akhkhar; baṭa, yabṭī.
loneliness: waḥsha, waḥda.
lonely: mutawaḥḥish, munferid.

- long**: *ṭawil*, *pl.* *ṭawâl*; as long as, *ṭúlma*; *mà dàm*; *ṭálama*; before long, 'an *qarib*; how long (time), *shqad*; *ila yimta*. See also **time**.
- long for**: *v.* *ishtâq*, *yashtâq*.
- longer**: *aṭwal*; (any more) *bâ'ad*.
- longest**: *el aṭwal*.
- longevity**: *ṭúl 'amr*.
- longing**: *n.* *ishtiyâq*, *shôq*; *adj.* *mushtâq*.
- longitude**: *ṭúl*.
- long-suffering**: *adj.* *ṭawil er rūḥ*.
- long-winded**: *kathîr el kalâm*.
- look**: *v.* *shâf*, *yashûf* (*imper. shuf*); *bâwa'*, *yubâwi'*; *istaba*, *yastabi*; look at, *bâwa' bi*, *yubâwi'*; look after, *dâr bâl 'ala*, *yadir*; look into, *fettesh*, *yufettish*; look out, *dâr bâl*, *yadir*; look for, *dawwar*, *yudawwir*; *fettesh 'ala*, *yufettish*; *n.* *nadhra*.
- looker-on**: *muteferrij*, *pl.* *muteferrijîn*.
- looking-glass**: *marâya*, 'aina.
- look-out**: *n.* (watching) *ḥirâsa*; (watchman) *nôbachî*.
- loom**: *n.* *jûma*.
- loop-hole**: *nôcha*, *pl.* *nôchât*.
- loose**: *adj.* (unbound) *maḥlûl*, *mafkûk*; (not tight) *rakhu*; *v.* get loose, *iftekk*, *yeftekk*; let loose, *fekk*, *yafukk*.
- loosen**: (untie) *ḥall*, *yaḥull*; *fekk*, *yafukk*; (make less tight) *rakhhkha*, *yurakhhkhi*.
- looseness**: (laxity) *rakhâwa*; (flux) *ishâl* (*pron.* *is-hâl*).
- lord**: *v.* *tasallaṭ*, *yatasallaṭ*; *n.* (God) *er rabb*; (master) *sêyyid*; (nobleman) *sharif*, *pl.* *ashrâf*; House of Lords, see **house**.
- lordship**: *siyâda*.
- lose**: *v.* (e.g. wealth) *khasar*, *yakhsar*; (e.g. way, money) *dhêyya'*, *yudhêyyi'*.
- loser**: *khâsir*.
- loss**: (pecuniary) *khasâra*; (e.g. of an article) *faqd*; *v.* be at loss, *tahayyar*, *yatahayyar*.
- losses**: (in battle) *telefiyât*.
- lost**: (not to be found) *dhâyi'*, *mafqud*; (e.g. of a ship) *gharqân*, *râyih*; (financially) *makhsûr*.
- lot**: (state) *ḥâl*; (share) *qasm*, *pl.* *aqsâm*; *ḥaṣṣa*, *pl.* *ḥaṣaṣ*; (fate) *naṣib*; (chance) *qar'a*; lot of people, *jumla*.
- lottery**: *ya naṣib*.
- loud**: *bi ṣawt 'âlî*.
- louse**: *qamla*, *pl.* *qaml*.
- lovable**: *yanḥabb*.
- love**: *v.* *ḥabb*, *yaḥibb*; *n.* *maḥabba*.
- lovely**: *ḥulu*, *latîf*, *ḥasan*.
- low**: *adj.* *nâṣî*; (of price) *rakhiṣ*; (mean) *denî*, *pl.* *edniyâ*.
- lower**: *v.* *trans.* *nezzel*, *yunezzil*; (morally) *denna*, *yudennî*; *adj.* *anṣa*.
- lowest**: *el anṣa*; (morally) *el edna*.
- lowness**: of ground, *naṣu*; of character, *denâwa*.
- low-water**: *jezer*.
- loyal**: *amin*, *pl.* *aminîn*.
- loyalty**: *amâna*, *emniya*.
- lubricate**: *dehen*, *yidhan*.
- lubrication**: *tadhin*.
- lucerne**: *jett*.
- lucid**: (clear) *wâdhiḥ*; (transparent) *sâfi*.
- lucidity**: *safâwa*.
- luck**: *ḥadhdh*, *naṣib*; good luck, *ḥadhdh zên*; bad luck, *naḥs*; good luck to you, *Allâh wiyaḥ*.

luckily: min ḥusn et tōfiq.

lucky: ṣāḥib ḥadhdh.

lucrative: muksib.

ludicrous: mudḥḥik.

luggage: aghrādh.

lukewarm: fātir.

lull: sekta.

lumbago: waj' dhahr.

lumber: lōḥ, khashab.

luminous: mudhwi.

lump: (piece) waṣla, *pl.* waṣl; qat'a; (mass) qat'a; in a lump, bil jumla; *v.* kawwam, yukawwim.

lumpy: mu'aqqad.

lunar: hilālī, qamrī; lunar month, shahr qamrī; lunar year, sena hijriya.

lunatic: majnūn, *pl.* majānīn.

lunch: (noon meal) ghada; *v.* taghadda, yataghadda.

lung: (*colloq.*) ma'lāq; (*literary*) riya, *dual*, riyatēn.

lurch: *v.* indefa' ila ṣafha, yendefi'.

lurk: ikhtaba, yakhtabi.

luscious: ladhīdh.

lust: shehwa.

lustre: leme'an; (renown) shuhra.

luxuriant: athith.

luxurious: mutana'im.

luxury: tana'am.

M

macaroni: makarōnī, makārana.

machine: makina, *pl.* makāyin.

machine-gun: rashshāsh, mi-tralyōz.

machinery: makīna, ālāt.

machinist: osta, *pl.* ostawāt.

mad: (insane) majnūn, *pl.* majānīn.

madden: khabbal, yukhabbil.

made: ma'mūl.

mad-house: mārīstān.

madness: junūn, khabāl.

magazine: (store-house) makhzan, *pl.* makhāzin; (paper) jarīda, *pl.* jarāyid.

maggot: dūda, *pl.* dūd.

magic: *n.* sihr; *adj.* sihri; magic lantern, fānūs sihrī.

magician: sāḥir, *pl.* sāḥara.

magistrate: ḥākim, *pl.* ḥukām.

magnanimous: sharif en nefs.

magnet: maghnaṭīs.

magnetic: maghnaṭīsī.

magnificence: (grandeur) jilāl; (pomp) fakhfakha.

magnificent: fākhīr, 'adhim.

magnify: (enlarge) kebbir, yukebbir; (enhance) 'adhdham, yu'adhdhim.

magnitude: kubr, 'adhama; (importance) aḥemmiya.

maiden: bint, *pl.* banāt.

mail: (letters) poṣṭa; *v.* ba'ath yib'ath.

maim: saqqat, yusaqqit.

maimed: saqat.

mainly: bil ekther; el aghlab.

maintain: (keep) ḥafadh, yaḥfadh; (support with food) 'ayyash, yu'ayyish; (affirm) idda'a, yadda'i; (continue) istamarr 'ala, yastamirr.

maintenance: (sustenance) ma'āsh; (preservation) muḥāfadha.

maize: idhrat esh shām.

majesty: His Majesty, jalālat el melek.

major: *n.* (officer) binbāshi; major-general, amīr liwa; fariq; sergeant-major, bāsh

- châwûsh; *adj.* (of age) bâligh; (the greater) el ekther.
- majority**: (greater number) el ektheriya; (full age) sinn el bulûgh; rank of major, ritba binbâshi.
- make**: (do) sawwa, yusawwi; (compel) ejber, yujbir; ghasab, yaghşab; (amount to) sawa, yusâwi; make money, haşşal, yuhaşşil; make up deficiency, kemmel, yukemmil; make up (reconcile) taşşalah, yataşşalah; make up (compose) rekkeb, yurekkib; make up mind, nawa, yinwi; *n.* (manufacture) shughl, shoghil.
- malady**: dà, wajf, mardh.
- malaria**: sakhûna.
- male**: (human) dhikr, *pl.* dhu-kûr; (beast) fahl, *pl.* fuḥûl.
- malefactor**: mudhnib, *pl.* mudhnibin.
- malice**: khubth.
- malign**: khabith.
- mallet**: daqmâq.
- maltreat**: âdha, yu-âdhi.
- maltreatment**: adhiya.
- man**: *n.* (opposite of woman) rejul, *pl.* rijâl; rijâl, *pl.* rijâjil; riyâl, *pl.* riyâyil; (opposite of beast) insân, *pl.* unâs, nâs; (person) âdamî, *pl.* awâdim; (individual) nefer, *pl.* neferât, anfâr; *v.* jehhez, yujehhiz.
- manacle**: *v.* kettef, yukettif; *n.* pringa.
- manage**: debber, yudebbir; dâr, yadîr.
- management**: idâra, tadbîr.
- manager**: mudîr, *pl.* mudarâ.
- mane**: ma'arif.
- manfully**: bi jasâra.
- manner**: (mode) ṭarîqa; (kind) nô', *pl.* anwâ'; jins, *pl.* ajnâs; (custom) 'âda, *pl.* 'awâyid; in this manner, hichî, kedha, hâkadha; good manners, âdâb; bad manners, sû âdâb.
- mannerly**: adîb, *pl.* adibin.
- manœuvre**: *v.* taḥarrak, yataḥarrak; *n.* ḥaraka; military manœuvre, manâwara.
- manslaughter**: qatl min dûn ta'ammud.
- mantle**: 'aba, *pl.* 'ubi.
- manual**: *adj.* shughl yed.
- manufactory**: kirkhâna, fabrika.
- manufacture**: *v.* şana', yaşna'.
- manufacturer**: şâḥib fabrika.
- manure**: *n.* samâd; *v.* semmed, yusemmid.
- manuscript**: *n.* warqa, *pl.* awrâq; *adj.* kitâbat yed; kitbet id.
- many**: kathîr, chathîr, wâjîd, hwâyi; how many, shqad, shqadr, kem (with singular noun).
- map**: *n.* kharîṭa, *pl.* kharâyîṭ; khârṭa, *pl.* khârṭât.
- mar**: (hurt) dharr, yadhurr.
- maraud**: ghaza, yaghzu.
- marauder**: beleshti, *pl.* beleshtiya.
- marble**: marmar; (little ball) bîl, *pl.* abyâl.
- march**: *v. trans.* meshsha, yumeshshi; *v. intrans.* mesha, yimshi; *n.* (movement of troops) masîr.
- March**: (month) âdhâr.
- mare**: fars, *pl.* afrâs.
- margin**: (edge) ḥâfa; (of book) ḥâshia, *pl.* ḥawâshi.
- marine**: baḥrî.
- mariner**: baḥrî, *pl.* baḥriya; nôkhadha, *pl.* nawâkhadha.

maritime: baḥrī.

mark: *v.* (make mark) nēshen, yunēshin; (observe) lāḥadh, yulāḥidh; *n.* (token) 'alāma, *pl.* 'alāmāt; marka, *pl.* markāt; (indication) ishāra, *pl.* ishārāt; (trace) ether; (target) nishān, *pl.* niyāshin.

marked: munēshen; (evident) mubēyyen, bēyyen.

market: *v. intrans.* tasawwaq, yatasawwaq; *n.* sūq, *pl.* aswāq.

marketing: miswāq, tasawwuq.

market-price: sir es sūq.

marksman: nēshenchi, *pl.* nēshenchiya.

marmalade: marabba portugāl.

marriage: (act) zawāj; (rite) nikāh, barrākḥ; (wedding) 'urs.

marriageable: qābil ez zawāj.

married: mutazzawaj, mutehheh.

marrow: (substance in bone) mukhkh.

marry: *v. trans.* zawwaj, yuzawwij; kellel, yukellil; barrakh, yubarrikh; *v. intrans.* tazawwaj, yatazawwaj.

Mars: (planet) marikh.

marsh: hōr, *pl.* ahwār; mustenqa'a.

marshal: *v. trans.* šaff, yašuff; *n.* mushir.

marshalled: mušaffin.

marshy: hōr.

martial: ḥarbī; martial law, ḥukm askari; court martial, diwān ḥarb; diwān 'urfi.

martyr: shahid, *pl.* shuhadā.

martyrdom: istishhād.

marvel: *v.* ta'ajjab, yata'ajjab; *n.* 'ajiba, *pl.* 'ajāyib.

marvellous: 'ajib.

Mary: miryam.

masculine: mudhekker.

mash: *v. trans.* khabaṭ, yakhabaṭ; *n.* ma'jūn.

mask: *v.* (hide) akhfa, yukhfi.

mason: benna, *pl.* bennai; freemason, farmasōni.

mass: *v. trans.* jamma', yujammi'; *n.* (lump) keff; (quantity) jumla; (sacrament) qaddās.

massacre: *v.* dhebeh, yidhbaḥ; *n.* medhbaḥa.

massage: *v.* ferek, yifrak; *n.* ferk.

massive: jasim.

mast: dugal, *pl.* dugalāt.

master: *v.* ghalab 'ala, yaghlab; istawla, yastawli; *n.* (teacher) mu'allim, *pl.* mu'allimin; (proprietor) šāhib, *pl.* ašhāb; (chief) ra-is, *pl.* ru-asā; master of ship, qapṭān, *pl.* qapāṭin; master of arts, istādh el funūn.

mastery: siyāda, riyāsa.

masticate: 'alas, ya'las.

mat: (rough) bāria, *pl.* bawāri; (fine) hašir, *pl.* hašrān; (cloth) bašāt.

match: *v.* (equal) wāfaq, yuwāfiq; (suit) ṭābaq, yuṭābiq; *n.* (contest) musābaqa; (equivalent) akhu, muṭābiq; (lucifer) kibrit; shakhāṭa, *pl.* shakhāt.

mate: *n.* (companion) rafiq, *pl.* rufaqa; (of bird) rafiq; (of ship) mu'allim.

material: (equipment) lawāzim, mawād; *adj.* maddi; (important) muhimm.

mathematician: istādh fir ri-yādhiyāt.

mathematics: ri-yādhiyāt.

- matriculate**: *v. trans.* qayyad, yuqayyid; *v. intrans.* taqayyad, yataqayyad.
matriculation: qaid.
matrimony: zawāj.
matter: *n.* (substance) madda; (affair) mes-ela, *pl.* mesāyil; qadhiya, *pl.* qadhāyā; (pus) mudd; what is the matter? ēsh ākū; what is the matter with you? ēsh bik; what does it matter to you? ēsh yakhuṣṣek; it doesn't matter, mā yukhālif; la bās.
matting: *n.* (coco-nut) qam-bār; (straw) haṣīr, *pl.* haṣrān.
mattress: dōshek, *pl.* dawāshik.
mature: *v. intrans.* (fruit) istawa, yastawī; (person) be-legh, yiblagh; (bill) istahaqq, yastahiqq; *adj.* (fruit) mustawī; (person) bāligh; (bill) mustahaqq.
maturity: (person) bulūgh; (bill) istihqāq.
maund: menn, *pl.* emnan (weight for dates, 154 to 168 lb.).
mauve: māwī.
maxim: (rule) qā'ida, *pl.* qawā'id; (gun) rashshāsh.
maximum: nahāya; a'la daraja; *adj.* kull.
may: *v. aux.* (perhaps) yimkin; may I go? yaṣīr arūḥ; ākū rukḥṣa; may it be so, 'alawāh.
May: (month) āyār.
mayor: ra-is belediya.
me: *pron. suffix*, ni, after verb (see p. 69); i, after preposition ending in cons. (see p. 13); aya, ēyya, ya, ī, after preposition ending in vowel (see p. 18 f.).
meagre: qalīl.
meal: (ground grain) ṭahīn; (repast) ekl.
mean: *adj.* (low) denī, *pl.* edniyā; (intermediate) mutawassīṭ, mu'tedil; *v.* (intend) qaṣad, yaqṣad; (signify) 'ana, ya'nī.
meaning: ma'na, *pl.* ma'ānī.
meanness: denāwa.
means: wāsiṭa, *pl.* wasāyit; by means of, bi wāsiṭat; by all means, 'ala kull ḥāl; by no means, ebeden.
meantime: in the meantime, fi dhāk el ithnā.
measles: ḥaṣba.
measure: *v.* (by size) qās, yaqīs; qaddar, yuqaddir; (by capacity) kāl, yakīl; (by weight) wazan, yozan; *n.* (standard) qiyās; (of capacity) kēl; (of weight) wazn; (of size) qadr; beyond measure, fōq el ḥadd; in some measure, no'an mā; *v.* take measures, debber, yudebbir.
measurement: qiyās; (of land) masāḥa.
mechanic: osta, *pl.* ostawāt.
mechanical: makānikī.
mechanically: bi wāsiṭat ālāt.
mechanics: makānikiyāt.
mechanism: terkīb.
medal: nishān, *pl.* niyāshīn.
meddle: *v.* (interfere) tafādhāl, yatafādhāl; (play) la'ab, yil'ab.
meddler: fadhūlī.
meddlesome: fadhūlī.
meddling: *n.* tafādhul.
mediaeval: min el qurūn el wuṣṭa.
medial: mutawassīṭ.
mediate: tawassat, yatawassat.
mediation: tawassuṭ.

- mediator**: wasiṭ, *pl.* wusaṭā; (religious) shafi', *pl.* shufa'ā.
medical: ṭubbī.
medically: ṭubban.
medicine: dawa, *pl.* edwiya; (science of) eṭ ṭubb.
mediocre: mutawassiṭ.
meditate: te-emmel, yete-emmel; tefekker, yetefekker; (purpose) qaṣad, yaqṣad.
meditation: te-emmul, tefekkur.
Mediterranean: el baḥr el mutawassiṭ.
medium: (means) wâsiṭa, *pl.* wasâyiṭ; wasila; *adj.* mutawassiṭ.
meek: miskīn, *pl.* masākīn; mutawādhi'; faqīr.
meekness: wadā'a, tawādhu'.
meet: *v. trans.* (encounter) lāqa, yulāqī; *v. intrans.* (encounter) talāqa, mā' yatalāqa; (assemble) ijtema, yajtemi'; (become acquainted with) ta'āraf mā', yata'āraf; meet face to face, wajāh, yuwājih; *adj.* lāyiq, munāsib.
meeting: ijtimā'; (interview) muwājaha; (athletic) manādhara.
melancholic: sodāwī.
mêlée: ma'raka.
mellow: (ripe) nādhij; (of sound) rakhīm.
melody: (tune) naghma.
melon: (water) reggi; (musk) baṭikh.
melt: *v. trans.* dhawwab, yudhawwab; *v. intrans.* dhāb, yadhūb; mā', yamū'.
member: (of body or society) 'adhu, *pl.* a'dhā.
membership: 'adhawiya.
membrane: ghasha.
memento: tidhkār; yādīgār (T.).
memorable: mashhūr.
memorandum: mufekkira.
memorial: (monument) tidhkār.
memorize: ḥafadh 'ala el qalb, yaḥfadh.
memory: (faculty) edh dhākira; in memory (recollection), fi bāl; from memory, ghaiban.
menace: *v.* (threaten) hedded, yuheddid; *n.* (danger) khaṭr, mukhātara, derekiya.
menacing: muheddid.
mend: *v. trans.* ṣallaḥ, yuṣalliḥ; *v. intrans.* taṣallaḥ, yataṣallaḥ.
menial: denī, *pl.* edniyā.
mensuration: masāḥa.
mental: 'aqli.
mentally: 'aqlan.
mention: *v.* dheker, yidhkar; *n.* dhikr.
mentioned: madhkūr.
mercantile: tujjārī.
mercenary: (greedy) ṭammā', *pl.* ṭammā'in.
merchandise: amwāl tujjāriya.
merchant: tājir, *pl.* tujjār.
merciful: raḥūm, *pl.* raḥūmīn; raḥīm, *pl.* ruḥamā.
mercifully: bi raḥma.
merciless: bila raḥma.
mercury: (quicksilver) zibaq.
Mercury: (planet) 'aṭarid.
mercy: *n.* raḥma; *v.* have mercy on, raḥam, yarḥam.
mere: *adj.* širf.
merely: faqaṭ.
merge: *v. trans.* wahḥad, yuwahḥid; *v. intrans.* tawahḥad, yatawahḥad.
meridian: khaṭṭ el ḥājira.

- merit**: *v.* istahaqq, yastahiqq; istehel, yestehil; *n.* istiḥqāq.
merited: mustahaqq.
meritorious: mustehil.
merry: masrūr, farḥān.
mesh: fetha.
mess: *v. intrans.* (eat) akal, ya-kul; *n.* (officers') sufrat edh dhubbāt; (confusion) khabṣa; make a mess of, khabbaṣ, yukhabbiṣ.
message: (notice sent) risāla, khabr.
messenger: rasūl, ṭārish, sā'ī.
Messiah: el messiḥ.
Messrs.: el khawājāt.
metal: *n.* ma'dan, *pl.* ma'ādin: *adj.* min ma'dan.
metaphor: mushābaha.
meteorology: 'ilm el jō.
method: (way of doing) ṭarīqa, uslūb; (order) nidhām, tertīb.
methodical: muntadhim.
methylated spirits: spirito.
metre: (French measure) metro, *pl.* metrowāt; (poetic) wazn.
metropolis: akbar medīna; (capital) 'āšima, *pl.* 'awāšim.
mettle: ḥammīya, ḥidda.
mew: *v.* mawwa, yumawwī.
miasma: wakhm.
microbe: mikrōb.
microscope: mikroskōp, mukabbir, mijhar.
mid: nuṣṣ, nuṣf.
middle: *n.* waṣṭ, nuṣf, nuṣṣ; *adj.* waṣṭānī.
middle-aged: kehel.
midnight: nuṣf el lēl; nuṣṣ el lēl.
midshipman: mulāzim.
midst: waṣṭ, nuṣf, nuṣṣ.
midsummer: nuṣṣ el gēdh, nuṣṣ eṣ šéf.
midway: nuṣṣ ed darb; nuṣṣ eṭ ṭarīq.
midwinter: nuṣṣ esh shita.
might: *v. aux.* yimkin; kàn yimkin; *n.* qūwa.
mighty: (powerful) qawī; (great) 'adhīm; (of God) qādir, qadīr.
migrate: ḥājar, yuhājir.
migration: muhājara.
mild: (gentle) laṭīf; (e.g. of tobacco) bārid.
mildew: 'afūna.
mildness: luṭf.
mile: mil, *pl.* amyāl.
militant: muḥārib.
military: *adj.* 'askarī; *n.* el 'askariya.
mitigate against: dhādad, yudhādīd.
milk: ḥalīb.
milky: mithl ḥalīb.
mill: (for grinding, large) maṭḥana; (for grinding, by hand) raḥa, *pl.* ruḥī; (factory) kir-khāna.
miller: ṭaḥḥān.
millet: dakhn.
million: milyōn, *pl.* malāyīn.
millstone: raḥa.
mimic: *v.* qallad, yuqallid; *n.* muqallid.
mimosa: shammût baḥr.
minaret: manāra, *pl.* manā-yir.
mince: *v.* ferem, yafram.
mind: *v. trans.* (heed) bāla, yubālī; (take care of) dāra, yudārī; *n.* (intelligence) 'aql; (purpose) niyya; (opinion) rai; *v.* bear in mind, tedhekker, yetedhekker; change mind, ghayyar fikr, yughayyir; make up mind, 'azam, ya'zam; never mind, lā bās; lā tubālī.
mindful of: muhtemm bi.

- mine:** (of minerals) ma'dan, *pl.* ma'âdin; (in war) lughm, *pl.* alghâm; *v.* (dig) hafar, yahfar; *v.* place mines, lagham, yalgham; *pron.* mâlî.
- mineral:** ma'dan, *pl.* ma'âdin.
- mingle:** *v. trans.* mezej, yimzaj; *v. intrans.* imtezej, yemtezij.
- mingled:** mumtezij.
- miniature:** *n.* taşghîr; *adj.* şaghîr.
- minim:** (drop) qatra, *pl.* qatrât.
- minimum:** aqall; el aqall.
- minister:** *n.* (diplomatic) safîr, *pl.* sufârâ; (clergyman) qass, qasîs, *pl.* qassân; prime minister, şadr; cabinet minister, nâdhîr, wazîr; *v. trans.* minister to, khadam, yakhdam.
- ministration:** khidma.
- ministry:** (ecclesiastical) qasûniya; (place or office in cabinet) nadhâra.
- minor:** (less) aqall; (smaller) aşghar; *n.* (under age) qaşîr, *pl.* quşşar.
- minority:** (lesser number) aqalliya; (under age) qaşîr.
- mint:** (place of coinage) sikka-khâna; (plant) na'nâ.
- minus:** *adj.* nâqîs; *prep.* illa.
- minute:** *n.* (60 seconds) daqîqa, *pl.* daqâyiğ; (record) khulâşa; 'amra; *adj.* (small) daqîq.
- minute-hand:** 'aqrab ed daqâyiğ.
- minutely:** bi tadqîq.
- miracle:** mu'jiza, *pl.* mu'jizât; 'ajûba, *pl.* 'ajâyib.
- miraculous:** 'ajîb.
- mirage:** sarâb.
- mire:** wahl, tîn.
- mirror:** mirâya, 'aina.
- mirth:** farh.
- miry:** mutawahhîl.
- misadventure:** baliya.
- misapprehension:** sûistifhâm.
- misappropriate:** ikhteles, yakhtelis.
- misbehave:** sâ et taşarruf, yasî, tawakkah, yatawakkah.
- misbehaviour:** sû taşarruf.
- miscalculate:** ghalat, yaghlat.
- miscarry:** (of plans) habaţ, yahbaţ.
- miscellaneous:** mutanawwa'.
- mischance:** qadha.
- mischief:** (evil) sharr; (dam-age) dharar.
- mischievous:** (of persons) mufsid; (of children) waqîh, *pl.* wuqqâh.
- misconception:** sû fehîm.
- misconduct:** see **misbehaviour.**
- misdeemeanour:** qabâha.
- miser:** bakhîl, *pl.* bukhala.
- miserable:** (of health) munhaţţ; (of living conditions) ta'îs; kasîf; (of quality) denî.
- misery:** (physical) ta'âsa; (mental) shaqâwa, shaqqa.
- misfortune:** (mishap) muşîba, *pl.* maşâyib; (ill-luck) sû hadh.
- misgiving:** shekk.
- misgovernment:** sû idâra.
- mishap:** see **misfortune.**
- misinformed:** mâ mukhtebîr es şahîh.
- mislay:** dhayya', yudhayyi'.
- mislead:** ghashsh, yaghîshsh.
- mismanage:** khabbas, yukhabbiş.
- mismanagement:** sû tedbîr.
- misplaced:** mû fî makânuh.
- mispronounce:** ghalat fit talaffudh, yaghlat.

- misrepresent:** mâ bëyyen el haqîqa, yubëyyin.
misrule: *n.* teshwish.
miss: *n.* (opposite of hit) khaṭa; (young lady) khâtûn; *v.* (opposite of hit) khaṭa, yakḥṭi; (not attain) mâ laḥaq, yillḥaq; (feel absence of) makānuḥ bëyyen, yubëyyin.
missent: marsûl bil wehm.
missing: mafqûd, dhâyi'.
mission: (commission) māmuriya; (society) irsâliya; mishen.
missionary: *n.* mursal, *pl.* mursalîn.
misspelling: *n.* ghalat fit tehjia.
mist: dhabâb.
mistake: *v.* make a mistake, ghalat, yaghalat; *n.* ghalat, *pl.* aghlât.
mistaken: ghaltân.
mister: şâḥib, mister.
mistranslate: ghalat fit tarjuma (cp. **mistake**).
mistress: (proprietary) şâḥiba.
mistrust: *v.* shekk fî, yashikk; *n.* shekk.
misunderstand: mâ iftehem tamâm, yeftehim.
misunderstanding: sû is-tifhâm.
misuse: *v.* behdel, yubehdil; *n.* sû isti'mâl.
mitigate: khaffaf, yukhaffif.
mitigation: takhfiḥ.
mitten: keff, *pl.* kufûf.
mix: *v. trans.* khalat, yakhalat; mezej, yimzaj; *v. intrans.* ikhtalat, yakhtaliṭ; imtezej, yemtezij.
mixed: (compounded) makhluṭ, mamzûj; (confused) mu-shawwash.
mixture: (compound) khalit, mazij.
moan: *v.* wenn, yawunn; *n.* ania.
mob: *v.* thâr 'ala, yathûr; *n.* thâyirin.
mobile: khaffif el ḥaraka.
mobility: khiffa fil ḥaraka.
mobilize: *v. trans.* jamma', yujammi'; ḥashad, yahshad; *v. intrans.* tajamma', yatajamma'.
mock: *v.* (imitate) qallad, yuqallid; (ridicule) qashmar, yuqashmir; istehza bi, yes-tehzi.
mockery: qashmara, istihza.
mode: (method) ṭarîqa, kêfiya; (fashion) môda; (custom) 'âda, *pl.* 'awâyid.
model: (pattern) namûna; *v. trans.* şawwar, yuşawwir.
moderate: *adj.* (not extreme) mu'tedil, mutawassit; *v. trans.* khaffaf, yukhaffif; qallal, yuqallil; *v. intrans.* khaff, yakhuff.
moderation: i'tidâl.
moderately: mu'tedil; bi i'tidâl.
modern: jadid, *pl.* jided; ḥadith.
modest: muḥteshim, mustehî.
modesty: (opposite of conceit) tawâdhu', ḥaya; (chastity) 'iffa.
modification: taghyir.
modify: (change) ghayyar, yughayyir; (lighten) khaffaf, yukhaffif.
modus operandi: kêfiyat el 'aml.
Mohammed: muḥammad.
Mohammedan: muslim, *pl.* muslimîn.

Mohammedanism: islâm.

moist: nedî.

moisten: nagga, yunaggi'.

moisture: raṭûba.

molar: *n.* (tooth) dhirş, *pl.* dhurûş.

molasses: dibes.

molest: *v.* qârash, yuqârish; hârash, yuhârish.

mollify: lêyyen, yulêyyin.

molten: madhyûb.

moment: (of time) daqîqa, *pl.* daqâyiқ.

momentarily: kull sâ'a.

momentary: waqti.

momentous: muhimm.

momentum: qûwa dàfi'a.

monarch: sultân, *pl.* salâtîn.

monarchical: mulûki, sultânî.

monarchy: saltana; absolute monarchy, saltana mustabid-da; limited monarchy, saltana maḥdûda.

monastery: dër, *pl.* adyâr.

monastic: rahbânî.

monasticism: rahbâniya.

Monday: yôm el ithnên; el ithnên.

money: flûs, fulûs; make money, see **make**.

money-changer: şarrâf, *pl.* şarârif.

moneyed: mutamawwal.

monk: râhib, *pl.* rahbân.

monkey: şadî, *pl.* şawâdî.

monogamy: akhdh ḥarma wâ-ḥida.

monopolize: ihteker, yahte-kir.

monopoly: ihtikâr.

monosyllable: maqṭa' wâḥid.

monotheism: et tawḥid.

monotheist: muwaḥḥid.

monotonous: mu'ajjiz.

monsoon: baraşât.

Montenegro: jebel aswad; qaradâgh (T.).

month: shahr, *pl.* ishhur.

monthly: *adj.* shahrî; *adv.* shahrîyañ; monthly pay, shah-riya.

monument: tidhkâr.

mood: (temper) khulq; (of verb) şigha.

moody: 'abûs.

moon: qamr, gamr; new moon, hilâl; full moon, bedr.

moonlight: qamriya.

moor: *v. trans.* (tie ship) rabat, yarbat; *v. intrans.* (anchor ship) dabb angar, yadibb.

Moor: maghrabî, *pl.* maghâ-raba.

moorage: marsa.

moorings: marsa.

moral: *adj.* edebî; (virtuous) adib.

morality: âdâb.

morally: edebiyan.

morals: âdâb, akhlâq.

more: akthar, ekther, ezyed; any more (again), bâ'ad; more and more, ekther fa ekther; more or less, taqrîban, bën ez zâyid wa en nâqis; the more—the more, bi qadrma.

moreover: 'alâwatan 'ala hà-dha.

morning: şubḥ, şabâḥ; mid-morning, dhaḥa; good morn-ing, şabbâḥkum Allâh bil khair.

Morocco: marâkish.

morphine: rūḥ efyûn; murfin.

morsel: luqma.

mortal: *adj.* (subject to death) fânî; (deadly) qâtil, mumît; (human) besherî; *n.* besher.

mortality: (rate of death) wa-fiyyât.

- mortally**: (unto death) lil môt.
mortar: (for bricks) juṣṣ.
mortgage: *v.* rahan, yarhan; *n.* ruhn, rahaniya.
mortified: maqhûr.
mortify: qahhar, yuqahhir.
mortmain: waqf; amlâk maw-qûfa.
Mosaic: (pertaining to Moses) mûsawî.
Moses: mûsa.
Moslem: muslim, *pl.* muslimîn.
mosque: jami', *pl.* jawâmi'; masjid, *pl.* masâjid.
mosquito: *sing. and pl.* baqq;
 mosquito-curtain, kulla, *pl.* kulel.
most: *adj.* el ekther; el ezyed;
 el aghlab; at the most, ekther
 ma yakûn; make more of,
 debber, yudebbir.
mostly: el ekther; el aghlab.
moth: (cloth-eating) 'ith.
mother: umm, *pl.* ummahât;
 wâlida; mother country, el
 waṭn el aṣalî.
mother-in-law: ḥamât.
motion: *n.* (movement, ges-
 ture) ḥaraka, *pl.* harakât; to
 make motion (parliamentary),
 awrad rai, yûrid; to second
 motion (parliamentary), then-
 na rai, yuthennî; motion was
 (is) carried (parliamentary),
 fâz er rai, yafûz.
motionless: sâkin; bila ḥaraka.
motive: (actuating principle)
 sebeb; muḥarriq.
motley: mukhtelif.
motor: motor cycle, motor sai-
 kel; motor car, tambîl, *pl.*
 tanâbil; trâm; motor boat,
 markab gâz, motor bôt.
motto: 'anwân.
mould: *v. trans.* shekkel, yu-
 shekkil; *v. intrans.* (mildew)
 ta'affan, ya'taffan; *n.* (form,
 model) qâlib, *pl.* qawâlib; *n.*
 (mildew) 'afûna.
moulding: parwâz, ḥâshia.
mouldy: mu'affan.
moult: *v.* beddel, yubeddil.
mound: tell, *pl.* tulûl.
mount: *v. trans.* mount horse,
 rekeb, yirkab; mount picture,
 rekkeb, yurekkib; mount
 guard, ḥaṭṭ nôbachî, yaḥuṭṭ;
v. intrans. ṣa'ad, yaṣ'ad; ṭala',
 yiṭla'; *n.* (animal) dâbba, *pl.*
 dawâb.
mountain: jebel, *pl.* jibâl,
 ajbâl.
mountainous: jebelî.
mounted: (on horseback) râkib,
pl. râkibin.
mourn: ḥazan, yaḥzan.
mourner: fâqid, *pl.* fâqidin.
mournful: ḥazîn, *pl.* ḥazâna.
mourning: ḥuzn; in mourn-
 ing, ḥazîn.
mouse: fâr, *pl.* firân.
moustache: shawârib.
mouth: (of person) *colloquial*,
 ḥalq, *pl.* ḥulûq; *literary*,
 fâh, *pl.* afwâh; (of river)
 ṣadr, maṣabb; (of cave) ḥalq,
 medkhal.
mouthful: luqma.
movable: mutaharrik.
move: *v. trans.* (put in motion)
 ḥarrak, yuḥarrik; (transfer)
 naqal, yanqal; *v. intrans.* (be
 in motion) taḥarrak, yata-
 ḥarrak; (be transferred) in-
 taqal, yantaqil.
movement: ḥaraka, *pl.* ḥarakât.
mow: ḥashsh, yaḥishsh.
mown: maḥshûsh.
much: *adj. and adv.* kathir;
 how much? (price and quan-

tity), shqadr, shqad; as much as, biqadrma; so much, helqad.
mucilage: samagh.
muck: siyân.
mud: tîn, wahl.
muddle: *v.* (confuse) shawwash, yushawwish; (make a mess of) khabbaş, yukhabbiş.
muddy: mutawahhîl.
muffle: *v.* (cover) ghaţta, yughaţti; lethem, yiltham; (lessen sound of) waţta, yuwaţti.
mug: mashrab.
mulberry: tukki.
mule: baghl, *pl.* baghâl.
muleteer: baghghâl, *pl.* baghghâla; makâri, *pl.* makâriya.
multiplication: (arithmetical) dharb; (increase) takthîr.
multiplicity: kuthra.
multiply: (in arithmetic) dharab, yadhrab; (increase) *v. intrans.* kether, yikthar, *v. trans.* kethther, yukeththîr.
multitude: (of people) jamâ'a; (great number) kuthra.
municipal: beledi.
municipality: belediya.
munitions: jubakhâna.
murder: *v.* qatal, yaqtal; *n.* qatl.
murderer: qâtil, *pl.* qâtilîn.
murky: mudhabbab.
murmur: (protest) *v.* qamqam, yuqamqim.
muscle: habra, *pl.* habr.
muscular: muhabbar.
museum: muzakhâna, mat-haf.
mush: harisa.
mushroom: fuţar.
music: muzîqa.
musical: muzîqî.
musician: muzîqachî, *pl.* muzîqachiya.

Muslim: see **Moslem**.
muslin: kham raqîq.
must: lâzm; *e. g.* I must go, lâzm arûh, &c.
mustard: khardal.
muster: *v.* jama', yijma'.
musty: mu'fina.
mute: *adj. and n.* akhras, *f.* kharsa, *pl.* khurs, khursîn.
mutilate: shawwah, yushawwih.
mutinous: 'âşî, *pl.* 'âşiyîn.
mutiny: *n.* thôra, 'aşyân; *v.* 'aşa, ya'sî.
mutton: lahm ghanam.
mutual: mutabâdil.
muzzle: *v.* leththem, yuleththim.
my: *pron. suffix*, î (see p. 19); mâli (after noun).
myrtle: yâs.
myself: nefsi.
mysterious: ghâmidh.
mystery: (secret) sirr, *pl.* asrâr; (something not understood) mesela ghâmidha.
mysticism: taşawwuf.
myth: khurâfa, *pl.* khurâfât.
mythical: khurâfi.

N

nail: *v.* besmer, yubesmir; *n.* (of iron) bismâr, *pl.* basâmîr; mismâr, *pl.* masâmîr; (finger nail) dhafr, *pl.* adhâfir.
naked: muşallakh, 'aryân; (of truth) mujerred.
nakedness: (nudity) 'arya.
name: *v.* semma, yusemmi; (appoint) 'ayyan, yu'ayyin; *n.* ism, *pl.* asâmî, ismâ; proper name, ism khâşş; what is the name of...? shism.
named: musemma.

- namely:** ya'nî.
nap: *v.* taqayyal, yataqayyal; *n.* qêlûla.
nape: (of neck) 'ilba.
naphtha: nafadh.
napkin: peshqîr, *pl.* pashâqîr.
narcotic: mukhaddir.
narrate: haka, yahki; qaşş, yaquşş.
narrative: *n.* rawâya.
narrow: dhayyîq; narrow-minded, muta'aşşib.
narrowly: (with difficulty) bil kâd.
narrowness: dhîq.
nasty: (filthy) wasikh.
nation: umma, *pl.* umam.
national: ummî.
nationality: jinsiya.
native: *adj.* waţani, *pl.* waţaniyîn; *n.* ibn el bilâd, *pl.* ehl el bilâd.
natural: tabî'î.
naturalize: tejennes, yetejennes.
naturalized: mujennes.
naturalization: tejnîs.
naturally: tabî'î, tab'an.
nature: tabî'a; (kind) jins, *pl.* ajnâs; (created things) 'âlim eţ tabî'a.
naught: *v.* come to naught, baţal, yabţal; set at naught, istakhaff, yastakhiff.
naughty: waqîh, *pl.* wuqqâh.
nausea: la'b en nefş.
nauseate: la'b en nefş, yula'ib.
nautical: bahrî.
naval: bahrî.
navigable: yenmeshî bi safina.
navigate: meshsha markab, yumeshshî.
navigation: (art of) malâha; (act of) meshî marâkib.
navigator: rabbân.
navy: bahriya.
near: qarîb, jarîb; *v.* come near, tedenna, yetedenna.
nearly: taqriban; he nearly fell, râd yoga' (cp. p. 108).
nearness: qurb.
neat: (clean) nadhîf, *pl.* nadhâf; (orderly) muretteb.
neatly: (orderly) bi nidhâm.
necessaries: lawâzim.
necessarily: bidh dharûra.
necessary: lâzm, lâzim, dharûri.
necessitate: elzem, yulzim; awjab, yûjib.
necessity: luzûm, dharûra.
neck: (human) ruqba; (of land) lisân; (of bottle) hâlaq.
necklace: tûq, qilâda.
necktie: boyunbâgh.
need: *v.* ihtâj, yahtâj; lezem, yilzam; 'âz, ya'ûz (used in 3rd pers. with pron. suffix of person needing).
need: hâja, *pl.* hâjât; ihtiyâj, *pl.* ihtiyâjât; in case of need, 'and el luzûm; in need of, muhtâj ila.
needle: ibra, *pl.* ibar.
needless: mâ lâzm.
needlessly: 'abath, şadan.
needle-work: shughl khiyâta.
needy: muhtâj.
negation: inkâr.
negative: *adj.* selbî.
negatively: selban.
neglect: *v.* ghafal 'an, yaghfal; ehmel 'an, yuhmil; *n.* ihmâl.
neglected: matrûk.
negligence: ihmâl, taghâful.
negligent: ghafân.
negotiable: yatadâwal.
negotiate: (treat with) tadhâkar, yatadhâkar; (negotiate a bill) bâ', yabî'.

- negotiation**: mukhâbara, mu-
dhâkara.
negro: 'abd, *pl.* 'abîd.
neigh: *v.* ṣahal, yaṣhal; *n.* ṣahîl.
neighbour: jâr, *pl.* jirân; *v.*
jâwar, yujâwir.
neighbourhood: maḥalla.
neighbouring: mujâwir.
neither: neither — nor, la —
wa la.
nephew: ibn âkh or ibn ûkht.
nerve: (anatomical) 'aşab, *pl.*
a'şâb; (courage) jasâra.
nervous: (with affected nerves)
'aşabi; (agitated) maqlûq.
nervousness: (affection of
nerves) 'aşabiya.
nest: 'ish.
net: (for fish) shebeka, shebcha;
(against mosquitoes) kulla, *pl.*
kulel; *adj.* (resultant) ṣâfi.
netting: *n.* mushebbek.
nettle: *v.* (irritate) kedder,
yukeddir.
neuralgia: nawâzil.
neuter: (gender) jâmid.
neutral: mutahâyid.
neutrality: ḥiyâda.
neutralize: baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
never: ebeden (with negative).
nevertheless: mâ' dhâlik.
new: jadid, *pl.* jided; make
new, jedded, yujeddid.
newly: min jadid; (recently)
fi hel qurb.
news: khabr, *pl.* akhbâr; ḥa-
wâdith.
newspaper: jarida, *pl.* jarâyid.
next: thànî; the next day, el
yôm eth thànî; next month,
esh shahr el âti; esh shahr el
jai; esh shahr el muqbil; *adv.*
thumma; bâ'ad hâdha.
nice: (good) ṭayyib, 'âl; (exact)
madhbûṭ.
nicely: (well) ṭayyib.
nick: nick of time, fi daqî-
qatuh.
nickel: nîkel.
nickname: laqab, *pl.* alqâb.
niece: bint el âkh or bint el
ûkht.
niggardly: bakhîl, mumsik.
night: lêla, *pl.* layâlî; to-night,
hel lêla; by night, bil lël;
day and night, lël wa nahâr.
night-clothes: gêjalik; hudûm
el lël.
nile: en nîl.
nimble: khaff.
nimbleness: khuffa.
nine: (*with masc.*) tis'a; (*with
fem.*) tis'.
ninefold: tis' marrât.
nineteen: tisatâsh (tis'atâsh).
nineteenth: tasi' 'âsher.
ninetieth: et tis'in.
ninety: tis'in.
ninth: *n.* tus', *pl.* atsâ'; *adj.*
tasi'.
nippers: minqâsh.
nipple: memma.
nitre: shûra.
nitrogen: nitrôjîn.
no: la, lakhair; no one, maḥad;
(not) mâ.
nobility: (dignity, rank) sharf;
the nobility, el ashrâf.
noble: *adj.* sharîf, najib; *n.*
sharîf.
nobleness: najâba.
nobody: maḥad; la aḥad.
nod: *v.* nekkes er râs, yunek-
kis; *n.* neksa.
noise: (sound) ḥiss; (clamour)
ṣiyâḥ; (uproar) qalabâligh.
noiseless: bila ḥiss; bi sukût.
noisy: see noise.
nomad: bedwî, *pl.* bedu.
nominal: bil ism.

- nominally** : isman.
nominate : 'aradh, ya'radh.
nomination : taqdim ism.
nominative : marfû'.
none : (person) aḥad (with negative); (thing) shê (with negative).
non-observance of : ihmâl 'an.
nonsense : *n.* laghwa.
noon : dhuhr (*pron.* dhu-hr).
nor : la, wa la.
normal : 'âdî; normal school, dâr el mu'allimin.
north : shamâl.
north-east : shamâl sharq.
northern : shamâlî.
northward : shamâlan.
north-west : shamâl gharb.
Norway : nârûj.
Norwegian : nârûjî.
nose : khasm.
nose-ring : khazâma.
nostril : mankhara, *pl.* manâ-khir.
not : (with verb) mâ; (with noun or adj.) mû, (vulgar) mûsh; (negative imperative) la; is not, are not, lês.
notable : (man, personage) sharîf, *pl.* ash râf, a'yân.
notably : (especially) khaşûşan.
notary : musejjil.
note : *v.* (set down in writing) gayyad, yuqayyid; (observe) lâḥadh, yulâḥidh; *n.* (short letter) teskera, *pl.* tasâkir; (comment in book) ḥâshia, *pl.* ḥawâshi; sharḥ; (bank-note) nôt, *pl.* anwât; (promissory) kampiyâla, *pl.* kampiyâlât.
note-book : defter, *pl.* dafâtir.
noted : (famous) mashhûr; (observed) mulâḥadh, mâ'lûm.
nothing : hich; là shê; for nothing (*gratis*) bilâsh, majjânan; good for nothing, mâ yinfâ'; he has nothing, mâ 'anduh shê.
notice : *v.* dâr bâl 'ala, yadîr; lâḥadh, yulâḥidh; *n.* (intimation) khabr; (advertisement) i'lân; (consideration, regard) i'tibâr.
noticeable : yan'arif.
notify : bellegh, yubelligh.
notoriety : shuhra.
notorious : mashhûr bi sharr.
notwithstanding : *conj.* mâ' hâdha; *prep.* ghaşban 'an.
noun : ism, *pl.* asâmî, ismâ; proper noun, ism khâşş.
nourish : *v.* (feed) ta'am, yuṭa-'im.
nourishing : muqawwî.
nourishment : ekl.
novel : *adj.* jadid, gharib; *n.* rawâya, *pl.* rawâyât.
November : tishrin thânî.
novice : ghashim, *pl.* ghu-shamâ.
now : hessa, elân, el ḥîn, tôa; now and then, aḥyânan.
nowadays : fî hel ayâm.
nowhere : mâ . . . fî ai makân.
noxious : karîh.
nucleus : aṣl, libb.
nuisance : dôkha.
null and void : bâṭil.
nullify : baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
numb : mukhaddar.
number : *v.* 'add, ya'idd; ḥasab, yaḥsab; *n.* 'adad; (quantity) miqdâr; singular number, mufrid; plural number, jam'.
numberless : la yu'add.
numbers : a'dad, arqâm.
numerically : bil 'adad.
numerous : 'adid, kathir.
nurse : *v.* dâra, yudârî; *n.* mudâria, *pl.* mudâriyât.

nut: (walnut) jôza, *pl.* jôz; pistachio, fistiq; (monkey nut) fistiq 'abid; (for bolt), samûna, *pl.* samûnât.
nutmeg: jôzbû'.

O

oak: balût.
oar: mijdhâf, *pl.* majâdhif.
oasis: wâha, *pl.* wâhât.
oath: yamin; take oath, halaf yamin, yahlaf.
oatmeal: wetmil.
obdurate: 'anid, *pl.* 'anidin.
obedience: tâ'a.
obedient: tâyi', mu'tî'.
obey: tâ', ya'tî'.
object: *v.* i'taradh, ya'taridh; *n.* (thing) shê, *pl.* ashyâ; (purpose) qaşd, ghardh; (grammatical) maf'ûl bihi.
objection: i'tirâdh, *pl.* i'tirâdhât.
objectionable: mâ maqbûl.
obligation: (duty) wâjib, wajûb; (coercion) ijbâr.
obligatory: lâzm, lâzim.
oblige: (constrain) ejber, yujbir; (do favour) 'amal ma'rûf, ya'mal.
obliged: (required) majbûr; malzûm; (grateful) mimnûn.
obliging: şâhib ma'rûf.
oblique: mayil.
oblong: musta'fil.
obscene: fâhîsh.
obscure: (figurative) ghâmidh.
observance: (performance) ijrâ; (custom) 'âda, *pl.* 'awâ'id.
observant: mulâhidh.
observation: (remark) mulâhadha; (seeing) nadhr, temyiz; (notice) murâqaba.
observe: (notice) lâhadh, yulâhidh; observe holiday, lezem, yilzam.

obsolete: matrûk, mulgha.
obstacle: mâni', *pl.* mawâni'.
obstinacy: 'inâd.
obstinate: 'anid.
obstruct: (hinder) mena', yimna'; (block) sedd, ya-sidd.
obstruction: see **obstacle**.
obtain: haşşal, yuhaşşil; nâl, yanâl.
obtainable: *v.* to be obtainable, haşal, yahşal.
obvious: wâdhîh, bêyyen.
obviously: wâdhîhan.
occasion: *v.* sebbeb, yusebbib; *n.* (cause) sebeb, *pl.* asbâb; (time) marra, *pl.* marrât; (appropriate time) munâsaba; there is no occasion for, la hâja ila.
occasional: ahyânan (*adv.*)
occasionally: ahyânan.
occident: gharb.
occidental: gharbî.
occupancy: iqâma.
occupant: qâ'id.
occupation: (work) shughl, wadhîfa; military occupation, ihtilâl.
occupy: (possess) qa'ad fi, yaq-'ad; (hold) dhabat, yadhbat; (occupy country), ihtell, yah-tell; occupy time, akhadh waqt, yakhadh.
occur: (happen) şâr, yaşir; jara, yijri; hadath, yahdath; occur to mind, khaţar fil bâl, yakhtar.
occurrence: (event) hâditha, *pl.* hawâdith; (happening) wuqû'.
ocean: bahr, oqiyânôs.
o'clock: es sâ'a.
October: tishrin awwal.
odd: (strange) gharib; (uneven,

- of number) ferd, tek; £5 odd, khams lirat wa kusûr.
- odious**: karih.
- odium**: 'âr.
- odour**: rîha.
- of**: (possession; see p. 48 f.) mâl (see p. 49); (about) 'an; min jehet; min tarf; man of wealth, şâhib flûs (see further, p. 49).
- off**: (generally implied in verb); (to a distance) ba'id; off and on, ahyânan; bâ'dh el awqât; I am off, ana râyih.
- offence**: (trespass) ta'addi; (crime) dheneb; give offence, kedder, yukeddir; take offence, ishma-azz, yashma-izz.
- offend**: see **offence**.
- offended**: mutekedder.
- offender**: mudhnib, muta'addi.
- offensive**: *adj.* (annoying) muz-'ij; (foul) karih; *n.* (attack) hujûm.
- offer**: *v.* (present) qaddam, yuqaddim; (propose) 'aradh, ya'radh; offer to do, râd yusawwi, yarid; *n.* 'aridha.
- office**: *n.* (position) wadhîfa, mâ-muriya; (place of business) idâra, hâfis; post office, posta-khâna.
- officer**: (military) dhâbiṭ, *pl.* dhubbât; (civil) mâ-mûr, *pl.* mâ-mûrin.
- official**: *adj.* resmî; *n.* ma-mûr.
- officially**: resman.
- officiate**: qâm bil wadhîfa, yaqûm.
- officious**: fudhûlî, mutafâdhil.
- offspring**: dhurriya.
- often**: kathîr; kathîr marrât; wâjid.
- oil**: dihn; (petroleum) gâz, nafadh; castor-oil, dihn kharwa; olive oil, dihn zêt; *v.* dehen, yidhan; dehhen, yudehhen.
- oilcloth**: mushemma'.
- oily**: dahîn, mudehhen.
- ointment**: marham, dihn.
- oke**: (2¼ lb.) hugga, *pl.* hugag.
- okra**: bâmia.
- old**: (of person) kabîr, *pl.* kibâr; musinn; old man, shâyib, *pl.* shiyâb; old woman, 'ajûz, *pl.* 'ajâyiz; (of thing) 'atîq, *pl.* 'utuq; (ancient) qadim; 12 years old, 'amruḥ thnâsh sena (*cp.* **age**); get old (of person) shêyyeb, yushêyyib; get old (of thing) 'ataq, ya'taq.
- old age**: shêb.
- oleander**: difla.
- olive**: zêtûn; see also **oil**.
- omelet**: omlêt, 'ajja.
- omen**: ishâra, *pl.* ishârât.
- ominous**: naḥas.
- omission**: (oversight) sehu; (leaving out) ḥadhf.
- omit**: (leave out) terek, yitrak; ḥadhaf, yaḥdhaf; (omit by mistake) seha, yes-ha.
- omnipotent**: qâdir.
- omnipresent**: ḥâdhir fî kull makân.
- omniscient**: 'ârif bi kull shê.
- on**: (upon) 'ala; on the occasion of, 'and; on the way, bid darb; (forward) ila qadâm; (continually) dhal (with 2nd person present of verb); off and on, ahyânan.
- once**: ferd marra; at once, hessa, ḥâlan; all at once, ferd marra; once upon a time, ferd marra, ferd yôm.
- one**: *adj.* wâḥid, *fem.* wâhida, ferd; one night, ferd lêla; one by one, wâḥid wâḥid; *n.* el insân; no one, maḥad; not

- one, la wâhid; every one, kull wâhid.
- one-eyed**: a'war.
- onion**: başla, *pl.* başal.
- only**: *adj.* wâhid; *adv.* faqat, bes.
- onward**: ila qadâm.
- open**: *v.* feteh, yiftah; fekk, yafukk; *v. intrans.* infeteh, yenfetiḥ; iftekk, yeftekk; *adj.* maftûḥ, mafkûk.
- opening**: (aperture) fetḥa; (beginning) iftitâḥ.
- openly**: (publicly) 'alanan, jihâran.
- operate**: *v. trans.* shaghghal, yushaghghil; *v. intrans.* ishtaghghal, yashtaghil; perform operation, sawwa 'amaliya, yusawwi.
- operation**: (military) ḥaraka, *pl.* ḥarakât; (surgical) 'amaliya, *pl.* 'amaliyât.
- operator**: (telegraph) tâlchî, *pl.* tâlchiya.
- opiate**: munawwim, muraqqid.
- opinion**: rai, *pl.* ârâ; fikr; *pl.* afkâr.
- opium**: ofyûn, tiryâk.
- opponent**: muqâwim.
- opportune**: munâsib.
- opportunity**: furṣa, *pl.* furaṣ.
- oppose**: qâwam, yuqâwim; dhâdad, yudhâdid.
- opposite**: (over against) muqâbil, qubâl; (opposed to) dhudd.
- opposition**: muqâwama, mu-dhâdada.
- oppress**: dhalam, yadhlam.
- oppression**: dhulm.
- oppressive**: (tyrannous) dhâlim; (of heat) thaqil.
- oppressor**: dhâlim, *pl.* dhâlimin.
- option**: khiyâr, ikhtiyâr.
- optional**: ikhtiyârî.
- or**: aw; yô.
- oral**: shafâḥi.
- orally**: shifâḥan.
- orange**: portugâla, *pl.* portugâl.
- oration**: khuṭba, khiṭâb.
- orator**: khatîb.
- orbit**: madâr.
- ordain**: (prescribe) amar, yamur; (confer holy orders upon) resem, yersem.
- ordained**: (predisposed) mak-tûb; (to holy orders) marsûm.
- order**: *v.* (command) amar, yamur; *n.* (command) amr, *pl.* awâmir; (system) nidhâm, tertîb; money order, ḥawâla postâ; *conj.* in order that, ḥatta; put in order, retteb, yurettib; put in order (repair) ṣallaḥ, yuṣalliḥ; out of order, kharâb.
- orderly**: *adj.* muntadhim; *n.* (officer) yâwar.
- ordinance**: ḥukm, *pl.* aḥkâm.
- ordinarily**: 'âdatan.
- ordinary**: 'âdi.
- ordnance**: jubakhâna.
- organ**: (member of body) 'adhu, *pl.* a'dhâ; (musical instrument) muzîqa; (medium) wâsiṭa.
- organization**: tandhim, nidhâm.
- organize**: nadhdham, yunadhdhim.
- organized**: muretteb, muntadham.
- orient**: sharq.
- oriental**: sharqî.
- origin**: mebdâ, aṣl.
- original**: *adj.* awwal, aṣlî; *n.* aṣl.
- originality**: faṭna.

- originally:** aşlan.
originate: *v.trans.* awjad, yûjid;
v.intrans. ibteda, yebtedi.
ornament: *v.* zèyyen, yuzèyyin;
n. zîna.
ornamented: muzèyyen.
orphan: yatim, *pl.* yatâma,
 itâm.
ostensible: mutadhâhir.
ostensibly: dhâhîran.
ostentation: fakhfakha.
ostracize: tarad, yaṭrad.
other: âkhar, *f.* ukhra, *pl.*
 ukhar, akhîrin; ghair. See
 also each.
otherwise: (if not) wa illa;
 (another way) 'ala ghair ṭa-
 riqa.
Ottoman: 'othmânî, osmanlî;
 Ottoman Empire, ed dawlat
 el 'othmânîya.
ought: (physical necessity) lâzm,
 lâzim; (moral obligation)
 wâjib; he ought to have gone,
 kân lâzm yarûḥ (cp. p. 109).
ounce: ons, *pl.* onsât.
our: *pron. suffic.* na; māluna
 (after noun).
ourselves: anfusuna.
out: barra, khârij.
outbreak: (riot) thôra; (of dis-
 ease) bidâya.
outcast: maṭrûd.
outcome: natîja.
outcry: şiyâh, şêha.
outdo: ghalab, yaghlab.
outdone: maghlûb.
outdoors: see out.
outer: barrânî.
outfit: lawâzim.
outgoing: râyiḥ.
outing: nuzha.
outlaw: *n.* manfi.
outlay: maşraf.
outlet: makhraj.
outline: *v.* sawwa jedwal,
 yusawwi; *n.* (abridgement)
 mukhtaşar.
outlook: mustaqbil.
outlying: khârijî.
outpost: ṭali'a, *pl.* ṭalâyi'.
outrage: *n.* qabiha.
outrageous: khârij.
outright: (at once) ḥâlan.
outrun: sebeq, yisbaq.
outside: *adv.* barra, khârij;
n. barrât, khârij.
outstanding: (of debt) bâqî;
 (prominent) bëyyen.
outstretched: mamdûd.
outward: ila khârij.
outwit: ghalab, yaghlab.
oval: bédhi.
oven: furn, tannûr.
over: (above) 'ala, fôq; (more
 than) ekther min; (ended)
 khalas; all over (wholly), kul-
 lish, kulluh; over and over,
 amrâr; over and above, fadhlan
 'ala; over again, tekrâr.
overboard: bil mai.
overcharge: ṭalab zâyid, yaṭ-
 lab.
overcome: ghalab, yaghlab.
overdue: (of note) fâyt istîḥ-
 qâq; (of ship) fâyt waqtuh.
overeate: akal zâyid, ya-kul.
overestimate: qaddar zâyid,
 yuqaddir.
overfeed: *v.trans.* ṭa'am zâyid,
 yuṭa'im.
overflow: *v.* fâdh, yafidh; *n.*
 zôd, fêdh, fêyadhân.
overhanging: bâriz.
overhaul: (examine) keshef,
 yikshaf; (catch up) laḥaq,
 yilḥaq.
overhead: fôq; fôq er räs.
overland: barran.
overlay: ghashsha, yughashshi

(lit. counterfeit); lebbes, yullebbis (lit. clothe).
overload: hāmmal zāyid, yuhammil.
overlook: (neglect) ghafal 'an, yaghfal: (excuse) 'adhdhar, yu'adhdhir; (superintend) nādhār, yunādhir.
overlooking: mushrif 'ala.
overpay: a'ṭa zāyid, yu'ṭi.
overrule: (quash) baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
oversee: nādhār, yunādhir.
overseer: nādhir, *pl.* nūdh-dhār.
oversight: (mistake) sehu; (superintendence) nadhāra.
overtake: laḥaq, yilḥaq.
overthrow: *v.* qalab, yaqlab; *n.* inqilāb.
overturn: qalab, yaqlab.
overweight: wazn zāyid.
overwork: *v.* ṭa'ab zāyid, yiṭ'ab.
owe: expressed by madyūn, 'ala, or maṭlūb; e.g. I owe you, lek 'alēyya; ana maṭlūb illek; ana madyūn lek.
owing: maṭlūb ila; owing to (on account of), min sebeb.
owl: būma.
own: *v.* (possess) melek, yimlak; (admit) qarr, yaqurr; *adj.* māl, with *pron. suffix*; khāša.
owner: šāḥib; ābū (before *gen.*).
ox: thōr, *pl.* thirān.

P

pace: *v.* mesha, yimshī; *n.* khatwa, *pl.* khatwāt.
pacific: ḥādī, salīm.
Pacific Ocean: el baḥr el pāsifiki.
pacify: hedda, yuheddi; sekken, yusekkin.

pack: *v.* lemm, yalimm; (press) kebes (chebes), yikbas; *n.* (bundle) ḥazma, *pl.* ḥuzam; (load) ḥiml; pack of cards, desta.
package: amāna, *pl.* amāyin.
pack-horse: kadīsh, *pl.* kid-desh; dāba, *pl.* dawāb.
pack-saddle: jilāl.
pad: *v.* (stuff) ḥasha, yaḥshu; *n.* spinal pad, libādat edh dhahr.
paddle: *v.* gharraf, yugharrif; *n.* gharrāfa, *pl.* gharārif.
paddle-wheel: parwāna, *pl.* parwānāt.
padlock: qufī, *pl.* qufūl.
page: wajh, *pl.* wajhāt; ṣaḥīfa, *pl.* ṣaḥāyif.
paid: *pass. part.* mūfī.
pail: baldi, *pl.* baldiyāt; saṭl, *pl.* suṭūl; (large) piyāla, *pl.* piyālāt.
pain: *v. intrans.* waja', yūja'; *n.* waj'.
painful: yūja'.
pains: (care) daqqa.
painstaking: kaddūd.
paint: ṣabagh, yaṣbagh; dharab bōya, yadhrab; *n.* ṣabagh, bōya.
painter: ṣabbāgh, *pl.* ṣabbāghīn; (artist) muṣawwir.
pair: zōj, *pl.* azwāj.
palace: qaṣr, *pl.* quṣūr.
palatable: ladhīdh.
palate: saqf el ḥalq.
pale: *adj.* (from fear) aṣfar; (light in colour) kashīf, āchiq.
palm: (of hand) keff; (tree) nakhla, *pl.* nakhl; palm leaf, ṣa'f.
palpitation: khafaqān.
palsy: fālīj.
paltry: denī.

- pamphlet:** karràsa, *pl.* karràris.
pan: diset; (frying-pan) tãwa.
pane: (of glass) jãma, *pl.* jãmât.
panic: ru'ba.
pannier: sella, *pl.* eslâl.
panorama: mandhar.
pant: *v.* leheth, yilheth.
pantaloon: pantalôn.
papal: papâwî.
paper: (material) kâghid, qar-tâs; (document) warqa, *pl.* awrâq; (newspaper), jarîda, *pl.* jarâyid; blotting-paper, kâghid nashshâf; *adj.* min kâghid.
par: (equality) musâwât; at par, 'alal qîmat el ašaliya.
parable: methel, *pl.* emthâl.
parade: *v.* sâr, yasîr; *n.* (manœuvre) manâwara.
paradise: firdaws.
paraffin: gâz.
paragraph: fašl.
parallel: *adj.* muwâzin, mutasâwi; parallel lines, khuṭûṭ mutasâwia.
paralysis: falij.
paralytic: maffûj.
parapet: supêr, *pl.* supêràt.
parasite: muta'alliq.
parasol: shemsiya, *pl.* shamâsi.
parcel: amâna, *pl.* amâyin.
parched: (dry) yâbis, maḥrûq.
pardon: *v.* 'afa 'an, ya'fu; sâ-maḥ, yusâmiḥ; *n.* 'afu, musâ-maḥa; I beg your pardon, el 'afu.
pare: see peel.
parent: (father) wâlîd; (mother) wâlida; parents (*dual*), wâlîdên.
parentage: ašl.
parenthesis: hilâlên.
paring: *n.* gishr, *pl.* gishûr.
- Paris:** pârîs.
park: (garden) bustân, *pl.* ba-sâtin; (field park) markaz.
parley: *v.* tadhâkar, yatadhâkar; *n.* mudhâkara.
parliament: mejlîs nawâb; parlament.
parole: *n.* kalâm sharf; on parole, taḥt ešh sharf.
parrot: bîbî metto.
parse: 'arrab, yu'arrib.
Parsee: fârsî, *pl.* furs.
parsimonious: bakhîl, mumsik.
parsley: krafs.
parson: qass, *pl.* qassân.
part: *v. trans.* (separate) farraq, yufarriq; *v. intrans.* (be separated) fâraq, yufâriq; part with (do without), jâz min, yajûz; *n.* (portion) qasm, *pl.* aqsâm; juz, *pl.* ajzâ; (share) ḥuṣṣa, *pl.* ḥuṣṣaš; (side) jâniḥ, ṣafḥa, šôb; (some) bâ'dh; for the most part, el aghlab; on the part of, min qibl.
partake: *v.* (as of food) tanâwal, yatanâwal.
partial: (not general) juz-i; (biased) bi maḥâbât.
partiality: maḥâbât.
partially: (in part) qasman.
participant: mushterik, *pl.* mushterikin.
participate: ishterek, yesh-terik.
participle: active participle, ism fâ'il; passive participle, ism maf'ûl.
particular: (special) khašûšî; (exacting) mudaqqiq; in particular, khašûšan.
particulars: ta'lâšîl; *cp.* detail.
parting: (separation) firâq; (as of roads) mafraq.

- partition:** (dividing) taqsim; (as wall) hâjiz; *v.* qassam, yuqassim.
- partly:** bâ'dh; shê.
- partner:** sharik, *pl.* shurakâ.
- partnership:** shirâka, sherika, shirka.
- partridge:** hajal, *pl.* hajlân.
- parts:** (region) dîra, nawâhî.
- party:** (assembly) jamâ'a; (political) hazb, *pl.* ahzâb; (dinner-party) 'azîma, walîma; (litigant) tarf, *pl.* atrâf; be a party to, ishterek fi, yeshterik.
- pasha:** pâsha, *pl.* pâshawât.
- pass:** *v. intrans.* fât, yafût; marr, yamurr; *v. trans.* (to hand) nawwash, yunawwish; (to pass resolution) qarrar, yuqarrir; to let pass, fawwat, yufawwit; to pass time, fawwat waqt, yufawwit; to come to pass, hadath, yahdath; *n.* (permission) pâs, *pl.* pâsât; (defile) madhîq.
- passage:** (act of passing) murûr; (passage way) majâz; (passage in book) 'abâra; (journey) sefer; passage money, nól.
- passenger:** 'abri, *pl.* 'abriya.
- passion:** (strong emotion) ham-mîya; to be in a passion, za'al, yiz'al.
- passive:** (not resisting) sâkin; passive voice, majhûl.
- passport:** pasaport; teskera murûr.
- past:** *adj.* mâdhî, fâyt; *n.* mâdhî.
- paste:** *v.* lezzeq, yulezziq; *n.* 'ajin, shamagh.
- pasteboard:** muqawwa.
- pastime:** inshirâh.
- pastor:** (clergyman) qass, *pl.* qassân.
- pastry:** shoghl 'ajin.
- pasturage:** mar'a.
- pat:** *v.* tabtab, yutabtab.
- patch:** *v.* raqqa', yuraqqi'; *n.* raq'a, *pl.* ruqa'.
- patent:** *v. trans.* haşşal imtiyâz, yuhaşşil; *n.* imtiyâz.
- patented:** mumtâz, maḥşûr.
- paternal:** abawî; min'tarf el âb.
- path:** sikka, *pl.* sikek; darb, *pl.* durûb.
- pathetic:** mu-eththir.
- patience:** şabr; to have patience, şabar, yaşbar; iştâbar, yaştâbir.
- patient:** şabûr, *pl.* şabûrin; to be patient, see **patience**.
- patiently:** bi şabr.
- patriarch:** shêkh, *pl.* shuyûkh; Chaldaean patriarch, petrak.
- patriarchal:** shêkhî.
- patriot:** muḥibb lil waṭn.
- patriotic:** see **patriot**.
- patriotism:** ghîra waṭniya.
- patrol:** *n.* dawwariya.
- patronize:** (help) sâ'ad, yusâ'id; (stoop to) tedenna ila, yetedenna.
- pattern:** namûna, *pl.* namâyin.
- paucity:** qilla.
- Paul:** bûlus.
- pauper:** faqîr, *pl.* fuqarâ.
- pauperize:** faqqar, yufaqqir.
- pause:** *v.* wagaf, yogaf; *n.* wagfa.
- pave:** tabbaq, yutabbiq.
- paw:** *n.* fore-paw, id, *dual* idên; hind-paw, riyl, *dual* rijlên.
- pawn:** *v.* rahan, yarhan.
- pay:** *v.* wafa, yûfi; (to be worth doing) şarraf, yuşarraf; *n.* ma'âsh.
- payable:** yûfa.
- payment:** (act of paying) def'; (instalment) qasṭ, *pl.* aqsât.

- pea**: hummuṣ.
peace: salām; (after war) ṣulḥ;
 to make peace, taṣālah, yata-
 ṣālah.
peaceable: salīm.
peaceful: ḥadī.
peach: khôkha, *pl.* khôkh.
peacock: tâwûs.
pear: armôṭ.
pearl: lûlû.
pearl-diver: ghawwâs, *pl.*
 ghawâwîs.
pearl-diving: ghôṣ.
peasant: fallâh, *pl.* falâlîh,
 filḥ.
pebble: ḥaṣwa, *pl.* ḥaṣu.
peck: *v.* naqqar, yunaqqir.
peculiar: (strange) gharîb;
 peculiar to (belonging to)
 khâṣṣ ila.
peculiarly: (especially) kha-
 ṣûsan.
pecuniary: mâlî.
pedal: (of bicycle) paidân.
peddle: *v. trans.* dâr bi, yadûr
 bi.
peddler: (hawker) dawwâr.
pedestrian: mâshî, *pl.* mâ-
 shivîn.
pedigree: aṣl, resn.
peel: *v.* gashshar, yugashshir;
n. gishr, *pl.* gishûr.
peerage: (rank) ritbat amîr.
peg: (small stake) thabât.
pell-mell: shadhr madhr.
pen: (for writing) qalm, *pl.*
 aqlâm; (for animals) yâkhûr,
 ḥadhra.
penal: jazâ-î.
penalty: qaṣâṣ.
pence: pensât.
pencil: qalm raṣâṣ, *pl.* aq-
 lâm raṣâṣ.
pending: *adj.* mutawaqqif;
prep. mutawaqqif 'ala.
- pendulum**: raqqâs.
penetrate: *v. trans.* deshshesh,
 yudeshshish; *v. intrans.*
 deshsh, yadishsh.
penetrating: (intelligent) fa-
 ṭîn; (of cold) qârîṣ.
peninsula: shibḥ jazîra.
pen-knife: qalm ṭrâsh.
penman: khattât.
penmanship: ḥusn khatt.
penniless: mufliṣ.
penny: penî, *pl.* pensât.
pent up: maḥṣûr.
people: *n.* nâs, unâs; the
 people, el ahâlî; a people,
 sha'b; umma, *pl.* umam; the
 common people, el 'amma.
peopled: maskûn.
pepper: filfil.
peppermint: na'nâ'.
perceive: shâf, yashûf.
per cent: bil mia.
percentage: (rate) bil mia;
 (proportion) qasm.
perceptible: mubêyyen.
percolate: naqaṭ, yanqaṭ; nezz
 yanizz.
percussion cap: kapsûn.
peremptory: qaṭ'î.
perennial: ṭûl es sena.
perfect: *v.* kemmel, yukemmil;
 qadha, yaqdhi; temmem, yu-
 temmim; *adj.* kâmil, tâmm.
perfected: mukemmel, tamâm.
perfection: kamâl.
perfectly: tamâman, kullish.
perforate: naqab, yinqab.
perforce: jabran.
perform: *v. trans.* qadha, yaq-
 dhi.
performance: (doing) iqdḥâ,
 ijrâ; (act) qadhiya; (musical
 performance) ḥafla.
perfume: *v.* 'aṭṭar, yu'aṭṭir;
n. 'aṭr.

perfumer: 'aṭṭār, *pl.* 'aṭāṭir.
 perfunctory: dōhān.
 perhaps: yimkin, rubbama, bilki.
 peril: khaṭr, *pl.* akhṭār.
 perilous: mukhṭir.
 period: of (time) mudda, za-mān, dōr; (full-stop) nuqṭa.
 periodical: *adj.* min waqt ila waqt; *n.* (paper) jarida, *pl.* jarāyid.
 periodically: min waqt ila waqt.
 perish: helek, yihlak.
 perjury: shahādat zūr.
 permanence: dawām.
 permanent: dāyim; yadūm.
 permanently: 'ala dawām.
 permissible: ma-dhūn, jāyiz, mubāḥ.
 permission: rukḥṣa.
 permit: *v.* rakhkhaṣ, yurakhkhiṣ; khalla, yukhalli; *n.* rukḥṣa, ma-dhūniya.
 pernicious: mu-edhdhi.
 perpendicular: qāyim, wāgif, 'amūdi.
 perpetrate: fa'al, yif'al.
 perpetrator: mudhinib.
 perpetual: dāyimi.
 perpetually: daiman; 'ala dawām.
 perpetuate: adām, yudīm.
 perplex: ḥayyar, yuḥayyir.
 perplexed: mutahayyir.
 perplexity: ḥira.
 perquisite: mulḥiqāt.
 persecute: idhṭahad, yadhṭahid.
 persecution: idhṭihād.
 perseverance: thabāt, mudāwama.
 persevere: thebet, yithbat.
 persevering: thābit, mudāwim.

Persia: irān; bilād el 'ajem.
 Persian: 'ajemi, *pl.* 'ajem; irā-ni, *pl.* irāniyin; (language) fārsi.
 persistence: iṣrār.
 persistent: mudmin.
 person: shakḥṣ, *pl.* ashkhāṣ; (in grammar) first person, mutekellim; second person, mukhāṭab; third person, ghāyib.
 personal: shakhshī.
 personally: shakhshan.
 perspiration: 'araq.
 perspire: 'araq, ya'raq.
 persuade: qanna', yuqanni'.
 persuasion: taqni'; (creed) medh-heb, i'tiqād.
 persuasive: muqni'.
 pertain: khaṣṣ, yakhuṣṣ.
 pertinent: munāsib.
 perturb: az'aj, yuz'ij.
 perturbation: inzi'aj, qalq.
 pervade: 'amm, ya'umm.
 perverse: 'aqsi, muta'ānid.
 perverseness: 'inād.
 pervert: 'awwaj, yu'awwij.
 pessimist: sodāwi.
 pest: waba.
 pester: ādha, yu-ādhi.
 pestle: hāwan; (for rice) jāwan.
 pet: *n.* maḥbūb, mudellel; *v.* lāṭaf, yulāṭif.
 petition: *n.* (request) istid'ā; *v.* istad'a, yastadi'.
 petitioner: musted'i.
 petroleum: gāz, nafadh.
 petty: juz-i.
 pharmacist: ejzāchi, *pl.* ejzāchiya.
 pharmacy: (science) ṣedaliya.
 phase: (condition) ḥāla, dōr.
 pheasant: durrāj, *pl.* darārīj.
 phenomenal: 'ajib, khāriq.

- phenomenon** : hâditha, *pl.* ha-wâdith.
philanthropic : khairî.
philanthropist : rejul khairî.
philanthropy : khairiya.
philologist : loghawî.
philology : 'ilm el loghât.
philosopher : fêlosôf, *pl.* falâsifa.
philosophical : felsefî.
philosophy : felsefa.
phlegm : belgham.
phlegmatic : bârid.
phonograph : fônoghrâf, hâkî.
photograph : *v.* şawwar, yu-şawwir; *jarr* 'aks, yajurr; *akhadh* resm, ya-khudh; *n.* 'aks, *pl.* 'ukûs; *resm, pl.* rusûm.
photographer : muşawwir, fôtoghrâfchî.
photography : taşwir.
phrase : 'ibâra, *pl.* 'ibârât; *jumla, pl.* jumal.
phraseology : 'ibârât.
physic : (laxative) mus-hil.
physical : jesediya.
physically : jesediyân.
physician : tabîb, *pl.* atîbbâ.
physics : 'ilm eţ tabî'iyât.
piano : piyânô.
piastre : qursh, *pl.* qurûsh.
pick : *v.* (choose) istanqa, yas-tanqi; (gather) lemm, ya-limm; jena, yijni; pick up, laqaţ, yilqaţ; pick up (improve) ta'addal, yata'addal; pick at, dhajjar, yudhajjir; *n.* (tool) tabr, hîb.
picked : (selected) mustenqa.
picket : *n.* tali'a, *pl.* talâyi'.
pickle : *n.* tûrshî.
picnic : *n.* nuzha.
picture : *n.* şûra, *pl.* şûwar; *resm, pl.* rusûm; *v.* şawwar, yuşawwir.
pie : barma.
piebald : abqa', *fem.* baq'a, *pl.* buq'.
piece : *v.* raqqa', yuraqqi'; *n.* waşla, *pl.* waşl; qaţ'a, *pl.* quţ'a; *in pieces*, waşla waşla.
piecemeal : *adv.* shê fashê.
pier : eskela.
pierce : *v.* (make hole in) tha-qab, yithqab; naqab, yinqab.
piercing : *adj.* hâdd.
piety : taqwa.
pig : kanzîr, *pl.* khanâzîr.
pigeon : hamâma, *pl.* hamâm.
pile : *v.* kawwam, yukawwim; *n.* (heap) kôma, *pl.* kûwam; (stake) tikma, *pl.* tikem.
pilfer : ikhteles, yakhtelis.
pilgrim : (to Mecca) hajjî, *pl.* hujâj; (to Kerbela) zâyir, *pl.* zuwwâr.
pilgrimage : (to Mecca) hijj, hajj; (to Kerbela) ziyâra; to go on pilgrimage, hajj, yahijj.
pill : habb, *pl.* hubûb; habbâya, *pl.* habbâyât.
pillage : *v.* neheb, yinhab; *n.* neheb.
pillar : 'âmûd, *pl.* 'awâmid.
pillow : makhadda, *pl.* makhâdit.
pillow-case : wajh makhadda.
pilot : *n.* rabbân; *v.* sêyyer, yu-sêyyir.
pilotage : ujrat rabbân.
pimple : habba.
pin : dembûs, *pl.* danâbis.
pincers : kilâbatên.
pinch : *v.* qaraş, yaqraş; at a pinch, 'and el hâja.
pine : *n.* (wood) çâm.
pineapple : ananâs.
pink : *adj.* (rose-coloured) wardî.
pin-money : kharjîya.
pioneer : *n.* el awwal.

- pious**: khâyif Allâh; taqî, *pl.* atqiyâ.
- pip**: *n.* (seed) bizra, *pl.* bizr.
- pipe**: *n.* (tube) bamba, ambûba; (for smoking) sabîl.
- piracy**: qarşâniya.
- pirate**: qarşân.
- pistachio**: fistiḡ.
- pistol**: warwar, *pl.* warâwir.
- piston**: mîl, *pl.* emyâl.
- pit**: *n.* bir, ḡafra.
- pitch**: *v. trans.* (smear with pitch) ḡëyyer, yugëyyir; (pitch tent) naşab, yaşab; dharab, yadhrab; (throw) debb, yadibb; *v. intrans.* (on waves) la'ab, yil'ab; *n.* (substance) ḡir.
- pitcher**: (for water) ibriḡ, *pl.* abâriḡ; (for milk) jak; (Arab water ewer) meskhena, *pl.* masâkhin.
- pith**: *n.* (in plants) libb.
- pitiful**: muḡzin.
- pitiless**: min dûn raḡma.
- pity**: *v.* shefeḡ 'ala, yishfaḡ; taḡannan 'ala, yataḡannan; *n.* shefeḡa, ḡanu, raḡma; what a pity, yâ lil esef; it is a pity, yûjib el esef.
- pivot**: *n.* madâr.
- placard**: i'lân, *pl.* i'lânât.
- placate**: sekken, yusekkin.
- place**: *v.* ḡaṭṭ, yaḡuṭṭ; wadha', yodha'; *n.* makân, *pl.* amâkin; maḡhall, *pl.* maḡhallât; take place, ḡadath, yaḡdath; jara, yijri; take place of, akhadh makân, ya-khudh; in place of, 'iwadh; (with verb) 'iwa-dhma.
- placid**: ḡadî.
- plague**: *v.* (tease) kedder, yu-keddir; *n.* (disease) tâ'ûn, waba; (affliction) dharba, *pl.* dharabât.
- plain**: *n.* barriya, chûl; *adj.* (evident) wâdhiḡ; (unornamented) sâda.
- plainly**: (evidently) wâdhiḡan; (sincerely) khâliş.
- plaintiff**: mudda'î.
- plan**: *v.* (scheme) debber, yudebbir; (draw) resem, yirsam; *n.* (scheme) fikr, *pl.* afkâr; tadbîr, *pl.* tadâbîr; (drawing) resm, plân.
- plane**: *n.* (surface) saṭḡ; (tool) randa; *v.* (to plane) dharab randa, yadhrab.
- planet**: kûkab, *pl.* kawâkib.
- plank**: lôḡa, *pl.* lôḡ, lôḡât.
- plant**: *v.* (seed) zara', yizra'; (trees) shetel, yishtal; (set up) naşab, yaşab; *n.* nabât, *pl.* nabâtât.
- plantain**: môza, *pl.* môz.
- plaster**: *v.* (wall) jaşşas, yujaşşis; *n.* (for walls) juşş; (adhesive) lezga.
- plastering**: tajşis.
- plastic**: lêyyin.
- plate**: *v.* lebbes, yulebbis; *n.* (dish) şahn, *pl.* şuḡûn, şu-ḡûna; (of sheet iron) sâch.
- platform**: takhta.
- plausible**: ma'ḡûl.
- play**: *v.* la'ab, yil'ab; (play music) daqq, yadiqq; *n.* la'b; (dramatic) tashkhîs.
- player**: (in sport) lâ'ib, *pl.* lâ-ibin; (actor) mushakkhîs.
- playfully**: fil la'b.
- playground**: ma'laḡ.
- playing**: *n.* (music) dharb mu-zîqa; (acting) tashkhîs.
- plaything**: la'ba, la'bâya.
- plea**: ḡijja.
- plead**: (supplicate) iltemes, yeltemis; terejja, yeterejja; (in court) ḡâma, yuḡêmi.

- pleader**: (advocate) muḥāmī; see also **advocate**.
- pleasant**: (of person, or weather) laṭīf.
- please**: (give pleasure) 'ajjab, yu'ajjib; (satisfy) radhdha, yuradhdhī; if you please, min fadhlek.
- pleased**: (happy) farḥān, mukēyyif; (willing) rādhī.
- pleasure**: (delight) farḥ, surūr; (amusement) wunsa; (enjoyment) kēf; it gives me pleasure, yasirrnī; with pleasure, mimnūn; at pleasure, 'alal kēf; take pleasure in, teledhdhedh fī, yeteledhdhedh.
- pledge**: *v.* (promise) wā'ad, yuwā'id; (pawn) rahan, yarahan; *n.* (promise) wa'd; (pawn) rahn; (guarantee) kafāla; (deposit) 'arabūn.
- Pleiades**: thurēya.
- plentiful**: mabdhūl, wāfir.
- plenty**: (enough) kifāya, kafi; (opulence) nī'ma.
- pleurisy**: dhāt el jenb.
- pliable**: lēyyin.
- pliers**: kilābatēn.
- plight**: (condition) ḥāla.
- plod**: *v.* kedd, yakidd.
- plot**: *v.* (conspire) desses, yudessis; (draw) resem, yirsam; *n.* (conspiracy) dasisa, *pl.* dasāyis.
- plough**: *v.* karab, yikrab; *n.* faddān.
- ploughing**: karāb.
- pluck**: *v.* qala', yaqla'; (gather flowers) qataf, yaqtaf.
- plug**: *v.* sedd, yasidd; *n.* sedād.
- plum**: anjās.
- plumage**: rish.
- plumb-line**: shāhūl, shāqūl.
- plump**: *adj.* samīn, *pl.* samān.
- plunder**: *v.* neheb, yinhab; *n.* nahiba, kesb.
- plunge**: *v. trans.* ṭammas, yuṭammas; *v. intrans.* ṭamas, yaṭmas.
- pluperfect**: mādhī fil mādhī.
- plural**: jum'.
- plus**: wa.
- plush**: qadifa.
- ply**: (go to and fro) taraddad, yataraddad.
- pneumatic**: hawā-i.
- pneumonia**: dhāt er riya.
- poached**: (of eggs, known by cooks as *pūch*).
- pocket**: *n.* jēb, *pl.* juyūb.
- pocket-book**: jōzdān.
- pocket-knife**: chākūch; qalm ṭrāsh.
- poem**: qaṣīda.
- poet**: shā'ir, *pl.* shu'arā.
- poetry**: shī'r.
- point**: *v.* (aim) nēshen, yunēshin; point at, ashār ila, yushīr; point to (direct to) dell ila, yadill; *n.* (sharp end) rās; (dot) nuqṭa, *pl.* nuqat; (subject) mawdhū'; (question) mesela; on point of, rād, yarid (see p. 108); to the point, mukhtaṣar, mufid.
- pointed**: musenn.
- poison**: *v.* semmem, yusemmim; *n.* semm.
- poisonous**: musimm, masmūm.
- poker**: maghrafa.
- Poland**: polōnia.
- polar**: qaṭbī.
- pole**: *v.* (as boat) defa', yidfa'; *n.* (end of axis) quṭb; (of wood) 'āmud, *pl.* 'awāmid; (for bellum) murdī, *pl.* marādi.
- police**: *n.* polis; police station, markaz polis.

- policy**: (course of action) si-yâsa.
- polish**: *v.* şaqqal, yuşaqqil; *n.* şabgh; (gloss) lem'a.
- polished**: maşqûl; (cultured) adîb.
- polite**: adîb, *pl.* udabâ, adîbîn.
- politeness**: âdâb.
- political**: siyâsî; political officer, hâkim siyâsî.
- politically**: siyâsatan.
- politics**: siyâsiyât.
- poll**: *v.* (register) qayyad nufûs, yuqayyid; *n.* (register) defter nufûs.
- pollen**: laqâh; *v.* scatter pollen, laqqah, yulaqqih.
- poll-tax**: wego shakhşî.
- pollute**: nejjis, yunejjis.
- polluted**: nejjis.
- polygamy**: tekthîr en nisa.
- polytheist**: mushrik.
- pomegranate**: rummâna, *pl.* rummân.
- pommel**: *v.* basat, yabsat; *n.* (of saddle) kerfûz.
- pomp**: fakhfakha.
- pond**: birka.
- ponder**: ifteker, yeftekir; temmel, yete-emmel.
- pontoon**: dûba, *pl.* dûwab.
- poop**: akhîr el markab.
- poor**: (not rich) faqîr, *pl.* fu-qarâ; (lean) dha'if, *pl.* dhu'âf; (unfortunate) meskin, *pl.* ma-sâkin; (not good) dûnî.
- pope**: pâpa.
- populace**: el ahâlî.
- popular**: (beloved) maḥbûb; (prevailing) jârî, 'âmm.
- popularly**: 'and el 'awâm.
- populated**: maskûn.
- population**: (people) el ahâlî; (number of people) 'adad en nufûs.
- populous**: muḥa-shshad.
- porcupine**: qanfadh, *pl.* qanâfidh.
- pore**: *n.* masâmm, *pl.* masâm-mât.
- pork**: laḥm khanzîr.
- porous**: nâdhiḥ.
- porridge**: ḥarîsa.
- port**: (harbour) bandar, *pl.* ba-nâdir; mîna; (side) yi-âr.
- portable**: yanshâl.
- Porte**: Sublime Porte, el bâb el 'âlî.
- portend**: dell ila, yadill.
- porter**: (gate-keeper) bawwâb, *pl.* bawwâbîn; qâpuchi; (carrier) ḥammâl, *pl.* ḥamâmîl.
- portfolio**: (case for papers) maḥfadha, janta; (office) na-dhâra.
- portion**: (share) ḥaṣṣa, *pl.* ḥa-ṣaṣ; (part) qasm, *pl.* aqsâm; juz, *pl.* ajzâ.
- portmanteau**: janta, *pl.* jantât.
- portrait**: şûra, *pl.* şûwar.
- portray**: şawwar, yusawwir; (describe) waṣaf, yoṣaf.
- Portugal**: portugâl.
- Portuguese**: portugêzî.
- position**: (place) mawqa', *pl.* mawâqî'; makân, *pl.* amâkin; (office) mâ-mûriya; (state) ḥâla; to be in a position to, lahu ṭâqa an.
- positive**: (certain) akîd; (confident) mutayaqqîn; (absolute) qaṭ'î; (opposite negative) ijâbî.
- positively**: (certainly) akîd, yaqqîn; (absolutely) qaṭ'an.
- possess**: melek, yimlak.
- possessed by**: (owned by) râjî' ila.
- possession**: (owning) temelluk; (property) mulk, *pl.* amlâk;

- halâl; take possession of, dhabaṭ, yadhbaṭ.
possessive case: (in grammar) el mudhâf ilêhi.
possibility: imkân.
possible: mumkin; yimkin; as —as possible, bigadr el imkân; bigadma yimkin.
possibly: yimkin.
post: *v.* ba'ath bil poṣṭa, yib'ath; *n.* (mail) poṣṭa; post office, poṣṭakhâna; (position) mâ-mûriya; (of wood) khashba.
postage: ujrat el poṣṭa; poṣṭa.
posterity: dhurriya.
postman: poṣṭachi.
postmaster: mudîr poṣṭa.
postpone: akhkhar, yu-akh-khir.
postponement: ta-khîr.
postscript: mulhiq.
postulate: faradh, yafradh.
posture: hê-a.
pot: (cooking) jidr, *pl.* jidûr; (for water, very large) ḥibb, *pl.* ḥibûb; (medium) habbâna; (small) tinqa, *pl.* tineg; shar-ba, *pl.* sharâbi.
potato: patêta.
potter: kawwâz, *pl.* kawâwiz.
pottery: fakhâra.
pouch: kis, *pl.* akyâs.
poultry: labikha, *pl.* labâ-yikh.
poultry: tuyûr el bêt.
pounce: ṭafar 'ala, yaṭfar.
pound: *v.* daqq, yaduqq; *n.* (weight) raṭl; (money) pâwn, *pl.* pâwnât; lira, *pl.* lirât.
pour: *v. trans.* ṣabb, yaṣubb.
poverty: fuqr.
powder: *n.* (fine dust) tûz; gunpowder, bârûd.
power: (strength) quwa; (legal authority) ḥaqq; (govern-ment) dawla, *pl.* duwal; (influence) nufûdh.
powerful: qawî, *pl.* aqwiya, quwai.
powerless: 'âjjiz.
pox: small-pox, jidri.
practicable: yaṣîr.
practical: 'amâlî.
practically: bil ḥaқиqâ.
practice: (habit) 'âda, *pl.* 'awâ-yid; (action) temrin, isti'mâl, mumârasa, pratik; (performance) ijrâ.
practise: *v. trans.* mâras, yu-mâris; merren, yumerrin; *v. intrans.* tamâras, yatamâ-ras; temerren, yetemerren.
praise: *n.* (to God) ḥamd; (to man) medh; *v.* ḥamad, yaḥ-mad; medeḥ, yimdaḥ.
prawn: rubyân.
pray: (worship) ṣalla, yuṣallî; (entreat) iltemes, yeltemis; istarḥam, yastarḥim.
prayer: ṣala, *pl.* ṣalawât.
preach: wa'adh, yo'adh; kha-ṭab, yakḥṭab.
preacher: wâ'idh, khaṭîb.
preaching: wa'dh, khaṭâba.
precarious: mudrik.
precaution: tenbîh.
precede: sebeq, yisbaq.
precedence: afdhaliya.
precedent: sâbiqa, *pl.* sawâ-biq.
preceding: sâbiq.
precept: waṣiya, *pl.* waṣâyâ.
precious: thamîn, 'azîz.
precipitate: *v.* (hasten) 'ajjal, yu'ajjal.
precise: mudaqqiq (active); mudaqqaq (passive).
precision: daqqa.
preclude: mena', yimna'.
predestination: qadha wa qadr.

- predicate:** *n.* khabr.
predict: tenebba, yetenebba.
predominant: mustawli.
pre-eminent: mumtâz.
prefer: fadh(hal, yufadhdhil.
preferable: awla, akhair.
preference: (choice) ikhtiyâr.
preferment: taraqqî.
pregnant: hâmil.
prejudice: *v.* neffer, yuneffir;
n. ghill; nufûr.
prejudiced: muteneffer.
judicial: mudhîr.
preliminary: (preparatory)
 isti'dadan ila; *n.* isti'dad.
premature: qabl el waqt.
premeditate: ta'ammad, ya-
 ta'ammad.
premeditated: muta'ammad.
premier: (minister) şadr.
prepaid: jawâbli.
preparation: isti'dad.
preparatory: isti'dadi.
prepare: *v. trans.* hadhdhar,
 yuhadhdhir; *v. intrans.* ta-
 hadhdhar, yatahadhdhar; is-
 ta'add, yasta'idd.
prepared: hâdhîr, musta'add.
preposition: harf jarr.
prepossessing: qâbil.
preposterous: muhâll; khilâf
 el 'aql.
prerogative: haqq, imtiyâz.
prescribe: waşşa, yuwaşşî.
prescription: (medical) ra-
 cheta.
presence: (being present) hu-
 dhûr; (existence) wujûd; in
 presence of, fi hudhûr.
present: *adj.* (at hand) hâdhîr;
 (existing) mawjûd; to be pre-
 sent, hadhar, yahdhar; at
 present, el hîn, fil hâdhîr; for
 the present, muwaqqatan; *n.*
 (gift) hadiya, *pl.* hadâyâ.
- present:** *v.* qaddam, yuqaddim.
presentation: taqdim, idhhâr.
presently: hessa; bâ'ad shwêya.
preservation: hafdh.
preserve: *v.* hafadh, yahfadh;
n. (fruit) murabba.
preside: tarâ-as, yatarâ-as.
presidency: riyâsa.
president: ra-is, *pl.* ru-asâ.
press: *v.* (squeeze) 'aşar, ya'şar;
 (squeeze fruit) kebes, yikbes;
 (crowd) zaḥam, yizḥam; (urge)
 lahh, yaluhh; (compel) sakh-
 khar, yusakhhkhar; *n.* (printing
 press) maṭba'a; (mechanical
 press) ma'sara; (urgency)
 dharûra.
pressing: (urgent) dharûrî.
pressure: (weight) thuql; (ur-
 gency) dharûra.
prestige: nufûdh, saṭwa.
presume: faradh, yafradh.
presumption: (supposition)
 fardh, iftirâdh; (arrogance)
 tajâsur.
presumptuous: jasûr.
presuppose: faradh, yafiadh.
pretence: hijja.
pretend: idda'a, yadda'i; saw-
 wa ka-innahu, yusawwi.
pretext: hijja.
pretty: laṭîf, hulû, jamîl.
prevail: (overcome) ghalab,
 yaghlab; (predominate) 'amm,
 ya'umm.
prevailing: ghâlib.
prevalence: kuthra.
prevent: mena', yimna'.
prevention: men'.
previous: sâbiq, qabl.
previously: qabl, sâbiqan.
prey: *v.* ifteres, yeferis; beast
 of prey, haiwân mufteris.
price: qima, *pl.* aqyâm; sir,
pl. as'âr.

- prick:** *v.* naghaz, yanghaz; prick up ears, shenher, yushenhir.
- pride:** tekebbur; (laudable satisfaction) iftikhâr.
- priest:** qass, *pl.* qassân.
- primarily:** aşaliyan.
- primary:** (school) ibtidâ-i.
- prime minister:** şadr a'dham.
- primer:** (reading-book) mabâdi qirâya.
- primitive:** (original) aşalî; (simple) basît.
- primogeniture:** bukûra.
- prince:** (ruling) amîr, *pl.* umarrâ; (son of king) ibn el melk; (crown prince) weli 'ahd.
- princess:** (ruling) amîra; (daughter of king) bint el melk.
- principal:** *adj.* kabîr, ra-îsî; *n.* (of school) mudîr; (of money) râs mâl; sarmâya.
- principally:** khaşûşan; el ekther.
- principle:** (simple truth) mebdâ, *pl.* mabâdi; (tenet) 'aqida, *pl.* 'aqâyid; (rule) qâ'ida, *pl.* qawâ'id.
- print:** *v.* ţaba', yaţba'; *n.* ţab'; (cloth) chît.
- printer:** maţba'achî.
- prison:** habs; in prison, maţbûs.
- prisoner:** (prisoner of war, asîr, *pl.* usarâ; take prisoner, esser, yu-esser; be taken prisoner, te-esser, yete-esser.
- private:** *adj.* (personal) shakhşî; (secret) sirri; *n.* (soldier) nefer, *pl.* neferât.
- privately:** 'ala inifrâd.
- privation:** (want) mashaqqa.
- privilege:** (permission) rukhşa; (chance) furşa; (advantage) imtiyâz.
- prize:** *v.* themmen, yuthemmin; qaddar, yuqaddir; *n.* jâ-iza, *pl.* jawâ-iz.
- probable:** muhtemil, mumkin.
- probably:** yimkin, bilki.
- probate:** maḥkama waşâya.
- probation:** tejriba.
- probationer:** taht et tejriba.
- probe:** *v.* dharab mil, yadhrab; *n.* mil.
- problem:** mes-ela, *pl.* masâ'il.
- problematical:** mushkil.
- procedure:** mu'âmala; civil procedure, muḥâkamat el ḥuqûq; criminal procedure, muḥâkamat jirâ-îya.
- proceed:** (go) râh, yarûh; (begin) qâm, yaqûm; gâm, yaqûm; (issue) şadar, yaşdar; proceed against, aqâm da'wa, yaqîm.
- proceeding:** *n.* mu'âmala; (legal proceeding) muḥâkama.
- proceeds:** ḥâşil, maḥşûl.
- process:** (method) nasaq, ţarîqa.
- proclaim:** a'lan, yu'lin.
- proclamation:** i'lan.
- procurable:** yaḥşal.
- procure:** ḥaşşal, yuḥaşşil.
- prodigal:** mabedhdhir, musrif.
- prodigious:** 'adhîm.
- produce:** *v.* (bring forward) jâb, yajîb; (cause) sebbeb, yusebbib; enteĵ, yuntij; *n.* ḥâşil, wâridât.
- product:** (result) natîja; (fruit) ḥâşil.
- production:** (act of production) tawlid.
- productive:** (of soil) mukhşib; productive of (causing) musebbib.
- profane:** profane language, teshtûm; masebba.

profess: (claim) idda'a, yad-da'i; (declare) šarraḥ, yušarriḥ; (profess religion) i'taqad, ya'taqid.

professedly: dhâhîran.

profession: (vocation) wadhîfa; (declaration) iqrâr; profession of faith, shahâda; i'tiqâd.

professor: (teacher) istâdh, *pl.* asâtidha.

proficient: musta'idd.

profit: *v.* fâd, yafid; nefa' yinfa'; *v. intrans.* istafâd, yastafid; *n.* maḥşûl, mekseb, ribḥ.

profitable: râbiḥ, murbiḥ.

profligate: safih.

profound: 'amîq.

profuse: fayiq, khârij.

profusion: kuthra.

programme: barnâmaj.

progress: *v.* taqaddam, yataqaddam; taraqqâ, yatarâqqâ; *n.* taqaddum, taraqqî.

progressive: mujidd.

prohibit: mena', yimna'.

prohibited: mamnû'.

prohibition: men'.

project: *v.* (jut out) tala', yiṭla'; berez, yibraz; *v.* (plan) azam, ya'zam; *n.* fikr, raî.

projectile: qanbala, *pl.* qanâbil; gulla, *pl.* gulel.

projection: bâriz.

prolific: (human) muwellig; (of woman) jayyâba.

prolong: ṭawwal, yuṭawwil.

prolongation: taṭwîl. itâla.

promenade: *v.* temeshsha, yetemeshsha; *n.* temeshshî.

prominent: (conspicuous) mu-bêyyen, bêyyen; (important) mu'tebir.

promise: *v.* wâ'ad, yuwâ'id; *n.* wa'd.

promissory note: kampiyâla, *pl.* kampiyâlât.

promote: (facilitate) sehhel, yusehhil; (promote in rank) rafa', yarfa'; (cause) sebbib, yusebbib.

promotion: tarfî'.

prompt: *v.* (incite) ḥarrak, yuḥarrik; *adj.* (punctual) 'ala waqt; (ready) musta'idd.

promptly: 'alal waqt.

promulgate: ašdar, yušdir.

prone: (liable) qâbil.

pronoun: dhamîr, *pl.* dhamâyir.

pronounce: lafadh yalfadh; (declare) šarraḥ, yušarriḥ.

pronunciation: talaffudh.

proof: (trial) tajruba; (evidence) barhân, *pl.* barâhin; dalîl, *pl.* adilla.

prop: *v.* sened, yisnad; *n.* watad.

propagate: (generate) wallad, yuwallid; (spread) neshar, yinshar.

propagation: (act of) tawlid; (spreading) intishâr.

propel: defa', yidfa'.

propeller: parwâna.

proper: (fitting) lâyiḡ; (own) khâşş, khaşûşî; proper noun, ism khâşş.

property: (estate) mulk, *pl.* am-lâk; mâl, *pl.* amwâl; (quality) sifa.

prophecy: *n.* nubûwa.

prophecy: *v.* tenebba, yetenebba.

prophet: nebi, *pl.* anbiyâ.

prophetic: nebawî.

propitiate: radhdha, yuradhdhi.

propitious: (of time) musâ'id.

- proportion**: (relation) nisba; (share) ḥaṣṣa, *pl.* ḥaṣṣaṣ; in proportion to, bi nisba ila; in proportion as, bigadrma, bigadma.
- proportionally**: bi nisba.
- proposal**: 'aridha; (scheme) fikr, *pl.* afkâr.
- propose**: (put forward) 'aradh, ya'radh; (intend) qaṣad, yaqṣad.
- proposition**: (proposal) 'aridha; (demand) ṭalba, *pl.* ṭalabât; ṭalâba.
- proprietor**: (of house, &c.) ṣâhib; (of garden) mellâk, *pl.* mellâka.
- propriety**: munâsaba.
- prose**: nether.
- prosecute**: (claim) sâq da'wa, yasûq; (person) aqâm da'wa, yuqîm.
- prosecutor**: mudda'î.
- proselyte**: dâkhil, *pl.* dukhalâ.
- prospect**: (view) mandhar; (hope) eml.
- prosper**: *v. intrans.* nejjaḥ, yunejjih; waffaq, yuwaffiq.
- prosperity**: najâḥ.
- prosperous**: nâjîḥ, muwaffaq.
- prostitute**: *n.* fâḥisha, *pl.* fa-wâḥish; gaḥba, *pl.* gaḥâb.
- prostrate**: *v. trans.* waqqa', yuwaqqi', *adj.* mutemedded.
- protect**: ḥâfadh, yuḥâfidh; ḥâma, yuḥâmi.
- protection**: muḥâfadha; (of government) ḥimâya.
- protectorate**: taḥt ḥimâya.
- protest**: *v.* i'taradh, ya'taridh; sawwa protesto, yusawwi; *n.* i'tirâdh, protesto.
- protestant**: protestânî; *pl.* protestân.
- protrude**: ṭala', yiṭla'.
- proud**: (vain) mutekebbir; proud of (taking pride in) muftakhir.
- prove**: *v.* (test) jarrah, yujarrib; (establish) barhan, yubarhin; thebbet, yuthebbit.
- provender**: 'ilfa.
- proverb**: methel, *pl.* amthâl.
- provide**: (prepare) ḥadhdhar, yuḥadhdhir; (supply) jehhez, yujehhiz.
- provided that**: bi shart an.
- providence**: (divine) 'inâya ilâhiya.
- provident**: mudebbir.
- province**: wilâya, *pl.* wilâyât.
- provision**: (stipulation) shart, *pl.* shurûṭ.
- provisions**: arzâq.
- provisional**: waqtî, mashrûṭ.
- provisionally**: muwaqqatan.
- provoke**: (excite) ḥèyyej, yu-ḥèyyij; (annoy) kedder, yu-keddir.
- prow**: ṣadr.
- proxy**: by proxy, niyâbatan.
- prudent**: ḥâzib, mudebbir.
- prune**: *v.* zebber, yuzebbir; *n.* (fruit) 'alûcha.
- Prussia**: prûsia.
- Prussian**: prûsi.
- psalm**: mazmûr, *pl.* mazâmîr.
- puberty**: sinn el bulûgh.
- public**: *adj.* (common) 'umûmî; (belonging to state) amîrî, mîrî; make public, a'lan, yu'lin; *n.* el 'amma, el 'awâm.
- publication**: (act of) neshr; (thing published) tâ-lif, *pl.* ta-âlif.
- publicity**: shuhra.
- publicly**: jihâran.
- publish**: ṭaba', yaṭba'; nesher, yinshar.
- publisher**: nâshir.
- pudding**: pûdink.

pull: *v.* (draw) jarr, yajurr;
pull down, hedem, yihdam;
n. jarr, jarâra.
pulley: bakara.
pulpit: manbar, *pl.* manâ-
bir.
pulse: (at wrist) nabdh.
pulverize: daqq, yaduqq; sa-
haq, yishaq.
pump: *v.* jarr bi tramba, ya-
jurr; *n.* tramba.
pumpkin: yaqtin.
punctual: 'alal waqt.
punctually: tamâman 'alal
waqt.
punctuation: fâriz, *pl.* fa-
wâriz.
puncture: *v.* inbatt, yanbatt;
n. zarf.
punish: qâsas, yuqâsiş.
punishable: yuqâsas.
punishment: qîşâş.
punitive: ta'qîbî.
punt: *v.* defa', yidfa'.
pupil: telmidh, *pl.* talâmîdh;
(of eye) bibi.
puppy: juru, *pl.* jarâwî.
purchase: see buy.
purchaser: mushterî.
pure: (clear) sâfi; (not defiled)
tâhir; (unmixed) khâliş.
purgatory: maţ-har.
purge: *v.* (cleanse) tahhar, yu-
tahhir; (relax) sehhe, yu-
sehhe; *n.* mus-hil.
purify: tahhar, yutahhir;
naqqa, yunaqqî.
purity: (cleanness) tahâra;
(chastity) 'iffa.
purple: arjuwânî.
purpose: *v.* qaşad, yaqşad; nawa,
yinwî; 'azam, ya'zam; *n.*
qaşd, ghâya.
purposely: 'amdan, qaşdan.
purse: *n.* kîş, jôzdân.

pursuance: in pursuance of,
ittibâ'an ila.
pursue: teba', yitba'.
pursuit: (following) muţâ-
rada; (vocation) wadhifa,
shoghl.
pus: mudd.
push: *v. trans.* defa', yidfa';
v. intrans. (advance) taqad-
dam, yataqaddam; *n.* defa'.
put: (place) haţţ, yaħuţţ; put
off (postpone) akhkhar, yu-
akhkhar; put on (wear) lebes,
yilbas; put out (light) taffa,
yuţaffi.
putty: sharîs, ghara.
puzzle: *v.* hayyar, yuħayyir;
n. hîra; (be puzzled) taħay-
yar, yataħayyar.
puzzling: muħayyir.
pyramid: herem, *pl.* ihrâm.

Q

quadruped: haiwân abû arba.
quaint: gharîb, tuħâf.
qualify: *v. trans.* (render fit)
ħadhdhar, yuħadhdhir; (limit)
ħaddad, yuħaddid; (describe)
waşaf, yoşaf; *v. intrans.* ista'-
add, yasta'idd.
quality: (kind) jins, shikl;
(attribute) şifa, *pl.* şifât;
ţabî'a.
quandary: hîra.
quantity: miqdâr, kemmiya.
quarantine: karantina.
quarrel: *v.* takhâşam, yata-
khâşam; tanâza', yatanâza';
n. nizâ'.
quarrelsome: munâzi', mash-
hûr.
quarry: *n.* maħjar.
quarter: *v.* (lodge) nezzel, yu-
nezzil; (divide into four) qas-

sam ila arba'; *n.* (fourth part)
 rub', *pl.* arbâ'; chàrik, *pl.*
 chawàrik (T.); (direction)
 jiha; (of town) mahalla; (of
 year) thalàthat ishkur;
 (mercy) rahma.
quarters: (lodgings) menzel;
 head-quarters, markaz.
quarter-master: mâ-mûr ar-
 zâq; quarter-master-general,
 mâ-mûr el î'asha.
quash: (annul) batîal, yubatîil.
quay: eskela.
queen: melika, *pl.* melikât.
queer: *adj.* (strange) gharib.
quell: (subdue) sekken, yu-
 sekkin.
quench: taffa, yutaffi.
question: *v.* (ask) se-el, yes-el;
 (doubt) shekk, yashikk; *n.*
 suwâl, *pl.* suwâlât, esela;
 (matter discussed) mes-ela,
pl. masâyil; (doubt) shekk;
 out of the question, muhâll.
questionable: meshkûk.
quick: (fast) khafif, sarî';
 (clever) dheikî, *pl.* edhkiyâ
quickly: bil 'âjl.
quickness: sur'a, khiffa.
quicksilver: zîbaq.
quiet: *v.* sekken, yusekkin;
 sekket, yusekkit; *adj.* hâdî,
 sâkin; *imper.* keep quiet, iskat;
n. sukût, hudu.
quietly: bi sukût.
quill: rîsha.
quilt: lahâf, *pl.* lahâfât.
quince: safarjil.
quinine: kinakina; sulfâta.
quit: (leave) terek, yitrak.
quite: kullish; bil kullia.
quotation: iqtibâs; (price)
 sîr.
quote: iqtebes, yaqtebis.

R

rabbit: arnab, *pl.* arânib.
rabies: inkilâb.
race: *v. intrans.* tasâbaq, yata-
 sâbaq; *n.* (horse race) shart,
 musâbaqa; (among men)
 musâbaqa, sabâq; (kind of
 men) jîns, *pl.* ajnâs; (a
 people) umma, *pl.* umam.
race-course: mēdân.
radiate: tasha'ab, yatasha'ab.
radical: *adj.* (original) aşalî;
n. (letter in root of word) ašl.
radically: (entirely) bil kullia.
radish: fiyl.
radius: nuşf el quṭr.
raft: kelek, *pl.* aklâk.
rafter: jisr.
rag: *n.* khirqa, *pl.* khirâq;
 waşla, *pl.* waşlât.
rage: (anger) zâ'î.
ragged: mushaqqaq.
raid: *v.* ghaza, yaghzu; *n.*
 ghazu.
rail: *n.* (of ship) mahajjil.
railway: sikkat ḥadîd; rêl; see
 also station.
raiment: hudûm, libs.
rain: *n.* maṭr; it rains, tamṭar.
rainbow: qôş qadaḥ (qazaḥ).
rainy: mumtir, maṭrî.
raise: rafa', yarfa'; şâl, yaşhil;
 (cause) sebbab, yusebbib;
 (raise army) jama', yijma';
 (raise grain) zara', yizra';
 (raise animals) rabba, yu-
 rabbi.
raisin: zabîb.
rake: *v.* reshsh, yarishsh.
rally: *v. trans.* lemm, yalimm;
v. intrans. itemm, yeltemm.
ram: (sheep) kebsh, *pl.* kubûsh;
v. şadam, yaşdam.
ramble: *n.* meshya, siyâḥa; *v.*
 temeshsha, yetemeshsha.

- rancid**: zenekh.
random: at random, bil hawa.
range: *v.* (place in order) saffat, yusaftit; *n.* (of mountains) sil-sala.
rank: *v.* (estimate) hasab, yah-sab; (arrange) saffat, yusaftit; *n.* (position) ritba, *pl.* ritab; from the ranks, alaili.
ransack: dawwar, yudawwir; fettesh, yufettish.
ransom: *v.* efda, yufdi; *n.* fi'wa, fidya.
rap: *v.* (strike) daqq, yaduqq; *n.* daqqa.
rapid: khaffif, sari'.
rapidity: sur'a.
rapidly: bi sur'a; khaffif; bil 'ajl.
rare: (scarce) nadir; (curious) gharib, 'antiqa; (underdone) ni; 'ala nuss.
rarefied: (ot air) khaffif.
rarely: nadir; bi nadir; qalil.
rascal: khabith.
rash: *v.* to be rash; da'am, yid'am.
rat: jurêdi, *pl.* jurêdiya.
rate: *v.* hasab, yahsab; *n.* (price) sir, *pl.* as'ar; (proportion) nisba; (degree) dereja; (of speed) sur'a; at any rate, 'ala kull hâl.
rather: (undoubtedly) ma'lûm, belli; (to some extent) no'an mâ; shwêya; he would rather go, yarid yarûh wa là yadhull.
ratification: taşdiq.
ratify: şaddaq, yuşaddiq.
ratio: nisba.
ration: ta'yin.
rational: (endowed with reason) dhû 'aql; (reasonable) ma'qûl.
rationally: 'aqliyan.
ravage: kharrab, yukharrib.
rave: hedhrem, yuhedhrim.
ravel: *v. intrans.* inhall, yanhall.
ravine: wâdi.
raw: (uncooked) ni; (without knowledge) ghashim.
raze: hedem, yehdem.
reach: waşal, yoşal; out of reach, mâ yannâsh.
react: radd, yarudd.
read: qara, yaqra.
readily: (easily) bi suhûla; (quickly) bi sur'a.
readiness: isti'dâd; (willingness) ridha.
reading: qirâya, qirâ-a; reading-book, kitâb qirâya.
ready: hâdhir, zâhib; (quick) sarîf; make ready, hâdhधार, yuhâdhधार.
real: (true) şahîh, haqîqî; (actual) nefs el (followed by noun).
reality: haqîqa.
realize: (understand) derek, yidrak; sha'ar, yish'ar; (earn) haşşal, yuhaşşil.
really: bil haqîqa; haqîqatan.
realm: memleka, *pl.* mamâlik.
reap: haşad, yahşad.
reaper: hâşid, *pl.* hâşidin.
reaping: huşad.
rear: *v. trans.* (train) rabba, yurabbî; *v. intrans.* (as horse) jefel, yijfel; *n.* akhîr; to the rear, ila wara.
rearguard: dhuwêl; sâqa.
reason: *n.* (faculty) 'aql; (cause) sebeb, *pl.* asbâb; *v.* (discuss) tabâhath, yatabâhath.
reasonable: (sensible) ma'qûl; (moderate) mutawassîf.
reasoning: mubâhatha.
reassure: emmen, yu-emmin.
rebate: *n.* isqât, isqonto.

- rebel**: *v.* 'aşa, ya'sî; *n.* 'âsî, *pl.* 'âsiyin.
- rebellion**: thôra, 'aşyân.
- rebound**: radd, yarudd.
- rebuff**: *v.* radd, yarudd; *n.* rafdh, radd.
- rebuild**: 'ammar, yu'ammir.
- rebuke**: *v.* wabbakh, yuwab-bikh; *n.* tawbikh.
- recall**: *v.* (remember) tedhek-ker, yetedhekker; (call back) istarja', yastarji'; (annul) baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
- recapture**: istarja', yastarji'.
- recede**: radd, yarudd.
- receipt**: (act of receiving) qabdh, wuṣûl; (voucher) wu-şûl; 'ilmwakhabr.
- receive**: akhadh, ya-khudh; (receive money) qabadh, yaq-badh.
- recent**: jadîd.
- recently**: fi hel qurb.
- receptacle**: mâ'ûn, *pl.* mu-wâ'in.
- recess**: (short vacation) fa-râgha, ta'tîl; (in wall) râ-zûna, *pl.* ruwâzin.
- recipient**: âkhiḍh.
- reciprocal**: mutabâdil.
- reciprocate**: 'âwadh, yu'â-wiḍh.
- recitation**: tekrîr.
- recite**: kerrer, yukerrir; tela, yetlu.
- reckless**: da'am, yid'am.
- reckon**: (count) ḥasab, yaḥsab; (esteem) ḥasab, yaḥsab; reckon on, i'temed 'ala, ya'te-mid.
- reclaim**: istaradd, yastaridd.
- reclamation**: istirjâ'.
- recline**: itteka, yetteki; te-medded, yetemedded.
- recognition**: i'tirâf.
- recognize**: 'araf, ya'raf; (ac-knowledge) qarr, yaqurr.
- recoil**: *v.* (of gun) refes, yirfas; *n.* (of gun) refsa.
- recollect**: tedhekker, yete-dhekker.
- recommend**: (commend) waş-şa, yuwaşşi; naşah, yanşah; (praise) medeh, yimdah.
- recommendation**: letter of recommendation, tawşia.
- recompense**: jâza, yujâzi; *n.* thawab.
- reconcile**: şâlah, yuşâlih.
- reconciliation**: muşâlah, şulh.
- reconnoitre**: jesses, yujessis; khamm, yakhumm.
- record**: *v.* qayyad, yuqayyid; *n.* qaid.
- recourse**: murâja'a.
- recover** (regain) ḥaşşal, yu-ḥaşşil; (regain health) ta'ad-dal, yata'addal.
- recovery**: (regaining) taḥsîl; (in health) ta'âfa.
- recreation**: lehwa.
- recruit**: *v.* recruit troops, lebbes 'asker, yulebbis; *n.* (new soldier) 'asker jadîd.
- rectangle**: mustaṭîl.
- rectify**: şallah, yuşallih; 'addal, yu'addil.
- rectum**: maq'ad.
- recur**: radd, yarudd; tekerrer, yetekerrer.
- red**: *m.* aḥmar, *f.* ḥamra, *pl.* ḥumr.
- redeem**: (ransom) fekk, ya-fukk; (in religious sense) feda, yifdi.
- redeemer**: fâdî.
- redness**: ḥamra.
- redoubt**: istiḥkam.
- redress**: anşaf, yunşif; *n.* in-şâf, ta'wiḍh.

reduce: (lessen) nezzel, yu-nezzil; (make fewer) qallal, yuqallil; reduce to (change to) ḥawwal, yuḥawwil; reduce price of, naqqas, yunaqqis.

reduction: (in number) tan-qis; (in size) taṣghir; (in price) isqonto, isqât.

reed: qaṣba, *pl.* qaṣab; bardî.

reef: *v.* (reef sail) khaṇaq, yakhaṇaq; *n.* (of rock) fisht.

re-enforce: see **reinforce**.

refer to: (send to) ḥawwal ila, yuḥawwil; (allude to) aṣḥâr ila, yushir.

reference: (sending to) taḥwîl ila; (allusion) ishâra; letter of reference, tawṣiya; with reference to, min jehet; fi khuṣûṣ; min ṭarf.

refine: (clean) ṣaffa, yuṣaffî; (educate) hedhdheb, yuhedhdhib.

refinement: (cleaning) taṣfia; (of manner) tehedhdhub.

refit: jehhez, yujehhiz.

reflect: *v. trans.* 'akkas, yu'akkis; *v. intrans.* in'akas, yan'akis; (think) te-emmel, yete-emmel.

reflection: (of light) in'ikâs; (thought) te-emmul; (blame) madhemma.

reform: *v. trans.* ṣallaḥ, yu-ṣallih; *v. intrans.* taṣallaḥ, yataṣallaḥ.

reformation: iṣlâh.

refract: kesser, yukessir.

refraction: inkisâr.

refrain: *v.* imtena', yemteni'; tejenneb, yetejenneb.

refresh: (make cool) berred, yuberrid; (revive) jedded, yujeddid; (strengthen) qaw-wa, yuqawwi.

refreshing: muberrid.

refreshments: muberridât; refreshment - room, ṣufra-khâna.

refuge: melja; take refuge, ilteja, yelteji.

refugee: ṣharîd, multeji.

refund: *v.* rejja', yurejji'.

refusal: rafdh.

refuse: *v.* rafadh, yarfadh; *n.* (garbage) zabâla.

refute: radd, yarudd.

regain: istarja', yastarji'.

regard: *v.* (pay attention to) bâla bi, yubâli; (esteem) i'tabar, ya'tabir; (think) ḥasab, yaḥ-sab; *n.* (attention) intibâh; (respect) i'tibâr; with regard to, min jehet, min ṭarf; out of regard to, iḥtirâman ila; regards, taḥyiyât.

régime: dôr, ḥukm.

regiment: ṭâbûr, *pl.* ṭawâbir.

regimental: ṭâbûri.

region: qaṭ'a; ṭarf, *pl.* aṭraf.

register: *v. trans.* qayyad, yu-qayyid; (letter) 'ahhad, yu'ah-hid; *v. intrans.* taqayyad, ya-taqayyad; *n.* (book) defter.

registered: (recorded) mu-qayyad; (of letter) muta'ah-had; ta'ahhudli (T).

registration: (recording) taq-yid.

regret: *v.* te-essef, yute-essif; *n.* esef.

regular: (according to rule) qânûnî; (according to time) mu'ayyan; (orderly) munta-dham; regular soldier, nidhâ-mî, *pl.* nidhâmiya.

regularity: nidhâm, tertîb.

regularly: ḥasab el qânûn.

regulate: nadhdham, yunadh-dhim; retteb, yurettib.

- regulator**: mîzân.
reign: *v.* ḥakam, yaḥkam; melek, yimlak; *n.* ḥukm.
reinforce: (strengthen) qawwa, yuqawwi; sened, yisnad; (with troops) aṭa imdād, yaṭi.
reinforcements: imdād.
reins: suyûr.
reinstated: reja', yurejji'; ḥaṭṭ tekrâr, yaḥuṭṭ.
reject: rafadh, yarfadh.
rejoice: *v. trans.* farrah, yufarriḥ; *v. intrans.* farah, yifrah.
rejoicing: farḥ.
relapse: *v.* iṭtadd, yartadd; *n.* (illness) nekṣa.
relate: *v.* (tell) ḥaka, yaḥki; qaṣṣ, yaqaṣṣ.
related: *v.* be related to, yaḥkuṣṣ (with *object* or *pron. suffix*).
relation: (connexion) nisba; (kindred) qarîb, *pl.* qarâyib.
relationship: qarâba.
relative: (having connexion) nisbi; (kindred), see **relation**.
relatively: bi nisba.
relax: rakḥkha, yurakḥkhî.
relaxation: (lessening) tarakḥkhî.
release: fekk, yafukk; seyyeb, yuseyyib; fellet, yufellit; *n.* fekkân.
relent: län, yalîn.
reliable: yu'temed 'alêh.
reliance: i'timâd.
relic: ether, *pl.* âthâr; 'antiqa, *pl.* 'antiqât.
relief: (help) musâ'ada; (as from pain) istirâḥa; (to poor) i'âna.
relieve: (make easy) khaffaf, yukhaffif; (help) sâ'ad, yu-
- sâ'id; (take turn) beddel wiya, yubeddil; (from siege) khallaṣ, yukhalliṣ.
religion: diyâna, dîn.
religious: dînî.
relinquish: jaz min, yajûz.
relish: (enjoy) teledhdhedh bi, yeteledhdhedh.
reluctant: mû râdhi.
rely: i'temed, ya'temid; ittekel, yettekil.
remain: baqa, yibqa; dhall, yadhull.
remainder: baqîya, *pl.* baqâyâ; fadhla, *pl.* fadhlât.
remaining: bâqî.
remains: fadhla, bâqî; (corpse) jinâza.
remark: *v.* lâḥadh, yulâḥidh; *n.* mulâḥadha.
remarkable: 'ajib.
remarkably: 'ajib.
remedy: 'ilâj.
remember: tedhekker, yetedhekker; dheker, yidhkar; dhall fil bâl, yadhull.
remind: dhekker, yudhekkir.
remit: (send) ḥawwal, yuḥawwil.
remittance: (act of sending) taḥwil; (sum of money) ḥawwâla.
remnant: baqîya.
remonstrate: i'taradh, ya'taridh.
remote: ba'id.
remove: shâl, yashîl; naqal, yanqal.
remuneration: bakhshish.
remunerate: bakhshash, yubakhshish.
remunerative: muksib.
render: (give) aṭa, yaṭi; (present) qaddam, yuqaddim.
renew: jedded, yujeddid.

- renewal:** tajdid.
renounce: neker, yankar.
renovate: see **renew**.
renown: shuhra.
renowned: mashhûr.
rent: *v.* ejjer, yu-ejjir; istà-jar, yastà-jir; kera, yikri; *n.* ijâr, karwa.
rental: ijâr, karwa.
reorganize: nadhdham tekrâr, yunadhdhim.
repair: 'ammar, yu'ammir; şallah, yuşallih.
repairs: ta'mirât.
repeal: nesakh, yinsakh.
repeat: kerrer, yukerrir.
repeatedly: mirâran.
repel: defa', yidfa'.
repent: (from sin) tâb, yatûb; (regret) teneddem, yeteneddem.
repentance: tâba.
repetition: tekrîr.
replace: (restore) radd, yarrudd; (substitute) 'awwadh, yu'awwidh.
reply: *v.* jawab, yujâwib; *n.* jawâb.
report: *v.* (inform) akhbar, yukhbir; (as committee) qarrar, yuqarrir; *n.* (rumour) shâya'; (of gun) hiss; (of committee) râpôrt, taqrîr.
reprehensible: yulâm.
represent: (stand in place of) nâb 'an, yanûb; (indicate to) dell ila, yadill; (show) 'aradh, ya'radh; (describe) waşaf, yoşaf.
representation: (showing) beyân, idhhâr; representation for another, niyâba, wakâla.
representative: *adj.* niyâbî; *n.* (person) nâyib.
repress: sahaq, yishaq.
- reprimand:** *v.* wabbakh, yuwabbikh; *n.* tóbikh.
reproach: 'ayyar, yu'ayyir; *n.* ta'yir.
reprove: wabbakh, yuwabbikh.
republic: jamhûriya.
republican: jamhûrî.
repudiate: neker, yankar; rafadh, yarfadh.
repugnant: makrûh.
repulse: *v.* radd, yarudd; *n.* difâ'.
repulsive: qabîh.
reputation: ism, sharf.
request: *v.* talab, yaţlab; *n.* talba, *pl.* talabât.
require: (demand) talab, yaţlab; (need) ihtâj, yahtâj; lezem, yilzam (with pron. suff. of person requiring), e.g. yilzamni, I need.
requirement: (need) hâja, *pl.* hâjât; (demand) talba, *pl.* talabât.
requisite: *adj.* lâzm, lâzim, dharûrî; *n.* lawâzim.
requisition: *v.* dhabaţ, yadhbaţ.
rescind: fesekh, yifsakh.
rescue: *v.* khallaş, yukhalliş; *n.* khalâş.
research: *n.* teftîsh.
resemble: shebeh, yishbah; shâbah, yushâbih.
resemblance: mushâbaha.
resent: istaş'ab, yastaş'ib.
reservation: (condition) şart, *pl.* shurût.
reserve: *v.* hafadh, yahfadh; *n.* ihtiyât; (caution) tahaffudh.
reservoir: hôdh.
reside: seken, yiskan.
residence: (house) mesken; (sojourn) sikna.

- resident**: *n.* sàkin, *pl.* sukkàn; political resident, nàiyib.
resign: (give up office) ista'fa, yasta'fi; (yield) sellem, yusellim.
resignation: (from office) isti'fâ.
resist: qâwam, yuqâwim; dhâdad, yudhâdid.
resistance: muqâwama.
resolute: 'âzim, muširr.
resolutely: muširr.
resolution: (firmness) iṣrâr; (a decision) qarâr.
resolve: (determine) 'azam, ya'zam.
resourceful: mudebbir.
resources: tharwa; rās māl.
respect: i'tabar, ya'tabir; ihta-ram, yahtarim; *n.* i'tibâr, ihtarâm; *n.* (relation) jeha, *pl.* jehât; with respect to, min jehet; min ʔarf; fi khuṣûs; in every respect, min kull jeha.
respectable: mu'tabar.
respectful: muhterim.
respective: khâṣṣ.
respectively: kull men wâhid.
respiration: teneffus.
respire: teneffes, yeteneffes.
respite: muhla.
respond: jawâb, yujâwib.
respondent: (legal) mudda'a 'alêh.
response: jawâb.
responsibility: mas-ûliya.
responsible: mas-ûl; (dependable) yu'tamad 'alêh.
rest: *n.* (from toil) râha, isti-râha; (remainder) baqiya, bâqî; (support) mesned; *v.* *intrans.* istarâh, yastariḥ; *v.* *trans.* (support) sened, yisnad.
restaurant: loqanda.
restless: râhatsiz.
restoration: tarjî'.
restore: reja', yurejji'.
restrain: mena', yimna'.
restraint: (act) men'; (thing) mâni'.
restrict: ḥaddad, yuḥaddid.
restriction: taḥdîd.
result: *v.* netej, yintaj; *n.* natîja, *pl.* natâyij.
resume: reja' ila, yarja'.
resurrection: qiyâma.
retail: *adj.* bi mufridât.
retailer: mayâzchi.
retain: ḥafadh, yaḥfadh; dhamm, yadhum.
retaliate: intaqam, yantaqim.
retard: 'awwaq, yu'awwiq.
retinue: ma'iya.
retire: (retreat) insaḥab, yansaḥib; (go to sleep) nam, yanâm; (from service) taqa'ad, yataqa'ad.
retired: bi taqa'ud.
retirement: (retreat) insihâb; (seclusion) infirâd; (from office) taqa'ud.
retreat: *v.* (withdraw) insaḥab, yansaḥib; *n.* (withdrawal) insihâb.
retrench: (cut down expenses) naqqas, yunaqqis.
retrieve: istarja' yastarji'.
retrograde: ila wara.
return: *v. trans.* reja', yurejji'; *v. intrans.* raja', yarja'; *n.* (coming back) ruju'; (profit) maḥṣûl.
reveal: keshef, yikshaf; bêyyen, yubêyyin.
veille: yât burasi (T.).
revenge: *v.* take revenge upon, intaqam min, yantaqim; *n.* intiqâm.
revenue: (income) wâridât; revenue department, idâra

- mālīya; revenue commissioner, mudīr mālīya.
reverse: *v.* 'akkas, yu'akkis; reverse decision, fesekh, yif-sakh; *n.* 'aks.
revert: raja', yarja'; 'ād, ya'ūd.
review: *v.* (reconsider) rāja', yurāji'; review troops, nādhār, yunādhīr; *n.* (reconsideration) murāja'a: (of troops) munā-dhara; (periodical) majella.
revile: shettem, yushettim.
revise: šallaḥ, yušalliḥ.
revision: tašliḥ.
revive: *v. intrans.* iḥtaya, yaḥ-taya.
revoke: fesekh, yifsakh.
revolt: *v.* 'aša, ya'šī; *n.* 'ašyān, thōra.
revolution: (motion) dawarān; (political) inqilāb.
revolve: *v. trans.* adār, yudīr; *v. intrans.* dār, yadūr; iftarr, yaftarr.
revolver: warwar, *pl.* warāwir.
reward: *v.* jāza, yujāzi; *n.* mujāza.
rheumatism: riḥ.
rhyme: *v. intrans.* jā 'alal qāfia, yiḥi; *n.* qāfia.
rib: (of person) dhal', *pl.* dhulū'; (of boat) shēlmān.
ribbon: sharīṭ, *pl.* sharāyiṭ.
rice: timmen; (unhulled) shileb.
rich: (wealthy) ghani, *pl.* agh-nia; zengin, *pl.* zenginīn; (fertile) mukḥsib; (of food) dahin.
riches: ghina, tharwa.
richness: (wealth) ghina; (fertility) khuṣb.
rid: (to free from) fekk, yafukk; khallaṣ, yukhallis; to get rid of (to be free from) takhallaṣ min, yatakhallas.
ride: rekeb, yirkab.
rider: (horseback) khayyāl, *pl.* khayyāla.
ridge: (of land) 'alwa.
ridicule: *v.* qashmar, yuqash-mir; dhahak 'ala, yidhḥak; *n.* qashmara, istihzā.
ridiculous: (laughable) mudh-hik; (preposterous) muḥāll; khilāf el 'aql.
rife: sārī.
riffrāf: ḥabarbash.
rifle: *v.* neheb, yinhab; *n.* (gun) tufka, *pl.* tufek; (Martini) mātli, *pl.* mātliyāt.
rifleman: tuffāk, *pl.* tuffāka.
right: *v.* (set straight) 'addal, yu'addil; (right a wrong) an-saf, yunṣif; *adj.* (correct) ta-mām, sawāb; (proper) munā-sib, lāyiq; (opposite of left) yamīn; right hand, yimna; *n.* (justice) 'adāla; (just claim) inṣāf; to be in the right, el ḥaqq fi yed; to the right, ilal yamīn.
righteousness: ṣalāḥ.
rightful: ḥaqqiqī.
rightfully: bi ḥaqq.
rightly: bil ḥaqq.
rigid: (stiff) jāmid; (strict) sārim.
rigorous: shadīd.
rigour: shidda.
rim: ḥāfa, ṭarf.
rind: gishr, *pl.* gishūr.
ring: *v. trans. and intrans.* (ring bell) daqq, yaduqq; *n.* (circular object) ḥalaqa; (finger ring) maḥbas; (sound) ranin.
ringleader: 'agid; glit.
rinse: fēyya', yufēyyī'.
riot: *n.* thōra.
rip: *v. trans.* fetek, yiftak;

- v. intrans.*, rip up, infetek, yenfetik.
ripe: mustawî.
ripen: *v. intrans.* istawa, yastawî.
rise: *v.* (stand up) gâm, yagûm; (from bed) qa'ad, yaq'ad; (ascend) sa'ad, yaşad; (rise, of sun) țala', yitla'; (rise, of wind) 'ala, ya'lû; (rise, of price) zâd, yazîd; *n.* (ascent) şu'ûd; (appearance) dhuhûr; sunrise, țulû' esh shems.
risk: *v.* takhâțar bi, yatakhatâr; *n.* mukhâtara.
rites: furûdh, țuqûs.
ritual: *n.* țaq̄s.
rival: *v.* dhâdad, yudhâdid; *n.* mudhâdid.
river: (large) shaft, *pl.* shutût; (smaller) nahr, *pl.* anhur.
rivet: *v.* perchem, yuperchim; *n.* mismâr, *pl.* masâmîr.
road: darb, *pl.* durûb; țarîq, *pl.* țurq.
roast: *v.* shawa, yashwî; *n.* rôsto; lahm mushwî.
rob: seleb, yislab; (rob house) saraq, yasraq.
robber: harâmi, *pl.* harâmiya.
robbery: sirqa, teslib, nelb.
robe: 'aba, *pl.* 'ubi; (priest's robe) bedla; (imam's robe) jubba.
robust: matîn.
rock: *v. trans.* (e.g. boat) la'ab, yula'ib; (e.g. cradle) hezz, yahizz; *v. intrans.* (of boat) la'ab, yil'ab; (of cradle) ihtezz, yehtezz; *n.* şakhra, *pl.* şakhr.
rocket: sa'âda.
rocky: muşakhkhar.
rod: (stick) 'ûda.
rogue: khabîth, shêtân.
roll: *v. trans.* qalab, yaqlab; (wrap) leff, yaliff; *v. intrans.* inqalab, yanqalib; *n.* (round bundle) leffa; (of bread) sâ-mûna, *pl.* şâmûnât; (list) jedwal, qaima.
roller: (for roads) menderûna.
roof: *n.* sațh, *pl.* suțûh; roof of mouth, saqf el halq.
room: (chamber) gubba, *pl.* gubab; ghurfa, *pl.* ghuraf; hujra, *pl.* hujar; ôdha, *pl.* ôwadh; (space) makân.
roomy: wâsi'.
root: *n.* (of plant) 'îrq, *pl.* 'urûq; (origin) așl.
rope: ħabl, *pl.* ħihâl.
rosary: sibĥa.
rose: jumbut, ward.
rosewater: mai ward.
rot: khâs, yakhîs.
rotary: dawwâr.
rotation: dawarân.
rotten: khâyîs, fâsid.
rough: (not smooth) khashn.
roughly: (as estimate) takh-minan.
round: *adj.* (circular) mudaw-war; all round, min kull jeha.
rouse: *v.* (from sleep) qa'd, yuqa'id; (excite) hêyyej, yuhêyyij.
rout: *v. trans.* kesser, yukessir; *n.* kesra.
route: țarîq.
row: *v. trans.* (boat) jedhef, yijdhaf; *n.* (file) şaff, *pl.* şufûf; (quarrel) 'arka.
royal: sulțânî.
rub: ferek, yifrak; rub out, maĥa, yimĥi.
rubber: (elastic) lâstik.
rubbish: zabâla.
rubble: kankrî, ĥashu.

rudder: sukkàn.

rude: (uncultured) wahshî;
(ill-mannered) ghair adib;
(rough) khashan.

rudiments: mabâdî.

ruffle: *n.* (plait) keshkesh.

rug: (carpet) zûliya, *pl.* zawâlî;
prayer-rug, sajâda.

ruin: *v. trans.* kharrab, yu-
kharrib; demmer, yudemmir;
to be ruined, telef, yitlaf;
n. (of building) kharâba;
(loss) khasâra, kesr; ruins,
âthar qadima.

rule: *v.* (govern) hâkam 'ala,
yahkam; (with lines) saţţar,
yusaţţir; *n.* (canon) qânûn,
pl. qawânîn; destûr; (prin-
ciple) qâida, *pl.* qawâ'id;
(government) hukm.

ruled: (with lines) musaţţar.

ruler: (governor) hâkim, *pl.*
hukkâm; (for lines) mas-
ţara.

rumble: *v.* qarqar, yuqar-
qir.

rumour: shâyî.

run: *v. intrans.* (move fast)
rekedh, yirkadh; (flow) jara,
yijri; (extend) imtedd, yem-
tedd; *v. trans.* (as ship) mesh-
sha, yumeshshi.

running: *n.* rakâdh; *adj.* (of
water) jârî; (in succession)
mutatâbî.

rupee: rubiya (rubia), *pl.*
rubiyaţ (rubiât).

ruse: hîla, *pl.* hiyal.

Russia: rûsia.

Russian: muskôfi, rûsî.

rust: *v. trans.* zenjer, yuzenjir;
v. intrans. tezenjer, yetezen-
jer; *n.* zinjâr.

rusty: muzenjer.

ruthless: qâsî; min dûn rahma

S

Sabaeen: şubbi, *pl.* şubba.

sabbath: sebt.

sack: (small) kis, *pl.* akyàs;
(large) goniya, *pl.* gawânî;
v. (pillage) neheb, yinhab;
ferhed, yuferhid; (discharge)
baţţal, yubaţţil; 'azzal, yu-
'azzil; *v.* (be discharged)
in'azal, yan'azil.

sacrament: sirr muqaddas.

sacred: muqaddas.

sacrifice: *v.* (give up) jâz min,
yajûz; *n.* (offering) dhabiha;
(loss) khasâra.

sacrilege: hetk.

sacrilegious: muhtik.

sad: (sorrowful) hazîn, *pl.* ha-
zînîn, hazâna; (causing sad-
ness), muhzin; to be sad,
hazan, yahzan.

saddle: *v.* serej, yisraj; *n.*
sarj, *pl.* surûj; camel saddle
(for riding). shadâd; camel
saddle (for load), hadâja.

saddle-bag: khurj, *pl.* khuraj.

saddle-cloth: shaplagh, ma-
ţraha.

saddle-girth: hizâm.

saddler: sarrâj.

sadness: huzn.

safe: *adj.* (secure) amin, salim;
v. to be safe, selem, yislam;
n. money safe, şandûq hadid.

safeguard: *v.* hâfadh, yuhâ-
fidh; *n.* muhâfadha.

safely: bi salâma.

safety: amân, salâma.

safety-valve: gubbân bukhâr.

sag: *v.* taqawwas, yataqawwas.

sagacity: dhekâ.

sail: *v.* (leave) mesha, yimshî;
n. (of cloth) shrâ', *pl.* shurû'.

- sailor** : (of sailing-boat) mellâh, *pl.* melâlîh; (of steamer) khalâşi; *pl.* khalâşiya.
- saint** : qadis, *pl.* qadisin.
- sake** : khâtîr, ejel; for the sake of, khâtîr; min ejel, li ejel.
- sal ammoniac** : milh shanâdir.
- salad** : salâta.
- salary** : ma'âsh, *pl.* ma'âsht.
- sale** : bî'; for sale, lil bî'.
- saliva** : rîq.
- sallow** : aşfar.
- salmon** : sâmon fis.
- saloon** : (of ship) sâlon.
- salt** : milh.
- salted** : mumelleh.
- salt-cellar** : memlaḥa.
- saltiness** : mulûḥa.
- salty** : mâlîh.
- salubrious** : nâfi'.
- salutary** : mufid.
- salutation** : salâm.
- salute** : *v.* akhadh temennî, yakhudh; *n.* temennî.
- salvation** : khalâs.
- same** : the same thing, neḥs esh shê; the same as that, mithl hadhâk; mithl dhâk; all the same, kulluh wâhid.
- sample** : namûna, *pl.* namâyin.
- sanction** : *v.* (allow) rakhkhaş, yurakhkhiş; *n.* (permission) rukhşâ.
- sand** : raml.
- sandal** : na'al, *pl.* na'âl.
- sand-fly** : barghash.
- sand-grouse** : gaṭâ.
- sand-paper** : kâghid zimpâra.
- sandy** : ramali.
- sane** : şahiḥ el 'aql.
- sanitary** : (conducive to health) mufid liş şaḥḥa; sanitary department, şahiya.
- sash** : hîzâm.
- satan** : shêṭân, iblis.
- satchel** : janṭa.
- satin** : aṭlas.
- satisfaction** : (pleasure) surûr.
- satisfactorily** : ḥasab el murâd; 'alal kéf.
- satisfactory** : ḥasab el murâd; 'alal kéf.
- satisfied** : râdhi, muktefi; (with food) sheb'ân.
- satisfy** : (make content) radhdha, yuradhdhi; (make replete) shebba', yushebbî'.
- saturate** : naqqâ', yunaqqî'.
- saturated** : munaqqâ'.
- Saturday** : yôm es sebt; Saturday night, lêlat el aḥad.
- sauce** : marq, sâs.
- sauce-pan** : tâwa.
- saucer** : mâ'ûn, *pl.* mawâ'in; şaḥn.
- saucy** : lisân ṭawîl.
- sausage** : bastârma.
- savage** : wahşî, *pl.* wuḥûsh.
- save** : (rescue) khallaş, yukhallîş; (lay up) dhamm, yadhumm; (avoid expense) iqtâşad, yaqtaşid.
- saviour** : mukhallîş.
- saw** : *n.* (implement) minshâr, *pl.* manâshîr.
- saw-dust** : nushâra.
- say** : qâl, yaqûl; gâl, yagûl.
- saying** : qawl, *pl.* aqwâl; gawl, *pl.* agwâl.
- scab** : gishr.
- scaffold** : (for workmen) skella.
- scale** : *n.* (balance) mîzân; (thin layer) teklîş; (of map) miqyâs; (gradation) mîzânîya.
- scamp** : khabîth.
- scant** : *adj.* qalîl.
- scar** : *n.* kedema.
- scarce** : nâdir; qalîl yalteqî.
- scarcely** : bil kâd.
- scarcity** : qilla.

scare: *v. trans.* khawwaf, yu-khawwif; *n.* khôf.

scarf: ghitra.

scatter: bedhdher, yubedhdhir; shettet, yushettit.

scattered: mushettet.

scavenger: zabbâl.

scene: (spectacle) mandhar.

scenery: (landscape) mandhar.

scent: *v.* ishtemm, yeshtemm; *n.* riha, raiha.

scented: mu'attar.

sceptical: shakûk.

schedule: qaima, jedwal.

scheme: *v.* debber, yudebbir; *n.* fikr, *pl.* afkâr; see also plan.

schism: inshiqâq.

scholar: (pupil) telmidh, *pl.* talâmidh; (sage) 'âlim, *pl.* 'ulemâ.

school: medresa, *pl.* madâris; maktab (mekteb), *pl.* makâtib.

schoolmaster: mu'allim, *pl.* mu'allimîn.

science: 'ilm, *pl.* 'ulûm; natural science, 'ilm ṭabî'î.

scientific: 'ilmî.

scientifically: 'ilmîyan.

scissors: maqaşş.

scold: *v.* zejer, yizjar.

scope: (for action) mēdân; (content) ihtiwâ.

score: haraq, yaḥraq.

score: *n.* (twenty) 'ashrîn; (result of play) maḥşûl.

scorn: *v.* iḥtaqar, yaḥtaqir; *n.* iḥtiqâr, ihâna.

scornful: muzderî, muhin.

scorpion: 'aqrab, *pl.* 'aqârib.

Scotch: iskotlandî.

Scotland: iskotlanda.

scoundrel: sharîr, *pl.* ashârâr.

scour: *v.* (clean) ḥakk, yaḥukk; (search) dawwar, yudawwir.

scout: *v.* jesses, yujessis, kesh-shef; *n.* jâsûs, *pl.* jawâsis.

scowl: *v.* 'abbas, yu'abbis.

scrap: *n.* (morsel) waşla, *pl.* waşal.

scrape: *v.* ḥakk, yaḥukk; *n.* (difficulty) mushkil, şa'ûba.

scratch: *v.* kharmash, yukhar-mish; ḥakk, yaḥukk.

scream: *v.* şeyyeh, yuşeyyih; şâh, yaşih; *n.* şiyâh.

screen: *v.* (hide) setter, yu-settir; *n.* (partition) ḥâjiz; (protection from insects) khashm bulbul.

screening: (material for protection from insects) khashm bulbul; (of grain) nakhâla.

screw: burghî, *pl.* barâghi; *v.* shedd bi burghî, yashidd.

scribble: shakhkhaṭ, yushakh-khiṭ.

scribe: kâtib, *pl.* kuttâb.

scriptures: el kitâb el mu-qaddas.

scrub: *v.* jela, yijli.

scruples: *v.* to have scruples, irtâb, yartâb.

scrupulous: (exact) mudaqqiq.

scrutinize: daqqaq, yudaqqiq.

scrutiny: tadqiq.

scum: waghaf, zebed.

scythe: menjel.

sea: baḥr, *pl.* abḥur, buḥûr.

seal: *v.* (with seal) mahar, yamhar; *n.* (stamp) muhr, *pl.* muḥûr.

sealing-wax: lukk.

seam: *n.* (of garment) kafâfa, khiyâta.

seaman: mellâh, *pl.* malâlîh.

seamstress: khayyâta.

search: *v.* (look for) dawwar, yudawwir; (examine) fettesh, yufettish; *n.* teftish.

- sea-shore**: sâhil el baħr.
sea-sick: dâyikh.
sea-sickness: dõkha.
season: *v.* (e.g. wood) jeffef, yujeffif; (accustom) 'awwad, yu'awwid; *n.* (time) mûsim; (of year, e.g. summer) faşl.
seat: *v. trans.* qa'ad, yuqa'id; *n.* (chair) kursî, *pl.* karâsî; skamlî, *pl.* skamliyât.
secede: infaşal, yanfaşil.
seclusion: infirâd, waħda.
second: *adj.* thâni; *n.* (part of minute) thânia, *pl.* thawâni.
secondary: (unimportant) mâ muhimm.
second-hand: musta'mal.
secondly: thâniyan.
second-rate: 'adi, dûni.
secret: *adj.* sirrî, khafî; *n.* sirr, *pl.* asrâr.
secretary: kâtib, *pl.* kuttâb; secretary for foreign affairs, nâdhir khârijîya; secretary for home affairs, nâdhir dâkhi-liya; secretary for war; nâdhir ħarbiya; secretary for education, nâdhir mu'arif.
secrete: *v.* (hide) akhfa, yukhfi; ketem, yiktam.
secretly: khufyatan, sirran.
sect: firqa, *pl.* firaq; (religious) medhheb, *pl.* madhâhib.
section: (portion) qasm, *pl.* aqsâm; (division) firqa.
secular: 'alimi.
secure: *v.* (obtain) ħassal, yuħassil; (make safe) emmen, yu-emmin; (guarantee) keffel, yukeffil; *adj.* amin, ma-mûn.
security: (safety) emniya; (pledge) kařala; give security, keffel, yukeffil.
sediment: diħla.
sedition: fitna.
seditious: muftin.
see: şâf, yashûf.
seed: bizr, *pl.* buzûr.
seedy: (ill) waj'ân, maridh, kêfsiz.
seek: (search for) dawwar 'ala, yudawwir; (try) ijtehed, yejtehid; râd, yarid.
seem: bêyyen, yubêyyen; bân, yabân.
seemingly: ħasab edh dhâhir.
segregate: efrez, yufriz.
seize: (grasp) mesek, yimsak; kadhhdh, yakudhdh; jawwad, yujawwid; lezem, yilzam; (seize legally) dhabat, yadhbat.
seizure: dhabt.
seldom: nâdir, qalil.
select: *v.* istanqa, yastanqî; *adj.* mustanqa.
selection: ikhtiyâr.
self: nefş, *pl.* anfuş, enfuş.
self-denial: inkâr en nefş.
self-esteem: i'tibâr en nefş; şima.
selfish: nefşani.
selfishness: nefşaniya.
sell: bâ', yabî'.
seller: bâyi', bayyâ'.
selling: bî'.
selves: anfuş; see self.
semi: nuşş, nuşf.
semitic: sâmi.
senator: min el a'yân.
send: ba'ath, yib'ath; arsal, yursil; send for, ba'ath 'ala, yib'ath.
senior: el akbar.
sensation: (feeling) iĥsâş.
sense: (faculty) ħass, *pl.* ħawâş; (meaning) ma'na; (understanding) 'aql.
senseless: (foolish) bila ma'na; (unconscious) ħâbat ruĥuh.

sensible: (discerning) 'âqil, *pl.* 'uqqâl; (wise) ma'qûl.

sentence: *v.* ḥakam, yahkam; *n.* (judgement) ḥukm; (in grammar) jumla, *pl.* jumal; 'ibâra, *pl.* 'ibârât.

sentiment: (thought) fikr, *pl.* afkâr; (feeling) 'âtif, *pl.* 'awâtîf.

sentinel: nôbachî, *pl.* nôbachîya.

separate: *v.* farraq, yufarriq; *v. intrans.* iftaraq, yaftariq; iftekk, yeftekk; *adj.* 'airî, munferid.

separately: 'airî; kull men wâhid.

sepoy: sipâhî, *pl.* sipâhîya; 'asker hindî, *pl.* 'asker hinûd.

September: êlûl.

sequence: tatâbu'.

sequesterate: ḥajaz, yahjaz.

sequestration: ḥajz.

sergeant: châwûsh, *pl.* chawâwish; sergeant-major, bâsh châwûsh.

serious: (important) muhim; (dangerous) mukhtîr; (of illness) thaqîl.

seriously: (earnestly) bi ahem-mîya.

seriousness: ahemmiya.

sermon: wa'dh, khuṭba.

serpent: ḥayya, *pl.* ḥayâya.

servant: khâdim, *pl.* khuddâm; khizmachî, *pl.* khizmachîya.

serve: khadam, yakhdam; (serve purpose of) neta', yinfâ'.

service: khlidma; (use) fâida.

serviceable: mufid.

sesame: simsim.

session: jelsa.

set: *v. trans.* haṭṭ, yahuṭṭ; khalla, yukhallî; set (e.g.

clock) 'addal, yu'addil; set aside (single out) 'ayyan, yu-'ayyin; set aside (abrogate) baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil; set free, fakk, yafukk; seyyeb, yuseyyib; set up, naṣab, yanṣab; *v. intrans.* set (of the sun) ghâb, yaghîb; set out on journey, sāfar, yusāfir; *n.* (combination) ṭaqm, ṭakhm.

settee: takhat, *pl.* tukhûṭ.

settle: *v. trans.* (cause to live) sekken, yusekkin; qa'd, yu-qa'id; (settle a matter) debber, yudebbir; qadha, yaqdhi; (settle an account) sedd, yasidd; ṣaffa, yuṣaffî; *v. intrans.* (become clear) ṣufi, yuṣfa.

settlement: (place) mesken; (payment) def', defâ'; marriage settlement, wahbiya.

seven: (*with masc.*) seb'a; (*with fem.*) seb'.

seventeen: sebatâsh.

seventeenth: sâbi' 'asher.

seventh: *n.* sub', *pl.* asbâ'; *adj.* sâbi'.

seventieth: es seb'in.

seventy: seb'in.

sever: qaṭa', yaqṭa'; gata', yagṭa'.

several: kathîr, 'adîd.

severe: (strict) ṣârim, qâsi; (excessive) shadîd.

severity: ṣarâma.

sewage: khiyâs.

sewer: (for sewage) bâlû'a, *pl.* balâlî'.

sex: jîns.

shackle: *v.* ḥaddad, yuḥaddid; *n.* pringa.

shad: sabûr.

shade: fê.

shadow: khayâl.

shady: fê, mudhill.

shaft: (in machinery) shâf, 'âmûd.

shah: shâh.

shake: *v. trans.* hezz, yahizz; harrak, yuharrik; (e.g. carpet) nafadh, yanfadh; shake hands, a'ta yed, ya'ti; *v. intrans.* ihtezz, yehtezz; taħar-rak, yataħararak.

shallow: mai qalil; gêsh.

shame: *v. trans.* khajjal, yu-khajjil; 'ayyar, yu'ayyir; *n.* (disgrace) 'âr, 'aib.

shameful: 'aib.

shameless: min dûn ħaya; mâ yestehî.

shape: *v. trans.* shekkel, yu-shekkil; *n.* (form) shikl, *pl.* ashkâl; (mould) qâlib, *pl.* qawâlib.

share: *v. trans.* shârak, yushâ-rik; *v. intrans.* ishterek, yesh-terik; *n.* ħaṣṣa, *pl.* ħaṣaṣ; sehm, *pl.* esham (*pron.* es-ham).

shareholder: shârik, *pl.* shu-rakâ.

shark: kôsech.

sharp: ħâdd.

sharpen: senn, yasinn; ħaddad, yuħaddid.

sharpness: ħidda.

shatter: kesser, yukessir.

shave: *v.* zêyyen, yuzêyyin.

shaving: zayân.

she: hiya.

shed: *v.* (e.g. blood) sefek, yisfak; (e.g. feathers) tenessel, yete-nessel.

sheep: (general term) ghanam; (male sheep) kebsĥ, khâruf; (female sheep) na'ja.

sheet: (of bed) charchaf, *pl.* charâchif; sheet of paper, warqa.

sheeting: khâm.

shelf: raff, *pl.* rufûf.

shell: *v. trans.* (take off shell) gashshar, yugashshir; (bombard) dharab bi tûp, yadhrab; *n.* (covering) gishr, *pl.* gishûr; (of oysters, &c.) mahâr; (explosive) gulla, *pl.* gulal, gulel; dâna *pl.* danât.

shelter: *v. trans.* setter, yu-settir; *v. intrans.* ilteja, yelteji; *n.* (protection) melja.

shepherd: râ'î ghanam.

shield: *v. trans.* ħâma, yu-ħâmi.

shift: *v. trans.* ħawwal, yu-ħawwil; *v. intrans.* taħawwal, yataħawwal; *n.* (change) taħwil, tabdîl.

shilling: shilin, *pl.* shilinât.

shine: dhawa, yadhwi.

shiny: lâmi'.

ship: *n.* (steam-ship) markab, *pl.* marâkib; (sailing ship) safina, *pl.* sufn, safâyin; *v. trans.* ba'ath, yib'ath; ħam-mal, yuħammil.

shipment: taħmil.

shirt: (over-shirt) thôb; (under-shirt) fânîla, qamîṣ.

shiver: *v. intrans.* (shake) rejef, yarjaf.

shoal: (shallow place) shelha, *pl.* shelhât.

shock: *v. trans.* ra'd, yura'id; *n.* ṣadma.

shoe: *v. trans.* na'al, yuna'il; *n.* qandara, *pl.* qanâdir, qandarât.

shoemaker: qandarachî, *pl.* qandarachiya.

shoot: *v.* rama, yarmi; *n.* (date-shoot) farkh, *pl.* fu-rûkh.

shooting: *n.* (firing) ramî.

shop: *n.* dukkàn, *pl.* dukàkin.

shopkeeper: dukkànchî, *pl.* dukkànchîya; àbû dukkàn.

shore: (of sea) sâhil.

short: qaşîr, *pl.* qîşâr; (lack-ing) nâqîş; *v.* fall short, qaşşar, yuqaşşir.

shortcomings: quşûr.

shorten: qaşşar, yuqaşşir.

shorthand: khatt = ikhtizâlî.

shortly: (soon) 'an qarîb; (briefly) mukhtaşar.

shortsighted: (myopic) qaşîr en nadhr.

shot: *n.* (act) ramya, chêla; (small bullets) sechem; (marksman) tuffâk, nêshenchî. See also **cannon-ball**, **shell**.

should: (ought) kân lâzm (see p. 109).

shoulder: kitf, *pl.* aktâf; 'âtiq, *pl.* 'awâtiq; *v.* akhadh 'alal kitf ('âtiq), ya-khadh.

shoulder-blade: deffa.

shout: *v.* şâh, yaşîh; şeyyeh, yuşeyyih; *n.* şiyâh, şêha.

shove: *v. trans.* defa', yidfa'; da'am, yid'am.

shovel: shibl.

show: *v. trans.* rawwa, yurawwi; shawwaf, yushawwif; (demonstrate) bëyyen, yubëyyen; (direct) dell, yadill; *v. intrans.* bëyyen, yubëyyen; dhahar, yadhhar; *n.* (exhibition) ma'radh.

shower: zakhkha.

shrewd: shêtân, hâdhiq.

shrewdness: shêtana, hâdhâqa.

shrine: mazâr.

shrink: *v. intrans.* (become short) qaşar, yaqşar; shrink from (recoil from) ishma-azz min, yashma-izz.

shudder: *v.* rejef, yarjaf.

shun: (avoid) tejenneb 'an, yetejenneb.

shut: *v. trans.* sedd, yasidd; *v. intrans.* insedd, yensedd.

shuttle: mankûk.

shy: mustehî, mahjûb.

sick: marîdh, *pl.* mardha; waj-'ân, *pl.* waj'ânin; sea-sick, dâyikh; *v.* become sick, tamar-radh, yatamarradh.

sicken: *v. trans.* la'ab, en nefs, yula'ib.

sickle: menjel.

sickly: (often ill) 'alil, *pl.* 'alilin.

sickness: mardh, *pl.* amrâdh; waj', *pl.* awjâ'.

side: *v.* side with, mâl ila, yamîl; *n.* (of object) jâ nib, *pl.* jawâ nib; şafha, *pl.* şafhât; (direction) jeha; (party) firqa, hazb; right side (front), wajh; wrong side (back), dhahr; by the side of, bi-jâ nib, yem.

sideways: 'ardh.

siege: muhâşara.

siesta: gélûla.

sieve: *n.* mankhal, gharbâl.

sift: gharbal, yugharbil.

sign: *v.* taşaşşar, yataşaşşar; *n.* haşra.

sight: (seeing) nadhr; (view) mandhar; (of gun) nêshénga; at sight, hîn en nadhr; *v.* come in sight, bëyyen, yubëyyen; lose sight of, dheyya', yudheyyi'.

sign: *v.* (sign name) amdha, yumdhî; *n.* 'alâma, *pl.* 'alâmât.

signal: ishâra, *pl.* ishârât; *v.* ashâr, yushîr.

signature: imdhâ.

significance: (importance) ahemmîya; (meaning) ma'na.



significant: muhimm.

signify: 'ana, ya'nî.

silence: *v. trans.* sekket, yusekkit; keep silence, seket, yiskat; *n.* sukût.

silent: sâkit, hâdi.

silently: bi sukût.

silk: ibrisam, harîr.

silken: min ibrisam.

silk-worm: dâd harîr.

sill: 'ataba.

silly: saqî, jâhil.

silt: *n.* dihla.

silver: *n.* fidhdha; *adj.* min fidhdha.

silversmith: şâyigh, *pl.* şâgha.

similar: mithl, yishbah.

similarity: mushâbaha.

similarly: bil mithl.

simple: (not complicated) basîṭ; (ignorant) ghashim.

simplicity: basâta.

simplify: sehhel, yusehhil.

simply: (only) faqat; (plainly) basîṭ; bi basâta.

simulate: sawwa ka-innahu, yusawwi.

simultaneously: fi dhîk es sâ'a; fi dhâk el waqt.

sin: *v.* akhta, yukhtî; *n.* khatîya, *pl.* khatâyâ.

since: (from the time of) min; (inasmuch as) mâ dâm.

sincere: mukhlîṣ; bi qalb şâfi.

sincerely: bi khulûṣ.

sincerity: ikhlâs.

sinful: khâtî, mukhtî.

sing: ghanna, yughanni; rettel, yurettel.

singing: *n.* ghana.

single: (one only) ferd wâhid; (unmarried) 'azab.

singly: wâhid wâhid.

singular: (strange) gharîb; (opposite to plural) mufrîd.

sink: *v. trans.* nezzel, yunezzil; (of ship) gharrag, yugharriq; *v. intrans.* nezel, yinzal; (of ship) gharaq, yaghraq; *n.* bâlû'a.

sinless: bila khatîya.

sinner: khâtî, *pl.* khuṭât.

sip: *v.* tereshshef, yetereshshef; *n.* reshfa.

siphon: ambûba.

sir: (to native) effendim; (to knight) sér.

sister: ûkht, *pl.* khawât.

sit: qa'ad, yaq'ad; jeles, yijlas.

site: mawqa'.

situated: şâyir, wâqî.

situation: (site) mawqa'; (condition) hâl, *pl.* aḥwâl; (employment) mâ-mûriya, wadhîfa.

six: (with masc.) sitta, (with fem.) sitt.

sixteen: sittâsh.

sixteenth: sâdis 'asher.

sixth: *n.* suds, *pl.* asdâs; *adj.* sâdis, sât.

sixthly: sâdisan.

sixtieth: es sittin.

sixty: sittin.

size: kubr, hajm.

skeleton: hêkal.

sketch: *v.* resem, yirsam (yeresem).

skewer: shîsh, *pl.* ashyâsh.

skilful: mâhir, musta'idd.

skilfully: bi mahâra; mâhir.

skill: mahâra, isti'dad.

skilled: musta'idd.

skillet: tâwa.

skim: *v. trans.* (of milk) gêmer, yugêmir; *v.* (go over lightly) marr el 'ain, yamurr.

skin: *v. trans.* şallakh, yuşal-

- likh; *n.* jiled, *pl.* jilûd; water-skin, garba, *pl.* gurab; (of fruit) gishr, *pl.* gishûr.
- skip**: gamaz, yagmaz; (omit) terek, yitrak.
- skipper**: (captain) qaptân, *pl.* qapâtîn.
- skirmish**: *v.* tanâwash, yata-nâwash; *n.* munâwasha.
- skirt**: *n.* tanûra.
- skull**: jumjuma.
- skull-cap**: 'araqchîn.
- sky**: sema.
- slack**: *adj.* rakhu; (lax) ghâfil.
- slacken**: *v. trans.* rakhkha, yurakhkhi; *v. intrans.* (become less) khaff, yakhuff.
- slander**: *v.* iftera, yefteri; *n.* itihâ.
- slant**: *v. intrans.* mâl, yamil; *n.* mël.
- slanting**: mâyil.
- slap**: kefekh, yikfakh.
- slate**: *n.* (for writing) lôh hajar.
- slaughter**: *v.* dhebeh, yidhbaḥ; *n.* dhibh.
- slaughter-house**: maṣlakh.
- Slav**: slâfi; slaw.
- slave**: 'abd, *pl.* 'abid.
- slavery**: 'abûdiya.
- sleek**: emles.
- sleep**: *v.* nâm, yanâm; *n.* nôm.
- sleepy**: na'sân.
- sleeve**: rudn, *pl.* ardân.
- slender**: rafi', dha'if.
- slice**: (of bread) waṣla, *pl.* waṣl.
- slide**: *v.* zeleg, yizlaq.
- slight**: *adj.* (little) qalil; (thin) rafi', dha'if; *v.* istahân, yastahîn.
- slightly**: qalil.
- slim**: rafi'.
- sling**: *n.* (weapon) miqlâ'; (of ship) slink; (for arm) shedda.
- slip**: *v.* zeleg, yizlaq; *n.* (error) schu.
- slipper**: bâbûch, *pl.* bawâbich.
- slippery**: zeleg.
- slipshod**: khabbâs.
- slit**: *v.* shaqq, yashuqq; *n.* shaqq.
- slope**: *v.* slope up, ṣa'ad, yaṣ'ad; slope down, inḥa'lar, yunḥa-dir; *n.* ṣu'ûd; inḥidâr.
- sloping**: nâyil.
- sloppy**: wasikh.
- slovenly**: khabbâs.
- slow**: *adj.* baṭi, thaqil; (of watch) muta-akhhir.
- slowly**: yawâsh.
- sly**: hayyâl, *pl.* hayyâlin; on the sly, bil bôqa.
- small**: ṣaghîr, *pl.* ṣighâr.
- smallness**: ṣughr.
- small pox**: jidri.
- smart**: *v.* waja', yoja'; *adj.* (quick) khafif; (clever) shâṭir, *pl.* shuṭṭâr.
- smash**: *v.* kesser, yukessir; *v. intrans.* tekesser, yetekesser.
- smattering**: qalil.
- smear**: lawwath, yulawwith.
- smell**: *v. trans.* ishtemm, yesh-temm; *v.* (emit odour) bih-riḥa; *n.* (odour) riḥa; *n.* (sense) shemm.
- smile**: *v.* tebessem, yetebessem; *n.* besma.
- smilingly**: bashûsh; bi bashâsha.
- smith**: blacksmith, ḥaddâd, *pl.* ḥaddâdin; gold and silver smith, ṣâyigh; copper smith, ṣaffar.
- smoke**: *v. trans.* (fumigate) dakhkhan, yudakhkhin; smoke tobacco, sharab titen, yishrab; dakhkhan, yudakhkhin; *n.* dukhân.

smoky: mudakhhkan.

smooth: *adj.* (not rough) màlis; (level) 'ādil; (of the sea) hādī.

smother: *v. trans.* khanaq, yakhnaq; *v. intrans.* ikhtanaq, yakhtaniq.

smuggle: herreb, yuherrib.

smuggler: muherrib.

smuggling: tehrib.

snake: hayya, *pl.* hayāya.

sneatch: khaṭaf, yakṭaf.

sneeze: 'aṭas, yaṭas; *n.* 'aṭsa.

snore: *v.* shakhar, yashkhar; *n.* shakhir.

snow: *n.* thelej.

snuff: *n.* enfiya, burnūṭi.

snug: muretteb.

so: (thus) bīchī, hākadha; so and so, fulān; so much so that, ila hed dereja ḥatta; so so, bēn wa bēn; and so on (&c.), ila ākhirihī; wa enta rāyih.

soak: *v. trans.* nagga', yunaggi'.

soap: šābūn.

sober: (serious) razīn; (not intoxicated) šāḥī.

so-called: el musemma.

sociability: 'ishra.

sociable: mu'āshir.

socialism: ishtirākiya.

socialist: ishtirākī.

socially: bēn unās.

society: (collection of people) jam'iya; (companionship) mu'āshara, 'ishra; human society, el ḥayat el ijtimā'iya.

sock: jōrib, *pl.* juwārib.

soda: (soda-water) šōda, gāzōz; (chemical) mīna.

sodden: (of ground) nazīz.

sofa: qanapa, *pl.* qanapāt.

soft: lēyyin.

soften: lēyyen, yulēyyin.

softly: (quietly) yawāsh; bi sukūt.

softness: lina.

soil: *v.* (make dirty) wassakh, yuwassikh; la'was, yula'wis; *n.* (earth) turāb, trāb.

sojourn: *v.* istaqām, yastaqīm; *n.* istiqāma.

solar: shemsī.

solder: *v. trans.* laḥam, yilham; *n.* lihām.

soldier: *sing. and pl.* 'askar, 'asker. See also **military**.

sole: *n.* (of foot) keff; (of shoe) na'l; *n.* (fish) mezleq, mezlāq; *adj.* waḥid.

solely: faqaṭ.

solemn: (impressive) khaṭir; (serious) razīn.

solicit: iltemes, yeltemis.

solicitor: wakil dā'wa; muḥāmī.

solicitous: bil fikr.

solid: *adj.* (firm) qawī, thābit; (not liquid) jāmid.

solidify: *v. trans.* jemmed, yujemmid; *v. intrans.* jemed, yijmad.

solitary: munferid, munqaṭa', mutawāḥḥish.

solitude: inqitā', waḥsha.

solution: (explanation) ḥall; (liquid) mahḥlūl.

solve: ḥall, yaḥull.

some: bā'dh, shē; (a little) shwēya, qalīl; some of, el bā'dh min.

somebody: ferd wāḥid.

something: ferd shē; shē.

sometime: ferd yôm.

sometimes: bā'dh el awqāt; bā'dh waqt.

somewhat: shwēya.

somewhere: ferd makān.

son: *ibn*, *pl.* *benîn* (*banîn*); *pl.* (racial sense) *ibnâ*; *pl.* (before *gen.*) *benî*.

son-in-law: *zøj bint*; *khatn*.

song: *naghma*; *pesta*.

soon: *bil 'âjel* ('*ajal*); *bis sâ'a*; *hâlan*; as soon as, *awwalma*; *hâlama*; as soon as possible, *fî awwal waqt*.

sooner: *qabl*.

soothe: *sekken*, *yusekkin*.

sordid: *denî*.

sore: *n.* *dumla*; *v.* to be sore (painful) *waja*, *yûja*.

sorrel: *adj.* *ashgar*.

sorrow: *huzn*.

sorrowful: *hazîn*.

sorry: *mute-essif*.

sort: *v. trans.* *istanqa*, *yastan-qî*; *n.* *jîns*, *pl.* *ajnâs*; *shikl*, *pl.* *ashkâl*.

sortie: *hujma*.

soul: (immortal) *rûh*, *pl.* *arwâh*; *nefs*; (individual) *nefer*, *pl.* *neferât*; *nefs*, *pl.* *anfus*, *enfus*.

sound: *v.* (try depth) *khaţar*, *yakhţar*; *n.* (noise) *hiss*, *şawt*; *adj.* (whole) *şahîh*; (healthy) *şâhî*; (strong) *qawî*; sound sleep, *thaqîl*.

soundings: *ghumq*, 'umq.

soundness: *şahha*.

soup: *shorba*, *sûp*.

sour: *hâmidh*.

source: (of river) *menba*; (origin) *aşl*, *menba*, *maşdar*.

sourness: *humûdha*.

south: *jinûb*; south wind, *sharqî*; *adv.* *jinûban*.

south-east: *jinûb sharq*.

southern: *jinûbî*.

southward: *lil jinûb*.

south-west: *jinûb gharb*.

souvenir: *tidhkâr*, *yadigâr*.

sovereign: *n.* (ruler) *sultân*,

pl. *salâtîn*; (coin) *lira anglê-ziya*; *adj.* *sultânî*.

sovereignty: *salţa*.

sow: *v.* *zara*, *yizra*.

sower: *zarrâ*.

sowing: *zar*.

space: (of time) *mudda*; (place) *makân*; (distance) *masâfa*.

spacious: *wâsî*, *wasî*.

spade: *misha*.

Spain: *ispanya*.

span: *v.* (extend over) 'abar, *ya'bar*; *n.* (handbreadth) *shibr*, *pl.* *ashbâr*.

Spanish: *ispanyôlî*.

spanner: *spana*, *miftâh*.

spare: *v.* (do without) *khalla*, *yukhallî*; (not punish) *terek*, *yitrak*; *adj.* (little) *qalil*; (thin) *dha'if*; spare time, *fârigh*.

spark: *sharâra*, *pl.* *sharârât*.

sparkle: *lema*, *yilma*; *n.* *lem'u*.

sparkling: *lami*.

sparrow: 'aşfûr, *pl.* 'aşâfir.

spatter: *v. trans.* *rashsh*, *yarishsh*.

speak: *haka*, *yahki* (*hacha*, *yahchî*); *tekellêm*, *yetekellêm*.

speaker: *mutekellêm*.

speaking: *kalâm*, *hakî*.

spear: *ramh*, *pl.* *armâh*; fish-spear, *fâla*.

special: *khaşûşî*, *makhşûş*.

specially: *makhşûş*, *khaşûşan*.

specie: *nuqûd*; *maskûkât*.

species: *jîns*, *pl.* *ajnâs*.

specific: *khaşûşî*.

specifically: *makhşûş*, *khaşûşan*, *khâşatan*.

specification: *ta'rifa*.

specify: *v.* (state definitely) *khaşşaş*, *yukhaşşaş*.

specimen: *namûna*, *pl.* *namâyin*.

speck: *laţkha*.

- speckled**: argash, munaqqaṭ.
spectacle: mandhar.
spectacles: mandhara, *pl.* mandharāt, manādhir; gūzlik (T.).
spectacular: mudhish (mudhish).
spectator: mutafarrij, *pl.* mutafarrijin.
speculate: taṣawwar, yataṣawwar.
speech: (faculty of) nuṭq; (language) kalām ḥakī; (discourse) khiṭāb, khuṭba.
speed: *n.* ājala, sur'a.
speedily: bil 'ājel ('ajal).
speedy: sari', khafif.
spell: *v.* tehejja, yetehejja.
spelling: tehjia, tehejji.
spend: ṣaraf, yaṣraf.
spendthrift: mubedhdhir.
sphere: (globe) kurra.
spherical: mudawwar.
sphinx: abul hōl.
spices: bahārāt.
spider: 'ankabūt, *pl.* 'anākīb.
spigot: ḥanaḥfiya, muzembela.
spill: *v. trans.* kebb, yakibb (chebb, yachibb); *v. intrans.* inkebb, yenkebb.
spin: *v. trans.* (e.g. thread) gha-zal, yaghzal; (whirl) fair, yafurr; *v. intrans.* (turn) iftarr, yaftarr.
spindle: mighzal.
spine: sansūr.
spirit: (soul) rūḥ, nefs; (vigour) qūwa, ḥidda.
spirited: nashīṭ; hibb riḥ.
spirits: (alcoholic) muskirāt; (methyiated) spirito.
spiritual: rūḥānī; rūḥī.
spiritually: rūḥiyan.
spit: *v. intrans.* (expectorate) tefel, yitfal; *n.* (iron prong) shish; (of land) lisān.
spite: *v. trans.* 'ānad, yu'ānid; *n.* 'anād; in spite of, ghaṣban 'an; raghman 'an.
spittle: (saliva) riq.
spleen: ṭahāl.
splendid: fākhir, 'āl.
splice: baram, yabram.
splint: ṣaffāga.
splinter: *v. trans.* feshsheq, yufeshshiq; *n.* feshqa.
split: *v. trans.* shaqq, yashuqq; *v. intrans.* inshaqq, yanshaqq; *n.* shaqq.
spoil: *v. trans.* kharrab, yukharrib; *v. intrans.* kharab, yakhrab; *n.* (plunder) nehb, kesb.
spoke: (of wheel) barmagh.
sponge: sangar.
sponsor: kafil.
spontaneous: min nefsuh; minuh bih.
spontaneously: min nefsuh; minuh bih.
spoon: khāshūga, *pl.* khawāshig.
spoonful: see spoon.
sport: *v. intrans.* la'ab, yil'ab; *n.* (play) la'b.
spot: *v.* (for target) raṣad, yaṣad; *n.* (stain) lekka, *pl.* lekek; laṭkha; (place) makān, *pl.* amākin.
spout: *n.* khashm.
sprain: *v.* fesekh, yifsakh; *n.* feskh.
spread: *v. trans.* (extend) medd, yamudd; (e.g. news) neshar, yanshar; sheyya', yusheyi'; (e.g. bed) farash, yafrash; *v. intrans.* imtedd, yemtedd; (of news) intashar, yantashir; shā', yashī'.
spring: *v. intrans.* (leap) ṭafar, yaṭfar; (originate) ṣadar,

- yaşdar; spring up (of plant)
nebet, yinbat; *n.* (season)
rabi'; (leap) taфра; (of water)
'ain, *pl.* 'uyûn; (of carriage)
gôs; zambrak; (of watch)
zambrak.
- sprinkle:** *v.* reshsh, yarishsh.
sprout: *v.* nebet, yinbat; *n.*
warga.
- spry:** nashîţ.
- spur:** *v.* leked, yilkad; *n.* (for
horse) shâbûr; (of mountain)
râs; on spur of moment, 'alal
fôr.
- spurious:** kidhb, muzawwar.
spurn: rafadh, yarfadh.
spurt: *v.* fâr, yafûr; *n.* fôra.
spy: *v.* jesses, yujessis; *n.*
jâsûs, *pl.* jawâsis.
- spy-glass:** darbin, *pl.* darâbin.
squabble: *v.* tanâza', yatanâza';
n. niza'.
- squad:** takhm.
- squadron:** (of fleet) firqa.
- squalid:** ta'is, haqîr.
- squall:** *n.* dharba.
- squalor:** ta'âsa.
- squander:** bedhdher, yubedh-
dhir.
- square:** *v. trans.* rabba', yu-
rabbi'; (square accounts) şaffa,
yuşaffi; *n.* (geometrical figure)
murabba'; (open place) mēdân;
(carpenter's) gônia; (space
drawn, as on chess-board)
khâna.
- squash:** *v.* sahaq, yishaq; *n.*
(vegetable) yaqtin.
- squeak:** *v.* waswas, yuwaswis;
n. waswasa.
- squeeze:** 'aşar, ya'şar.
squinting: *adj.* aḥwal.
- stab:** *v.* ta'an, ya'tan.
- stability:** thabât.
- stable:** *n.* tôla; *adj.* thâbit.
- stack:** *v.* kawwam, yukawwim;
n. kôma.
- staff:** (stick) 'aşa; (of army)
arkân harb; staff officer, dhâ-
biţ arkân harb.
- stage:** (raised place) dekkâ; (of
journey) kônâgh, *pl.* kowâ-
nigh.
- stagger:** *v. intrans.* tamâyal,
yatamâyal.
- stagnant:** (of water) khâyis,
wâgîf.
- stain:** *v. trans.* lawwath, yu-
lawwith; *n.* lekka.
- stair:** derej.
- stake:** *v. trans.* (e.g. honour)
khâtar, yukhâtir; (wager)
râhan, yurâhin; *n.* (pledge)
rahn; (stick) ithbât; at
stake, taht el khaţr.
- stale:** *adj.* 'atîq.
- stalk:** *n.* (of plant) sâq.
- stall:** (for animal) ma'laf; (in
bazaar) başta; chember.
- stallion:** huşân shabûwa.
- stammer:** *v.* eltegh, yultigh.
- stamp:** *v.* (with foot) daqq rijl,
yaduqq; (stamp letters) ta-
magh, yaţmagh; *n.* (postage
stamp) pûl, *pl.* apwâl; (pos-
tage mark) tamgha, istampa.
- stand:** *v. trans.* waggaf, yu-
waggîf; *v. intrans.* wagaf,
yogaf; stand up for, dâfa' 'an,
yudâfi'; stand up, qâm, ya-
qûm; *n.* (pedestal) rijl; (de-
fence) mudâfa'a.
- standard:** (flag) bêraq, *pl.* ba-
yâriq; şanjaq, *pl.* şanâjiq;
(criterion) qiyas, qânûn.
- standing:** (rank) maqâm,
ritba.
- star:** nejma, *pl.* nujûm.
- starboard:** yamîn.
- starch:** nisha.

- stare**: dahhaq, yudahhiq.
start: *v. trans.* meshsha, yumeshshî; *v. intrans.* (move) mesha, yimshî; (begin) ibteda, yebtedi; (be alarmed) fezz, yafizz; *n.* (beginning) bidâya, ibtidâ; (alarm) fezza; get start of, sabaq, yasbaq.
startle: fezzez, yufezziz.
startling: mur'ib.
starvation: mô't (mawt) jû'.
starve: *v. trans.* mawwat jû', yumawwit; *v. intrans.* mât jû', yamût.
state: *v.* 'aradh, ya'radh; sarrah, yusarrih; *n.* (condition) hâla; (governed community) hakûma, memleka; United States of America, el wilâyat el muttahida.
stated: (regular) mu'ayyan.
statement: 'aridha, taqrir.
state-room: qamâra, *pl.* qamâyir.
statesman: siyâsi, *pl.* siyâsiyin.
statesmanship: siyâsa.
station: *v.* haţţ, yaḥuţţ; *n.* railway station, maḥaţţa, *pl.* maḥaţţât; police station, markaz polis.
stationary: wâgîf.
stationery: qartâsiya.
statistics: tafâşil.
statue: timthâl, *pl.* tamâthil.
stature: qâma.
status quo: al hâla kema hiya.
statute: qânûn, *pl.* qawânin.
statutory: qânûnî, nidhâmî.
stave: *v.* stave in, naqab, yanqab; stave off, akhkhar, yu-akhhir.
stay: *v. trans.* (support) sened, yisnad; *v. intrans.* (remain) baqa, yibqa; dhall, yadhull; *n.* baqâ, iqâma, istiḡâma.
stead: instead of, fî makân (with *pron. suffix*); 'iwadh (with *pron. suffix*); bidâl (with *pron. suffix*). See also **instead of**.
steadfast: thâbit, râsikh.
steadfastness: thabât.
steadily: dhall, yadhull (with *pres. of verb*).
steadiness: thabât.
steady: thâbit, ḥudâr.
steal: bâq, yabûq; saraq, yasraq.
stealing: bôqa, sirqa.
stealthily: bil bôqa; bi sukût.
steam: *n.* bukhâr, ishtîm.
steam-boat: markab bukhâr; markab dukhân; bâkhira, *pl.* bawâkhir.
steel: *n.* fûlâdh.
steep: *adj.* shâmikh.
steer: *v.* dâr, yadir.
steersman: sukkânchî.
stench: riḥa.
stenographer: mukhtazil.
stenography: khaţţ ikhtizâlî; ikhtizâl.
step: *v.* mesha, yimshî; khaṭa, yakhtu; step aside, wakhkhar, yuwakhkhir; *n.* (pace) khaṭwa, *pl.* khaṭawât; (sound of feet) dôsa; (degree) de-reja; (course of action) wâsiṭa, *pl.* wasâyiṭ; chàra.
step-brother: ibn el âb or ibn el umm.
step-daughter: rabîba.
step-father: rejul el umm.
step-mother: marat el âb.
step-sister: bint marat el âb or bint rejul el umm.
step-son: rabîb.
sterile: (of woman) 'âqir; (of

- soil) ghabra; (disinfected) naqī, māhīl.
- sterilize**: ṭahhar, yuṭahhir; naqqa, yunaqqi.
- sterling**: *adj.* (of English money) anglēzi.
- stern**: *n.* (of ship) akhīr; *adj.* 'abūs, mu'abbas.
- stew**: *v.* ṭabakh, yaṭbakh; *n.* (food) yakhna, ishtū.
- stick**: *v. trans.* (make adhere) lazzaq, yulazziq; *v. intrans.* lazaq, yalzaq; (become immovable) chelleb, yuchellib; stick out (protrude) berez, yibraz; *n.* (of wood) 'aṣa, *pl.* 'uṣi; 'ūda, *pl.* 'uwad.
- sticky**: lezeḡ, lezeq.
- stiff**: (not pliable) ṣalb; (formal) ṣa'ab.
- stiffness**: ṣalāba.
- stigma**: (disgrace) 'ār.
- still**: *adj.* (calm) ḥādī; (motionless) wāḡif; (silent) ṣakit; *v.* keep still, seket, yiskat; *adv.* (nevertheless) mā' ḥādha; (till now) ila hessa; ilalān; (not having stopped) bā'ad; lā zāl; *n.* (for spirits) enbiq.
- stimulate**: *v.* nebbēh, yunnebbih.
- stimulus**: taḥridh.
- sting**: *v.* ladagh, yaldagh.
- stinginess**: bukhīl.
- stingy**: bakhlīl, khasīs.
- stink**: *v.* jāyif (*adj.*); *n.* jifa, riḡa.
- stinking**: jāyif.
- stint**: *v. trans.* ḥaddad, yuḥaddid; ḡaṣar, yaḡṣar.
- stipend**: ma'āsh.
- stipulate**: sharaṭ, yashraṭ.
- stipulation**: shart, *pl.* shurūṭ.
- stir**: *v. trans.* ḡararak, yuḡarrik; *v. intrans.* taḡararak, yataḡararak.
- stirrup**: rakāb.
- stitch**: *v.* khayyaṭ, yukhayyiṭ; *n.* nefdha.
- stock**: *v.* (have on hand) 'and (see p. 13); *n.* (race) aṣl, dhahr; (capital) rās māl; (share) ḡaṣṣa, *pl.* ḡaṣṣ; sehm, *pl.* es-ham; (of goods) bidhā'a.
- stomach**: ma'da.
- stone**: *v. trans.* throw stones, rama ḡijār, yarmi; rejem, yarjam; *n.* (mineral) ḡajar, *pl.* ḡijār; (of ring) faṣṣ; (of fruit) nawāya; (for grinding) raḡa: (for whetting) charkh.
- stony**: muḡajjar, ḡajarī.
- stool**: (low chair) skamli, takhta.
- stoop**: dennech, yudennich; inḡana, yanḡanī.
- stop**: *v. trans.* waggaf, yuwaggif; (close hole) sedd, yasidd; (prevent) mena', yimna'; *v. intrans.* wagaf, yogaf; (cease) baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil; (lodge) nezal, yinzal; *n.* wagfa; (punctuation) nuqṭa.
- stoppage**: towqif; (obstruction) sadāda.
- stopper**: (of bottle) sadāda.
- storage**: (keeping in store) dhamm; (store charges) ar-dhiya.
- store**: *v.* (preserve) ḡāfadh, yuḡāfidh; *n.* (quantity) miqdār; (stock) rās māl; mūna; (shop) makhzan.
- store-room**: makhzan, *pl.* makhāzin.
- stores**: arzāq, dhakhāyir.
- stork**: legleg, *pl.* lagālig.
- storm**: *n.* dharba, *pl.* dharbāt; forṭona; *v.* take by storm, dhabaṭ, yadhbaṭ.
- stormy**: 'ajāj.

- story:** hikàya, *pl.* hikàyàt; qassa, *pl.* qassa; (of house) ṭabaqa, *pl.* ṭabaqàt; qât, *pl.* qu-ût.
stout: matin, *pl.* matàn.
stove: bukhâri; sôpa (T.).
stow: *v.* dhamm, yadhum.
straggle: ta-akhhkar, yata-akhhkar.
straggler: muta-akhhbir.
straight: 'âdil; (directly) râsan; ferd râs; straight ahead, gûbal; ila gadàm.
straighten: 'addal, yu'addil.
straightforward: ashkarà (P.).
strain: *v.* (test severely) khal-khal, yukhalkhil; (sprain) fesekh, yifsakh; (filter) šaffa, yušaffi; strain effort, (do one's best), bedhel jehd, yib-dhal; *n.* (severe test) khal-khala; (sprain) fesekh.
strait: (sea-passages, or pass) madhîq.
strand: (sea-shore) sâhil, shâti; (of rope) bisla; *v.* (run aground) sheleh, yishlah.
stranded: shelhàn.
strange: 'ajib, gharib.
stranger: gharib, *pl.* ghurabà.
strangle: *v.* *trans.* khanaq, yakhnaq; *v.* *intrans.* ikhtanaq, yakhtaniq.
strap: *n.* sêr, *pl.* suyûr.
stratagem: hila, *pl.* hîyal.
strategic: muhimm, markazî.
strategy: hila ḥarbiya.
stratum: ṭabaqa, *pl.* ṭabaqàt.
straw: tibn.
strawberry: chilek (T.); frez.
stray: *v.* tàh, yatih.
streak: *v.* khaṭṭat, yukhaṭṭit; *n.* khaṭṭ, *pl.* khuṭût.
streaked: mukhaṭṭat.
stream: *v.* *intrans.* jara, yijrî; *n.* (small river) nahr, *pl.* anhur.
street: darb, *pl.* durûb; ṭariq, *pl.* ṭurq; shâri, *pl.* shawâri.
strength: qûwa.
strengthen: qawwa, yuqawwi.
strenuous: shadîd, ḥâdd, ḥâmî.
strenuously: bi shidda; ḥâmî.
stress: (*n.* strain) thuql; (accent) quwat eš sawt; lay stress on, el muhimm (literally, the important thing is).
stretch: *v.* *trans.* medd, yamudd; *v.* *intrans.* imtedd, yemtedd; *n.* (distance) masâfa.
stretcher: *n.* sedya, na'sh.
stretcher-bearer: shayyâl, *pl.* shayyâlin.
strew: ṭashshar, yuṭashshir.
strict: ḥâdd.
strictly: bi tadqiq; strictly speaking, el ḥaqîqa.
strictness: shidda.
stride: *v.* shabbakh, yushabbikh; *n.* shabkha.
strife: 'arka.
strike: *v.* dharab, yadhrab; daqq, yaduqq; (of clock) daqq, yaduqq; (from work) baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
striking: *adj.* (impressive) 'ajib, mudhish (mud-hish).
string: *n.* (cord) khaiṭ, *pl.* khu-yût; sûtli; (for musical instrument, of gut) watr; (do., of wire) sîm.
stringent: shadîd, keskin.
stringy: lifî.
strip: *v.* (make naked) šallakh, yušallikh; (peel) gashshar, yugashshir; *n.* medda, *pl.* emdâd.
stripe: *n.* (line) khaṭṭ, *pl.* khu-tât; (with whip) sôwt.

- striped**: mukhattat.
strive: ijtehd, yejtehid.
stroke: *v.* (with hand) mesah, yimsah; *n.* (blow) sawab, rashdi, dharba; (of pen) shakhta.
stroll: *v.* temeshsha, yetemeshsha; *n.* temeshshi.
strong: qawi (qawi), *pl.* quwai; guwi, *pl.* guwai.
structure: (building) bunyan; (arrangement) tertib.
struggle: *v.* (try) ijtehd, yejtehid; (resist) dafa, yudafi; (as in agony) tamarghal, yatamarghal; *n.* (strong effort) jehd; (fight) arka.
stubborn: 'anid.
student: (in school) telmidh, *pl.* talamidh; talib, *pl.* talaba.
studiously: (purposely) 'amdan.
study: *v.* deres, yidras; tala, yutali; *n.* ders, *pl.* durus; *n.* (act of) mutala'a.
stuff: *v. trans.* hashsha, yahshu; *n.* (material) madda, *pl.* mawad; (goods) aghradh.
stuffing: hashu.
stumble: *v.* 'athar, ya'thar.
stumbling-block: 'athra.
stump: (of tree) bur.
stun: dawwakh, yudawwikh.
stupefy: khaddar, yukhadir.
stupendous: 'adhim.
stupid: thaqil, *pl.* thaqal.
stupidity: hamâqa, jahala.
stupor: khumûl.
sturdy: hudâr.
stutter: *v.* eltegh, yultigh.
style: *n.* (manner) tariqa; (fashion) moda; (kind) shikl, *pl.* ashkal; nô, *pl.* anwa; (form of writing) nass.
subaltern: mulazim, *pl.* mulazimin.
subdue: tēyya, yutēyyi.
subject: *v.* (subdue) tēyya, yutēyyi; subject to (make to undergo) hatt taht, yahutt; *n.* (matter discussed) mawdhû; (subject of sentence) muhteda; (subject of government) teb'a, *pl.* teb'a; ra'ia; *adj.* subject to (under) taht; (liable to) qabil.
subjection: itâa.
sublime: samî.
submarine: ghawwâsha, *pl.* ghawwâshat.
submerge: *v. intrans.* ghâs, yaghûs.
submission: teslim, tâa.
submissive: tâyi.
submit: (yield) tâ, ya'ti; sellem, yusellim; (offer) 'aradh, ya'radh.
subordinate: *adj.* dûn; *n.* taht id.
subordination: (subjection) tâa.
subpœna: ihdhâriya.
subscribe: (to periodical) ish-terek fi, yeshterik; (agree to) wâfaq, yuwâfiq; (give to) tabarra', yatabarra'.
subscriber: mushterik.
subscription: (to paper) ishtirâk; (amount given) i'ana.
subsequent: tâli.
subsequently: fima bâ'ad.
subside: heda, yehdi.
subsidiary: dûn, far'i.
subsidize: a'an, yu'in.
subsidy: i'ana.
substance: (material) madda; (essential part) zibda, khulâsa.
substantial: (actual) haqiqi.

- substantially**: bil haqîqa.
substantiate: haqqaq, yu-haqiq.
substitute: *v. trans.* beddel, yubeddil; 'awwadh, yu'aw-widh *n.* bedel; (person) nâyib.
substitution: ta'widh.
subtract: țarah, yațrah; nezzel, yunezzil.
subtraction: țarh.
suburb: nâhiya, *pl.* nawâhi.
succeed: (follow) teba', yitba', (follow in office) khalaf, yakhlaf; (be successful) nejah, yinjah.
succeeding: see subsequent.
success: najâh, tôfiq.
successful: nâjîh, muwaffaq.
successfully: nâjîh.
succession: (series) tawâtur; (to throne) khalâfa; (in succession) wara bâ'adhuh; bi tatâbu'.
successive: mutatâbi'.
successively: wara bâ'adhuh; bi tatâbu'.
successor: khalf.
succinct: mukhtașir.
succinctly: bil ikhtișâr.
succumb: sellem, yusellim.
such: mithl (after noun).
suck: mașș, yamușș.
suckle: radhdha', yuradhdhi'.
suction: mașș.
sudden: fujâ-i.
suddenly: fuj-atan, def'atan.
sue: ishteka 'ala, yeshteki.
suet: shahm.
suffer: te-ellem, yete-ellem.
suffering: elem.
suffice: kefa, yikfi.
sufficient: kâfi.
sufficiently: kâfi; bi kafâya.
suffocate: *v. trans.* kanaq, yakhnaq; *v. intrans.* ikhtanaq, yakhtaniq.
sugar: sheker.
suggest: a'ța rai, ya'tî.
suggestion: rai, *pl.* ârâ.
suicide: *n.* intiĥâr; *v.* commit suicide, intaĥar, yantaĥir.
suit: *v.* qata' 'aql, yaqta'; wâfaq, yuwâfiq; *n.* (of clothes) qât, bedla; (lawsuit) da'wa.
suitable: muwâfiq, munâsib.
sulphur: kibrit.
sultan: sultân, *pl.* salâtîn.
sultry: wakhim.
sum: *n.* (total) majmû'; (of money) miblagh.
summarily: fi waqtuh; dhik es sâ'a.
summary: mukhtașar.
summer: gêdh, șef; *v.* pass summer, gëyyedh, yugëyyidh.
summit: râs.
summon: da'â, ya'd'û.
summons: (subpœna) iĥdhâ-riya.
sun: shems.
sun-burned: maĥrûq min esh shems.
Sunday: yôm el aĥad; el aĥad; Sunday evening, mesa el aĥad.
sun-flower: shems wa qamr.
sun-light: shems.
Sunnite: sunnî, *pl.* sunna.
sunny: bih shems.
sunrise: țulû' esh shems.
sunset: maghrib; ghurûb esh shems.
sunshine: shems.
sup: ta'ashsha, ya'tashsha.
superb: fâkhir.
supererogation: thawâb, ejer.
superficial: dhâhiri, sațĥî.
superficially: dhâhiran.
superfluous: zâyid.

- superintend:** nâdhar, yunâdhir.
superintendence: nadhâra.
superintendent: nâdhir.
superior: *n.* ra-is, *pl.* ru-asâ; *adj.* (better) ahsan; (higher) a'la; (more) ekther.
superlative: (grammatical term) ism tafdhil.
supernatural: fôq eţ tabi'a.
supersede: (take office of) khalaf, yakhlaf; (take place of) baţţal, yubaţţil.
superstition: 'aqida fâsida.
superstitious: 'aqaiduh fâsida.
supervise: nâdhar, yunâdhir.
supervision: nadhâra.
supervisor: nâdhir, murâqib.
supper: 'ashâ.
supple: lêyyin.
supplement: *v.* alhaq, yulhiq; *n.* mulhiq.
supplementary: mulhiq.
suppliant: multemis.
supplies: arzâq, muhimmat.
supply: *v.* jehhez, yujehhiz; *n.* mûna, miqdâr.
support: *v.* (hold up) sened, yisnad; (maintain) 'ayyash, yu'ayyish; *n.* (prop) mesned; (maintenance) ma'isha; (backing) ta-yid.
suppose: (make hypothesis) faradh, yafradh; (think) dhann, yadhunn.
supposing: fardhan idha.
supposition: fardh.
suppress: (destroy) sahaq, yishaq; (prevent) mena', yimna'.
supreme: awwal, a'la.
supremely: ila a'la dereja.
sure: (certain) akid, mu-ekked; (confident) mutayaaqqin; (safe) amin.
surely: lâ budd.
surety: (person) kafil; (bond) kafâla.
surface: wajh.
surgeon: jarrâh.
surgery: jirâha.
surgical: jarâhi.
surmise: *v.* dhann, yadhunn.
surmount: ghalab, yaghlab.
surname: ism 'âyila ('â-ila).
surpass: fâq, yafûq.
surplus: fadhla.
surprise: *v. trans.* dehshesh, yudehhish; be surprised, ta'ajjab, yata'ajjab; *n.* ta'ajjub.
surprising: 'ajib.
surrender: *v.* sellem, yusellim; *n.* teslim.
surround: hawwat, yuhawwit.
survey: *v.* (measure) qâs, yaqîs; hendes, yuhendis; *n.* hendesa, qiyâs.
surveying: *n.* misâha, hendesa.
surveyor: messâh, *pl.* messâhin.
survive: baqa, yibqa.
survivor: bâqî, *pl.* bâqîn.
susceptible: hassâs.
suspect: *v.* shekk, yashikk.
suspected: mashbûh.
suspend: (hang) 'allaq, yu'al-liq; (stop) waggaf, yuwaggif; baţţal, yubaţţil.
suspender: âsqî (T.).
suspense: bil fikr, hîra.
suspension: towqif.
suspicion: shekk, shubha; under suspicion, taht esh shekk.
suspicious: muwaswis, mush-tebih.
sustain: (endure) taħammal, yataħammal; (support) 'ayyash, yu'ayyish; sened, yisnad.

sustenance: (food) qût.
swaddle: qammaṭ, yuqammiṭ.
swagger: *v.* tabakhtar, yatabakhtar.
swallow: *v.* bela', yibla'; *n.* (bird) khattaf.
swamp: *n.* hôr, *pl.* ahwâr.
swampy: hôr.
swarm: *v.* tabâfat, yatabâfat.
swarthy: esmer, *pl.* sumr.
swathe: *v.* leff, yaliff.
sway: *v.* (move) ihtezz, yeh-tezz; *n.* (rule) hukm.
swear: *v.* (take oath) ḥalaf, yaḥlaf; (curse) sebb, yasibb.
swearing: (taking oath) ḥalf yamin: (cursing) teshtûm, masebba.
sweat: *v.* 'araq, ya'raq; *n.* 'arq.
sweaty: 'arqân.
Sweden: asûj.
sweep: *v.* kenes, yiknas.
sweeper: kennâs, *pl.* kanânis.
sweeping: kunâsa.
sweet: ḥulu.
sweets: ḥalâwa, ḥalâwiyât.
sweetness: ḥalâwa, ḥalâ.
swell: *v.* waram, yoram.
swelling: *n.* wurûm, warm.
swerve: *v.* mâl, yamil.
swift: *adj.* khafif, sarî'.
swiftly: khafif; bi sur'a.
swim: *v.* sebeh, yisbah.
swimming: *n.* sibḥ.
swindle: ghashsh, yaghishsh.
swine: kanzîr, *pl.* kanzâzîr.
swing: *v.* *intrans.* ihtezz, yah-tezz.
switch: *n.* (of railway) maqaşş.
swollen: wârim.
swoon: *v.* ghâbat er rûḥ, taghib; *n.* ghashî.
sword: sêf, *pl.* suyûf.
syllable: maqṭa'.

symbol: remz, *pl.* rumûz.
symbolical: remzî.
symmetrical: mu'tedil.
sympathize: e.g. I sympathize with you, khâtîrî yenkesir 'alêk ('my heart is broken on your account').
sympathy: 'awâṭif; fil khâtîr.
symptom: 'alâma.
synagogue: torât.
synonym: mutarâdif.
syntax: naḥu.
syphilis: frengî.
Syria: sûriya, shâm.
Syriac: sûriyânî.
Syrian: sûrî.
syringe: *n.* shranqa, ḥaqna; *v.* dharab shranqa, yadhrab.
syrup: dibes.
system: nidhâm, tarz, nasq, tertib.
systematic: muntadham.
systematically: muntadham.
systematize: nadhdham, yunadhdhim.

T

table: (furniture) mēz, *pl.* mēzât, muyûz; (list) jedwal, *pl.* jadâwil.
tablet: (of medicine) qarşa, *pl.* quraş.
tack: *n.* (small nail) mismâr şaghîr; (of boat) khayûr; *v.* (of boat) khâyar, yukhâyir.
tackle: *v.* (undertake) qâm 'ala, yaqûm; *n.* (equipment) 'idda.
tact: farâsa.
tactics: ḥarakât, tadâbir.
tail: dhêl, *pl.* dhuyûl; (of sheep) liya.
tailor: khayyât, *pl.* khayyâyîṭ.
take: akhadh, ya-khadh (yakhudh); take away, wadda, yuwaddî; take care, dâr bâl,

- yadir; take hold of, lezem, yilzam; qadhdh, yaquddhdh; take part, ishterek, yeshterik; take place, şâr, yaşir; jara, yijri; take leave, tawâda, yatawâda; take after (resemble), shebeh, yishbah.
- tale:** (story) hikâya, *pl.* hikâyât.
- tale-bearer:** nammâm.
- tale-bearing:** namîma.
- talent:** (gift) môhaba.
- talk:** *v.* haka, yahki; *n.* haki, kalâm.
- tall:** (of person) tawîl, *pl.* tawâl; (of thing) âli.
- tallow:** shahm.
- tally:** *v. trans.* hasab, yahsab; *v. intrans.* tâbag, yutâbiq.
- tamarind:** tamr hind.
- tambourine:** deff.
- tame:** *v.* rabba, yurabbî; *adj.* alif.
- tamper:** taharrash, yatahar-rash.
- tan:** *v. trans.* (of leather) dab-bagh, yudabbigh.
- tangible:** qadâm el 'ain.
- tangle:** *v. trans.* kharbat, yu-kharbi; *v. intrans.* takharbat, yatakharbat; *n.* khar-baṭa.
- tank:** hōdh, tenka.
- tanner:** dabbāgh.
- tanning:** dibāgha.
- tantalize:** 'adhdhab, yu'adh-dhib
- tantamount:** 'abâra 'an.
- tap:** *v.* daqq, yaduqq; *n.* daqqa.
- taper:** *v.* taraffa, yataraffa.
- tar:** *v.* gëyyer, yugëyyir; *n.* gîr.
- tardy:** baṭi, muta-akhhir.
- target:** nishân.
- tariff:** resm, tarîf.
- tarnish:** *v. trans.* sawwad, yu-sawwid; *v. intrans.* eswedd, yeswedd.
- tarpaulin:** mushemma'.
- tart:** *n.* halâwa ma'jûn; *adj.* hâmidh.
- task:** *n.* shughl (shoghl), *pl.* ashghâl.
- tassel:** (of fez) peskûl; (of robe, &c.) kerkusha, *pl.* karâkish.
- taste:** *v.* dhâq, yadhûq; *n.* dhôq, ṭa'âm.
- tasteless:** bila ṭa'âm; fâhî.
- tasty:** (of food) ladhîdh.
- tattered:** mushaqqaq.
- tattoo:** *v.* daqq, yaduqq; degg, yadigg; *n.* degga.
- taunt:** *v.* 'ayyar, yu'ayyir; 'ay-yab, yu'ayyib; *n.* ta'yir.
- tax:** *v.* haṭṭ resm, yahuṭṭ; *n.* resm, mirî.
- taxable:** 'alêh resm.
- taxation:** resm.
- tax-gatherer:** taḥşildâr, *pl.* taḥşildâriya.
- tea:** chai.
- teach:** 'allam, yu'allim.
- teacher:** mu'allim, *pl.* mu'allîmin.
- tea-cup:** finjân, *pl.* fanâjin.
- team:** zôj khêl.
- tea-pot:** kûrî.
- tear:** *v.* shaqq, yashuqq; *n.* (rent) shaqq; *n.* (from eye) dem'a, *pl.* dumû'.
- tease:** kedder, yukeddir; 'adh-dhab, yu'adhdhib.
- tea-spoon:** khâshûga mâlat chai.
- technical:** iştîlâhî.
- technicality:** (small point) far'.
- technically:** qânûnan.
- tedious:** mut'ib, thaqîl.
- teetotaller:** mumteni.

telegram: teleghrâf, *pl.* teleghrâfât.
telegraph: *v.* tēyyel, yutēyyil; daqq teleghrâf, yaduqq; *n.* teleghrâf.
telegraphic: barqî, teleghrâfi.
telephone: *v.* ḥaka bi tēlfôn, yaḥki; *n.* tēlfôn.
telescope: darbin, *pl.* darâbin.
tell: (relate) ḥaka, yaḥki; (inform) khabbar, yukhabbir; (say) qâl, yaqûl; gâl, yagûl.
temper: *v.* (temper iron) saqa, yasqi; (soften) lêyyen, yulêyyin; *n.* (disposition) akhlâq; (anger) za'l.
tempered: good tempered, ṭayyib el akhlâq; bad tempered, redi el akhlâq.
temperament: akhlâq, ṭabî'a.
temperance: 'iffa, i'tidâl.
temperate: mu'tedil.
temperature: derejatel ḥarâra.
temple: hêkal, *pl.* hayâkil.
temporal: dunyâwî, waqtî.
temporary: muwaqqat.
tempt: (entice) jedheb, yijdhab; tempt to evil, shawwaq ila sharr, yushawwiq.
temptation: tajriba, *pl.* tajârib.
tempting: mushawwiq.
ten: (*with masc.*) 'ashera; (*with fem.*) 'asher.
tenable: yandhabiṭ.
tenacious: muṣirr.
tenacity: isrâr.
tenant: mustâ-jir.
tend: *v. trans.* (care for) dâra, yudâri; (incline to) mâl ila, yamîl; qâbil (*part.*).
tendency: mël.
tender: *v.* (offer) 'aradh, ya'radh; qaddam, yuqaddim; *adj.* (soft) lêyyin; (at heart) raqîq; (sensitive) raqîq.

tenet: 'aqîda, *pl.* 'aqâyid.
tennis: tenis; la'b ṭôpa.
tense: *n.* zamân; *adj.* (strained) mushedded.
tent: khêma, *pl.* khiyam; chà-dir (T.), *pl.* chawâdir.
tentative: lit tajriba.
tenth: *n.* 'ushr, *pl.* a'shâr; *adj.* 'âshir.
tenure: (holding) iltizâm.
tepid: fâtir, dâfi.
term: *v.* semma, yusemmi; *n.* (time) mudda; (name) ism, *pl.* asâmi, ismâ; (condition) shart, *pl.* shurûṭ; on good terms, zên wiya; on bad terms, mû zên wiya.
terminate: *v. trans.* (end) khatam, yakhtam; *v. intrans.* inteha, yentehi.
termination: nihâya.
terminology: isṭilâḥât.
terminus: ḥadd.
terrible: (causing fear) mukhawwif.
terrify: khawwaf, yukhawwif.
territorial: *n.* (soldier) muta-ṭawwi'.
territory: mulk, bilâd.
terror: khôf, ru'b.
terse: mukhtaṣir.
test: *v.* imtahan, yamtaḥin; jarrab, yujarrib; *n.* imtiḥân, tajriba.
testament: (will) waṣîya; Old Testament, el 'ahd el qadim; New Testament, el 'ahd el jadid.
testator: muwaṣṣi.
testify: shehed, yishhad.
testimonial: shahâda, *pl.* shahâdât.
tether: *v.* shebbeḥ, yushebbih; *n.* shabâḥ.
Teutonic: alemâni.

- text:** (original text) metn, aṣl; (of Scripture) āya, *pl.* āyāt.
- texture:** terkīb.
- than:** (after comparative) min (takes *pron. suffixes*); (before verb) min an.
- thank:** sheker, yishkar; te-shekker li, yeteshekker; thank you, mimnūn; muteshekker; kethther khairek.
- thankful:** muteshekker, mimnūn.
- thanks:** *n.* teshekkur, shukr.
- that:** (*dem. pron.*) *masc.* hadhāk (or dhāk) el; (*fem.* hadhik (or hadhich) el; (*rel. pron.*, who, which) *sing.* elledhī, *pl.* elledhīn; *conj.* ann (with *pron. suff.*) in order that, ḥatta.
- that is:** ya'ni.
- the:** el.
- theatre:** tiyātro, *pl.* tiyāthrowāt.
- theft:** bōqa, sirqa.
- their:** *pron. suffix*, hum; mālehum (after noun).
- theirs:** mālehum.
- them:** *pron. suffix*, hum (see pp. 13, 18 f., 69).
- themselves:** anfusuhum, nefes-hum.
- then:** (at that time) hadhāk el waqt; (in that case) fa idhan; (after which) thumma; now and then, bā'dh el awqāt.
- theology:** 'ilm el lāhūt.
- theoretically:** fikran, 'aqlan.
- theory:** fikr, takhayyul.
- there:** hināk; there is, are, ākū; there was, were, kàn ākū; here and there, minna minnāk.
- thereafter:** bā'ad dhālik.
- thereby:** bi hel wāṣiṭa.
- therefore:** lidhālik; min hes sebeb; li hes sebeb; khāṭir ḥādha.
- thereof:** min dhāk; (concerning that) 'an dhāk.
- thereupon:** 'ala ḥādha.
- these:** (with persons) hadhōl; (with things) hel, ḥādhil.
- they:** hūm, hūmma.
- thick:** (of board) matin; (of paper) thakhīn; (of stick) ghalīdh; (of liquid) thakhīn; (of smoke) kathif, muta-kāthif; (dense, of grass) thakhīn.
- thicken:** thakhkhan, yuthakhkhn.
- thickness:** mutn, thukhn, ghuldh (cp. **thick**).
- thief:** (robber) ḥarāmī, *pl.* ḥarāmīya; (sneak) bawwāq, *pl.* bawwāqīn; sārīq, *pl.* sārīqīn.
- thievery:** bōqa, sirqa.
- thigh:** fakhdh.
- thimble:** kishtibān.
- thin:** *v.* raqq, yaruqq; khaffaf, yukhaffif; *adj.* (of paper) raqq; (of rope) rafi; (of person) dha'if; (of horse) hazil, dha'if; (of liquid) khaffif; (of vegetation) khaffif.
- thing:** shē, *pl.* eshyā.
- think:** (exercise thought) ifteker, yeitekir; (suppose) dhann, yadhunn.
- thinly:** khaffif.
- thinness:** riqqa, ruf, dhu'f, hezl, khuffa (cp. **thin**).
- third:** *n.* thulth, *pl.* athlāth; *adj.* thālith.
- thirst:** *v.* 'aṭash, ya'ṭash; *n.* 'aṭash.
- thirsty:** 'aṭshān, *pl.* 'aṭshānīn.
- thirteen:** thalathatāsh.
- thirteenth:** thālith 'asher (*masc.*); thālitha 'ashra (*fem.*).
- thirtieth:** eth thalāthīn.
- thirty:** thalāthīn.

- this:** hādha (*masc.*), hādhi (*fem.*); (before noun) hādhel (*masc.*), hādhil (*fem.*), hel.
- thistle:** shôk.
- thither:** ila hināk; hināk.
- thorn:** shôk; (camel thorn) 'āgûl.
- thorough:** (in work) mudaqqiq; (complete) tamām.
- thoroughfare:** darb, țarîq.
- thoroughly:** tamāman.
- those:** (with persons) hadhōlāk; (with things) hadhîk; those who, elledhin.
- though:** wa law, ma' ann; as though, ka inn.
- thought:** *n.* (faculty) tefekkur; (idea) fikr, *pl.* afkâr.
- thoughtful:** (pensive) mutfekkir; (considerate) mutfekkir, mubālî.
- thoughtless:** bila fikr.
- thoughtlessly:** bila fikr.
- thousand:** elf; *pl.* ulûf; *pl.* (with number) âlâf.
- thousandth:** el elf.
- thread:** khait, *pl.* khuyût.
- threadbare:** munhass.
- threat:** tehdîd.
- threaten:** hedded, yuheddid.
- threatening:** muheddid; (imminent) qarîb.
- three:** (*with masc.*) thalâtha; (*with fem.*) thalâth.
- thresh:** dâs, yadûs.
- threshing:** *n.* dôs.
- threshold:** 'ataba.
- thrifty:** mudebbir.
- thrive:** (prosper) nejah, yinjah.
- throat:** halq.
- throb:** daqq, yaduqq; khafaq, yakhfaq.
- throbbing:** *n.* khafaqân.
- throne:** takhat, 'arsh.
- throng:** *v.* izdaham, yazdahim; *n.* izdihâm, khalq.
- through:** (from end to end) min ras ila ras; mâ bân; fi; (by means of) bi wâsitat; (finished) khalaş.
- throughout:** fi kull; *adv.* bil kullia.
- throw:** *v.* (fling) rama, yarmi; throw away, debb, yadibb; throw down, țarah, yaťrah.
- thrust:** *v.* thrust in, dakhkhal, yudakhkhal; thrust out, țalla, yuťalli; thrust through, țan, yaťan.
- thumb:** ibhâm.
- thunder:** *n.* ra'd, qarâqî; it thunders, tar'ad.
- Thursday:** yôm el khamîs.
- thus:** hichî, hâkadha, kedha.
- thwart:** *v.* 'akkas, yu'akkis.
- tick:** *n.* (insect) qarâd: (of clock), taqtaqa; *v.* taqq, yaťuqq.
- ticket:** teskera, *pl.* tasâkir.
- tickle:** daghdagh, yudaghdigh.
- ticklish:** (critical) mukhtîr.
- tide:** *n.* medd wa jizr; flood tide, medda; ebb tide, jizr.
- tidings:** khabr, *pl.* akhbâr; good tidings, bashâra.
- tidy:** muretteb.
- tie:** *v.* shedd, yashidd; rabat, yarbat; *n.* (cravat) boyunbâgh ('I.); (bond) rabât; (equal result) musâwa.
- tier:** saff, *pl.* şuff; țabaqa, *pl.* țabaqât.
- tiger:** nimr, *pl.* numâr.
- tight:** (of rope) mashdûd; watertight, masdûd.
- tighten:** shedded, yusheddid.
- tightly:** hêl.
- Tigris:** ed dijla.
- tile:** (flat) qarmîd; (cylindrical) barbakh, *pl.* barâbikh.

- till:** *v.* felah, yiflah; 'ammar, yu'ammir; *prep.* (until) ḥatta, ila; (before verb) limâ.
- tiller:** (farmer) fellâh, *pl.* felâlih; (rudder) sukkân.
- tilt:** *v. trans.* (incline) méyyel, yuméyyil; *v. intrans.* mâl, yamil; *n.* (inclination) mël.
- timber:** khashab, *pl.* akh-shâb.
- time:** waqt; (period of time) mudda; (season) zamân; (fois) marra, *pl.* marrât; dôra, *pl.* dorât; nôba, *pl.* nobât; def'a, *pl.* def'ât; (leisure) farâgha; in the meantime, fi dhâk el ithnâ; by the time that, 'ala ma; for a time, ila mudda; for the time being, fil ḥâdhir; for a long time (past), min zamân; in the course of time, mâ' murûr ez zamân; what time is it? es sâ'a kem; bësh es sâ'a.
- timely:** fi waqtuh.
- timid:** khawwâf.
- tin:** *n.* tenek; *v.* bëyyedh, yubeyyidh.
- tinge:** lawwan, yulawwin; *n.* lôn, *pl.* alwân.
- tinker:** *n.* tenekchî, *pl.* tenek-chîya.
- tiny:** ṣughairûn.
- tip:** *v. trans.* (overtake) qalab, yaqlab; *v. intrans.* (tip over) inqalab, yanqalib; *v.* (give tip) a'ta bakhshish, ya'ti; *n.* (gift) bakhshish; (top) iâs.
- tire:** *v. trans.* ta'b, yuta'ib; *v. intrans.* ta'ab, yit'ab; *n.* (of bicycle, &c.) jiled, lastik; (of wagon) dabân.
- tired:** tâbân, *pl.* tâbânîn.
- tiresome:** (wearying) mut'ib; (boring) mudhawwij.
- tithe:** *v.* 'ashshar, yu'ashshir; *n.* 'ushr, *pl.* 'ushûr.
- title:** (heading) 'anwân; (of rank) ritba, *pl.* ritab; (title deed, hijja; (addition to name, by-₁ name, nickname) laqab, alqâb.
- to:** ila, li (with pron. suffix).
- toadstool:** fuṭar.
- toast:** *n.* (toasted bread) tôs.
- tobacco:** titen.
- tobacconist:** tattân, *pl.* tattâna; tittenchî, *pl.* tittenchîya.
- to-day:** helyôm, elyôm.
- toe:** *n.* uṣbu' er rijl, *pl.* aṣâbî; ṣub' er rijl.
- together:** wiya bâ'dh (followed by pron. suffix); *v.* put together, rekkeb, yurekkib.
- toil:** *v.* ta'ab, yit'ab; *n.* ta'b.
- token:** 'alâma, *pl.* 'alâmât.
- tolerable:** (bearable) yatahammal; (medium) muta-wassiṭ.
- tolerably:** bën wa bën.
- tolerate:** taḥammal, yataham-mal.
- toleration:** taḥammul, lîna.
- toll:** *n.* (fee) resm.
- tomato:** *sing. and pl.* ṭa-mâṭa.
- tomb:** qabr, *pl.* qubûr.
- to-morrow:** bâkir, bâcher, gha-da, bukîa; day after to-mor-row, bâ'ad bâcher; ogub bâcher.
- ton:** ton, *pl.* tunûn.
- tone:** (sound) ṣawt; (of letter, &c.) kéfiya.
- tongs:** mâsha, minqâsh.
- tongue:** (organ) lisân; (lan-guage) logha, *pl.* loghât; lisân, *pl.* elsina.
- tonic:** muḡawwî.

tonnage: (capacity) mihmal.
too: (also) aidhan, hum, humēna; too much, kathir, zāyid (see p. 108).
tool: āla, *pl.* ālāt; 'idda.
tooth: sinn, *pl.* isnān, sinūn; (molar) dhirs, *pl.* dhurūs.
toothache: waj' sinn.
toothpick: miswāk.
top: *n.* (highest part) rās; (surface) saṭṭ; (spinning-top) misrā'.
topic: mawdhū', *pl.* mawādhī'.
torment: *v.* 'adhdhab, yu'adhdhib; *n.* 'adhāb.
torpedo: *n.* torpido; *v.* dharab torpido, yadhrab; torpedo-boat, torpidiya; torpedo-boat destroyer, mudemmira.
torrid: hārr.
toss: *v. trans.* (throw) rama, yarmi; shemmer, yushemmir; *v. intrans.* (as on sea) inqalab, yanqalib.
total: *n.* majmū'; el yakūn; *adj.* kullī.
totally: kullish, bil kullīa.
toto: in toto, kullīyan.
touch: *v.* jās, yajīs; mess, yamiss; lemes, yilmas; *n.* (sense of touch) lems.
touching: *adj.* (pathetic) mueththir.
tough: qawī.
tour: *v. intrans.* sāḥ, yasīḥ; dharab siyāḥa, yadhrab; *n.* siyāḥa.
tourist: sayyāḥ, *pl.* sayyāḥīn.
tow: *v.* galaṣ, yaglaṣ.
toward: ila; ila ṭarf; naḥu.
towel: peshkir, *pl.* pashakir.
tower: (of church) burj; (Arab watch-tower) maftūl, *pl.* maftātil.
towering: shāmikh.

town: beled, *pl.* bilād, buldān.
toy: *n.* la'bāya, *pl.* la'bāyāt.
trace: *v.* (draw) resem, yirsam; (follow) gāf, yagīf; teba', yitba'; *n.* ether, *pl.* āthār.
track: *v.* gāf, yagīf; *n.* (path) sikka; railway track, sikka; (trace) ether, *pl.* āthār.
tract: (space of ground) masāḥa, qaṭ'a; (leaflet) karrāza, *pl.* karārīz.
trade: *v. trans.* (barter) beddel, yubeddil; *v. intrans.* (exchange) tabādal, yatabādal; (do commerce) tājar, yutājir; *n.* (commerce) tajāra; (occupation) ṣan'a, shughl; *n.* (exchange) tabādul.
trader: tājir, *pl.* tujjār; bayyā' sharraī.
tradition: (religious) ḥadīth, *pl.* aḥādīth; ruwāya, *pl.* ruwāyāt.
traditional: naqlī.
traffic: *v.* tājar, yutājir; *n.* (trade) tajāra; (passing to and fro) rāyih jai.
train: *v.* (teach) rabba, yurabbi; 'allam, yu'allim; *n.* (railway train) qaṭr, trēn.
trait: (characteristic) sajiya, *pl.* sajiyā.
traitor: khāyin.
tramp: *v.* (with the foot) dās, yadūs; (march) mesha, yimshī; *n.* (vagabond) serserī.
trample: dās, yadūs.
tramway: tramwē, trām.
tranquil: ḥādī, sākin.
tranquillity: hudu.
transact: qadha, yaqdhī.
transaction: mu'āmala, *pl.* mu'āmalāt.
transcend: fāq, yafūq.
transcribe: naqal, yanqal.

- transfer:** ḥawwal, yuḥawwil;
n. taḥwil.
transform: ghayyar, yughayyir.
transformation: taghyir.
transgress: ta'adda, yata-
 'adda.
transgression: ta'addi.
transient: fayit.
transit: murûr.
transition: intiqâl.
transitive: muta'addi.
translate: tarjam, yutarjim.
translation: tarjama.
translator: mutarjim.
transmission: taḥwil.
transmit: ḥawwal, yuḥawwil;
 ba'ath, yib'ath.
transparent: (to sight) shaffaf;
 (to understanding) bëyyen.
transpire: jara, yijri.
transplant: shetel, yishtal.
transport: *v.* naqal, yanqal;
n. (carrying) naqliya.
transportation: naqliya.
trap: *v.* şâd, yaşîd; (ambush)
 dharab kamin, yadhrab; *n.*
 (for animals) mişyada; (for
 birds) shibcha.
travel: sâfar, yusâfir; *n.* sefer,
 siyâḥa.
traveller: musâfir, *pl.* musâ-
 firîn.
tray: şiniya, *pl.* şawânî.
treacherous: (person) khâyin.
treachery: khiyâna.
tread: *v.* dâs, yadûs.
treason: khiyâna.
treasure: *v.* qaddar, yuqaddir;
n. khazna, kenz.
treasurer: amîn eş şandûq.
treasury: khazna.
treat: *v.* (act towards) 'âmal,
 yu'âmil; treat with (negotiate)
 tadhâkar, yatahdâkar; treat
 medically, 'âlaj, yu'âlij; treat
 of, baḥath 'an, yibḥath; *n.*
 lidhdha.
treatment: mu'âmala; (medi-
 cal) mu'âlaja.
treaty: mu'âhada, *pl.* mu'âha-
 dât.
tree: shejera, *pl.* ashjâr, shejer.
tremble: rejef, yarjaf.
tremendous: 'adhîm.
trench: *n.* khandaq, *pl.* khanâ-
 diq.
trespass: *v.* ta'adda, yata'adda;
n. ta'addi.
trial: (test) tajriba; (legal)
 muḥâkama; (affliction) ba-
 liya, *pl.* balâyâ.
triangle: muthelleth.
tribe: 'ashîra, *pl.* 'ashâyir; qa-
 bila, *pl.* qabâyil; sub-tribe,
 taifa, *pl.* ṭawâ'yif.
tribunal: mahkama.
tributary: *adj.* (subject) tâbî;
n. (stream) shâkha, *pl.* shawâ-
 yikh.
tribute: (tax) khirâj; (of
 praise) medḥ.
trick: *v.* ghashsh, yaghashsh;
n. ḥîla, *pl.* ḥiyal.
trickle: *v.* sâl, yasîl; *n.* sêyalân.
trifle: *v.* izdera, yezderi; *n.*
 (small matter) shê juz-i.
trifling: *adj.* juz-i.
trigger: zanâd.
trim: *v.* (decorate) zëyyen, yu-
 zëyyin.
Trinity: thâlûth, tathlith.
trip: *v. trans.* 'aththar, yu'ath-
 thir; *v. intrans.* 'athar, ya'-
 thar; *n.* (excursion) sefra,
 siyâḥa.
triple: thalâth qu-ûṭ.
Tripoli: trâblîs el gharb.
triumph: *v.* intaşar, yantaşir;
 ghalab, yaghlab; *n.* ghalba,
 nuşra.

- triumphant:** muntaşir, ghâlib.
trivial: juz-i.
troop: *n.* (soldiers) jêsh, qôm;
 (cavalry) firqa.
tropical: hârr.
tropics: el bilâd el hârra.
trot: *v.* hedheb, yehdheb; *n.*
 hedhb.
trouble: *v.* kedder, yukeddir;
 dawwakh, yudawwikh; az'aj,
 yuz'ij; *n.* (disturbance) kedr,
 kalûfa; (affliction) baliya, *pl.*
 balâyâ; take trouble, kellef,
 yukellif.
troublesome: (annoying) mu-
 dhajjir, mukeddir.
trough: (for water) hêdh.
trousers: (European) pantalôn;
 (Oriental) sirwâl.
trowel: mâlich.
truce: hudna, 'aṭla.
true: (genuine) haqiqi; (not
 false) sahih, şadq; (not treach-
 erous) amin; (straight) 'adil.
truffles: chimma, kimma.
truly: (indeed) bil haqiqa; (not
 falsely) bi şadq.
trunk: (of tree) jidh', *pl.* jidhû';
 (chest) şandûq, *pl.* şanâdiq;
 (of elephant) kharṭûm.
trust: *v. trans.* emmen min, yu-
 emmin min; thaqq bi, ya-
 thiqq; *n.* (confidence) thiqa;
 (confidence in) i'timâd 'ala;
 thing in trust, amâna.
trustee: wakil.
trustworthy: amin.
truth: (opposite to falsehood)
 haqiqa, şadq, sahih; (abstract
 truth) haqq; (truth of a matter)
 saḥḥa.
truthful: şâdiq.
truthfulness: (of person) şadq;
 (of a matter) saḥḥa.
try: (endeavour) jarrah, yujar-
 rib; ijtehed, yejtehid; (test)
 jarrah, yujarrib; (try legally),
 sawwa muhâkama, yusawwi;
 try on (clothing), lebes, yilbas.
trying: (troublesome) mushkil,
 zahma.
tub: (bath) hêdh, hamâm.
tube: (of metal, &c.) lûla; (of
 water-pipe) marpîch.
tuberculosis: daqq, şull.
Tuesday: yôm eth thalâthâ.
tug: *v.* jarr, yajurr; *n.* (tug-bat)
 markab jarrâr.
tuition: (school) haqq et ted-
 ris.
tumble: *v. trans.* waqqa', yu-
 waqqi'; *v. intrans.* waqa',
 yoqa'.
tumbler: (for drinking) glâs,
pl. glasât.
tumour: dumla.
tumult: dhajja.
tune: (song) naghma; (air)
 maqâm.
tunic: dishdâsha.
tunnel: sirb, *pl.* esrâb.
turban: 'imâma, *pl.* 'amâyim;
 leffa, *pl.* leffât.
turbid: khâbiṭ.
turbulent: mushawwash.
Turk: turki, 'osmanli, 'othmâ-
 ni; the Turks, et turk; el
 'osmanli.
turkey: (fowl) dijâj el hind.
Turkey: (country) turkiya.
Turkish: (language) turki;
 (people) 'osmanli, 'othmanî.
turmoil: teshwish.
turn: *v. trans.* turn round, dâr,
 yadir; (twist) farr, yafurr;
 turn over, qalab, yaqlab;
 turn back, radd, yarudd; turn
 into (change into) ḥawwal,
 yuḥawwil; *v. intrans.* turn
 round, dâr, yadûr; (twist)

iftarr, yaftarr; turn over, inqalab, yanqalib; turn into (become), sâr, yaşir; turn back, radd, yarudd; turn up, bê-yen, yubêyyin; turn sour (of milk), hamadh, yahmadh.
turn: n. (of wheel) dawarân, tadwir; (chance to act) dôr, nôba; by turn, bi dôr. See **turning**.
turner: charrâkh.
turning: (in road) dôra, pl. dôrât; 'ôja, pl. 'ôjât.
turning-point: faşil.
turnip: shalgham.
turpentine: terpenen.
turtle: ragga, rafsh.
turtle-dove: têt qamri.
tutelage: himâya.
tutor: v. derres, yuderris; **n.** mu'allim, muderris.
twaddle: n. (vain talk) haki fârigh; tarahât.
twelfth: thànî 'asher (masc.); thània 'ashra (fem.).
twelve: ithnâsh, thnâsh.
twentieth: el 'ashrin.
twenty: 'ashrin.
twin: tôm.
twine: v. trans. fetel, yiftal; **v. intrans.** tefettel, yetefettel; **n.** (cord) sûtli.
twinkle: lema', yilma'.
twinkling: n. (of eye) lahdhat 'ain.
twirl: v. trans. baram, yabram; **v. intrans.** iftarr, yaftarr.
twist: v. trans. fetel, yiftal; baram, yabram; **v. intrans.** (e.g. river) dâr, yadûr; **n.** fetla.
two: ithnên (masc.); thentên (fem.); (for nouns) use dual ending ên.
twofold: mudhâ'af.

type: n. (model) namûna, *pl.* namâyin; (kind) jins, *pl.* ajnâs; (printing) harf, *pl.* hurûf.
typewriter: makina mâlât kitâba.
typhoid: tifo.
tyrannical: dhâlim, pl. dhâlimin.
tyrannize: dhalam, yadhlam.
tyranny: dhulm.
tyrant: dhâlim.

U

udder: dhar'.
ugly: bish', qabîh.
ulcer: dumla.
ulterior: akhîr.
ultimately: akhîran.
ultimatum: qarâr akhîr.
ultimo: esh shahr el mâdhi.
un-: generally expressed by prefixing mâ, mû or ghair before adj. or participle, 'adm before nouns.
umpire: 'ârfa, pl. 'awârif.
unable: mâ muqtedir.
unacceptable: mû qubûl; mâ maqbûl.
unaccustomed: mâ muta'aw-wid.
unaided: wahduh.
unanimous: muttefiq.
unanimously: bi sawt wâ-hid.
unassuming: mutawâdhi'.
unavailable: bila fayida.
unawares: see unguarded.
unbelief: kufr.
unbeliever: kâfir, pl. kuffâr.
unbounded: khârij.
unbroken: (successive) mut-taşil.
unbutton: hall, yahull; fekk, yafukk.

- unceasing:** bila inqitâ'.
uncertain: (thing) mashkûk ; (person) mâ mutayaqqin ; ma'lûm.
uncertainty: shekk.
uncivilized: wahshî.
uncle: (paternal) 'amm, *pl.* a'mâm ; (maternal) khâl, *pl.* akhwâl, khawâl.
unclean: (ceremonially) nejis.
uncleanness: najâsa.
uncloaked: sâhî.
uncoil: hall, yaħull ; fekk, yafukk.
uncomfortable: mâ mustariħ.
uncommon: (rare) nâdir.
uncomplaining: şabûr.
uncompromising: şa'ab el mirâs.
unconnected: munfaşil.
unconscious: mâ yaħiss.
unconsciously: min dûn ma'rifa.
uncontrolled: mâ madhbût ; min dûn dhabt.
uncouth: khashn.
uncover: keshef, yikshaf.
uncultivated: kharâb.
undeniable: muħaqqaq, akîd.
undecided: ħâyir.
under: (below) taħt, ħadr, jôa ; (less than) aqall min ; *adj.* taħtânî.
undergo: jara 'ala, yijri ; kâbad, yukâbid ; taħammal, yataħammal.
underground: taħt el gâ'.
underhanded: khafi.
underling: ħadr el id.
underneath: taħt, ħadr, jôa.
underrate: istakhaff, yastakhiff.
underscore: shakhhkhat ħadr, yushakhhkhit.
undersell: bâ' arkhaş min, yabî'.
- understand:** iftehem, yeftehim ; fehem, yifham.
understanding: (faculty) fehm, idrâk ; (agreement) ittifaq.
undertake: (set to work on) bâşhar bi, yubâşhir ; (take on one's self) akhadh 'ala nefsuħ, ya-khudh ; (promise) ta'ahhad, yata'ahhad.
undertaking: (enterprise) mesela.
undesigned: bi ittifaq.
undesirable: mâ yanrâd ; mâ maryûd.
undivided: kâmil, tâmm.
undo: (untie) ħall, yaħull ; (reverse) baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
undoubtedly: bila shekk ; ma'lûm.
undress: *v. intrans.* neza' hudûm, yinza'.
undue: (excessive) zâyid.
unduly: zâyid, khârij.
uneasiness: qalq.
uneasy: (worried) mutashawwish.
unequivocal: qaṭ'i.
uneven: (e.g. of road) wa'ar.
unexpectedly: 'ala ghafla.
unfaithful: khâyin.
unfasten: (e.g. rope) ħall, yaħull ; (e.g. door) fekk, yafukk.
unfeigned: khâlîş.
unfit: *v.* aṭṭal, yu'aṭṭil ; *adj.* (incapable) mâ muqtedir.
unfitness: adm iqtidâr.
unfold: basat, yabsat ; keshef, yikshaf.
unforseen: mâ muntadhar.
unfortunate: (man) ħadhdh mû zên ; (thing) manĥûs.
unfortunately: min sâ el ħadhdh.
unfounded: bila aşl.
unfrequented: mâ biħ rijl.

- unfriendly:** (expressed by noun and preposition) 'adâwa wiya (cp. *hostility*, with).
ungainly: thaqîl.
ungovernable: 'anîd.
ungratefulness: 'adm mim-nûniya.
ungrounded: bila ašl.
unguarded: min dûn muhâ-fadha; at a moment (un-
 awares), ghaflatan.
unhappy: maghmûm.
unharness: fekk, yafukk.
unhealthful: mudharr liş şaḥa.
unhealthy: munḥarif el mizâj.
unhurt: sâlim.
uniform: *n.* hudûm resmîya; *adj.* musâwa, mutasâwî.
uniformity: (sameness) ittîrâd; (regularity) intidhâm.
uniformly: mutṭarid.
unimportant: mâ muhimm; zahîd.
uninhabitable: mâ yensekin.
unintentionally: sehwan.
uninterrupted: muttaşil.
uninterruptedly: ferd râs.
union: (joining) tawḥîd, jam'; (concord) ittifâq, ittîhâd; (society) jam'iya.
unique: farîd, waḥîd.
unison: bi şawt waḥîd; suwa.
unit: ferd, *pl.* afrâd.
unite: *v. trans.* wahḥad, yu-wahḥid; *v. intrans.* ittefeq, yettefiq; ittahad, yattahid.
united: mattaḥad, muttefeq; (things) muttaşal; United States, el wilâyât el mutta-hida.
unitedly: suwa.
unity: ittîhâd; unity of God, wahdâniya.
universal: 'umûmî, 'âm.
universally: 'umûman.
- universe:** kawn.
university: kullîa jâmi'a.
unjust: dhâlim.
unjustly: min dûn ḥaqq.
unkind: qâsî.
unkindly: bi qasâwa.
unknown: (person) mâ ma'rûf; (thing) majhûl.
unlawful: khilâf el qânûn; mâ yajûz; (religiously) muḥar-ram, ḥarâm.
unlawfully: bila ḥaqq.
unleavened: faṭîr.
unless: idha mâ.
unlike: *adj.* mû mithl; mu-khâlîf ila.
unlikely: no exact equivalent. Expressed by *mâ adḥunn* (I don't think so), or by *ba'id* (far).
unload: nafadh, yanfadh.
unlock: fekk, yafukk.
unlucky: mashûm, naḥs.
unmanageable: (of mare) wa-kiḥa, *pl.* wukâḥ, wukkâḥ; (of horse) 'abath.
unmarried: 'azîb.
unmerciful: qâsî.
unmindful of: ghâfl 'an.
unmingled: khâlîş.
unnecessary: mû lâzim.
unoccupied: fârigh.
unofficial: ghair resmî.
unpaid: maṭlûb.
unprincipled: munâfiq.
unquestionable: akîd.
unravel: ḥall, yaḥull.
unremitting: mustamirr.
unripe: akhdhar.
unroll: nesher, yinshar.
unruly: mutamarrid.
unsafe: mukhtîr.
unseen: khaffî.
unsettle: shawwash, yushaw-wish.

- unsheathe**: sell, yasill.
unshod: hâfi.
unsightly: bish'.
unsound: of unsound mind, mukhtell esh shu'ûr.
unspent: bâqî.
unstable: (fickle) mutaqqalib.
unsteady: mutala'ib.
unsurpassed: khârij, fâyiğ.
unsystematic: mukharbat, makhbûs.
unthinking: ghâfil.
untie: hall, yahull.
untied: mahlûl.
until: hatta; limâ; ila an.
untrue: mû şahih; kidhb.
untruth: kidhb.
unusual: (rare) nâdir; (exceptional) khârij.
unusually: kullish, khârij.
unvarying: dâyim.
unwell: munharif el mizâj; mâ luh kâf.
unwholesome: mudhîr.
unwieldly: thaqîl.
unwilling: mû râdhî.
unwillingly: min dûn ridhâ.
unwillingness: 'adm ridhâ.
unwind: hall, yahull.
unwise: jâhil.
unwisely: bi jahâla.
unwittingly: sehwan.
unyielding: (to argument) 'anîd.
up: (above) fôq; (not abed) qâ'id; (of the sun) tâlî'a; upstairs, fôq; hard up, iduh dhayyîqa.
upbraid: wabbakh, yuwabbikh; rezzel, yurezzil.
uphill: su'ûd.
uphold: (support) sened, yisnad; (maintain) eyyed, yueyyid.
uplift: rafa', yarfâ'.
- upon**: (of place) 'ala, fôq; (of time) 'ala.
upper: fôqânî.
upperhand: tasallut.
upright: *n.* (perpendicular post) qâyim; *adj.* mustaqîm.
uprightness: istiqâma.
uproar: sêha, dhajjî.
uproot: qala', yaqla'.
upset: *v.* qalab, yaqlab; be upset, inqalab, yanqalib.
upshot: (result) natîja.
upsidedown: maqlûb.
upward: ila fôq.
urge: lahh 'ala, yaluhh.
urgency: dharûra.
urgent: (pressing) dharûrî; (insistent) mulîh.
urgently: dharûrî.
urinate: *v.* bâl, yabûl.
urine: bôl.
ursa: (astron.) ed dîbb.
us: *pron. suffix* na (see pp. 13, 18 f., 69).
usage: (treatment) mu'âmala; (use) isti'mâl; (custom) 'âda.
use: *v.* ista'mal, yasta'mil, (treat) 'amal, yu'amil; *n.* isti'mâl; (benefit) fayida, *pl.* fawayid; in use, musta'mal; to be of no use, mâ yafis.
used: (employed) musta'mal; used up, khalas; used to (accustomed to), muta'awwid; used to (formerly), kân *with pres. of verb.*
useful: mufîd; nefa', yinfa'.
usefulness: fayida.
useless: bila fayida; 'abath.
uselessly: bila fayida; 'aba-than.
usual: 'âdî.
usually: ekther el awqât; 'âdatan.

usurp: ightaşab, yaghtaşib.
usury: riba; to practise usury, ya-kul riba.
utensil: (dish) ma'ûn, *pl.* mawâ'in; (tool) âla, *pl.* âlât.
utility: fayida.
utmost: ghâya, nihâya; do one's utmost, bedhel kull jehd, yibdhal.
utter: *v.* naṭaq, yanṭaq; lafadh, yalfadh; *adj.* (absolute, complete), kullî.
utterly: bil kullîa.

V

vacancy: (post) makân fârigh; firâgha.
vacant: fârigh, khâlî.
vacate: farragh, yufarrigh; akhla, yukhlî.
vacation: (school-vacation) ta'îl, tabîl, furṣa; (holiday) furṣa, rukhṣa.
vaccinate: laqqah, yulaqqih; (for smallpox) daqq jidri, yaduqq.
vaccination: talqih.
vaccine: laqâh.
vacillate: tereddud, yetereddud; taqallab, yataqallab.
vacillating: mutereddud, mutaqqallab.
vacillation: tereddud.
vacuum: khalâ.
vagabond: serseri, *pl.* serse-riya.
vague: mubham.
vain: (proud) râs kabîr; mutekebbir; (ineffectual) 'abath; in vain, 'abath; 'abathan; bila fayida.
vainly: 'abath, 'abathan, suda.
valiant: shujâ'.
valid: sahih, jëyyid.
validity: sahha.

valise: janta, *pl.* jantât.
valley: wâdi, *pl.* awdia.
valour: jasâra, shajâ'a.
valuable: (precious) thamin, 'aziz; (beneficial) mufid.
valuation: tathmîn.
value: *v.* (estimate) themmen, yuthemmin; (prize) aziz 'and *with suff.*; *n.* (worth) themen; (price) qîma, *pl.* aqyam; (importance) i'tibâr.
valve: wâlf.
van: (advance part) muqaddama; (van-guard) rawâd; (vehicle for transport) 'arabâna mâlât himl.
vanish: ghâb, yaghîb.
vanity: (pride) tekabbur, kub-riya; (emptiness) buṭl.
vanquish: ghalab, yaghlab.
vapour: bukhâr.
variable: mukhtelif.
variance: ikhtilâf.
variation: ikhtilâf, taghayyur.
variety: ashkâl (lit. 'kinds').
various: mukhtelif.
varnish: dharab warnîs, yadharab; *n.* warnîs.
vary: *v. trans.* ghayyar, yughayyir; *v. intrans.* taghayyar, yataghayyar; ikhtelef, yakhtelif.
vassal: tâbi.
vast: 'adhîm.
vastness: 'adhama.
vat: (large) hōdh; (small) jarra.
vaulted: ma'qūd, 'aqāda.
veal: lahm 'ijl.
vegetable: khadhra, *pl.* khadhrawât; *adj.* nabâtî.
vegetate: nebet, yinbat.
vegetation: 'ushb, khadhâr.
vehement: (of speech) qawî, hâdd.

- vehicle**: (carriage, wagon) 'arabâna, *pl.* 'arabâyin.
- veil**: *v. trans.* setter, yusettir; *v. intrans.* seter, yistar; *n.* (for women) pûshî.
- vein**: 'irq, *pl.* 'urûq; damâr, *pl.* damârât.
- velocity**: khiffa, sur'a.
- velvet**: qadifa.
- venerable**: mu'tabar, muwaq-qar.
- venerate**: ihtaram, yahtarim.
- veneration**: ihtirâm.
- vent**: *v.* tallâ', yu'talli'; give vent to, adhhar, yudhbir.
- ventilate**: fekk lil hawa, yafukk.
- ventilation**: tarwîh.
- ventilator**: bâdgîr (P.).
- venture**: *v.* tajâsar, yatajâsar; (risk) mukhâtara.
- Venus**: (planet) zuhra.
- veranda**: târma, *pl.* târmât.
- verb**: fi'l, *pl.* af'âl.
- verbatim**: harfiyan.
- verdict**: hukm, fetwa.
- verge**: *v.* qârab, yuqârib; *n.* (edge) hadd; on the verge of, fi hâl el.
- verify**: haqqaq, yuhaqqiq.
- vermicelli**: sha'riya.
- vermin**: qaml.
- vernacular**: loghat el bilâd.
- verse**: (in poetry line) bêt, *pl.* abyât; (in sacred book) âya, *pl.* âyât; (opposite of prose) shîr.
- versed**: (informed) mukhtebir.
- version**: (of story) ruwâya.
- vertical**: qâyim, wâgîf, 'amûdi.
- vertically**: wâgîf; fôq hadr.
- very**: *adj.* (same) nefis el; *adv.* kathir, kullish, wâjid, hwâyi.
- vessel**: (for cooking) jidr, *pl.* jidûr; (for drinking) dolka; (ship) markab, *pl.* marâkib;
- blood-vessel, damâr, *pl.* damârât.
- vest**: (waistcoat) yelek, şadriya; (singlet) fânîla; *v.* dhamman, yudhammin; be vested in, tadhamman fî, yatadhamman.
- vested**: (fixed, of rights) mam-lûk.
- vestibule**: majâz.
- vestige**: ether, *pl.* àthâr.
- veteran**: mutadarrib.
- veterinary surgeon**: bê-târ.
- veto**: *v.* mena', yimna'; enha'an, yunhi; *n.* men', nehî.
- vex**: kedder, yukeddir.
- vexatious**: mukeddir, mudaw-wikh.
- viaduct**: qanţara, *pl.* qanâtîr.
- vibrate**: ihtezz, yehtezz.
- vibration**: ihtizâz.
- vice**: *n.* (in general) fasâd, sharr; (in particular) radhîla, *pl.* radhâyil; *adj.* wakîl.
- viceroy**: nâ'ib el melk.
- vice versa**: bil 'aks.
- vicious**: (morally) sharîr, fasîd; (of horse) 'abath; (intense) shadîd.
- vicissitudes**: taqallabât.
- victor**: ghâlib, *pl.* ghâlibîn.
- victorious**: muntaşir, manşûr.
- victory**: ghalba, nuşra.
- victual**: *v.* jehhez, yujehhiz; *n.* ta'âm, *pl.* aţ'ima.
- vie with**: taghâlab wiya, yata-ghâlab.
- view**: *v.* shâf, yashûf; *n.* (scene) mandhar; (opinion) raî, *pl.* ârâ; have in view, nawa, yinwî; point of view, jeha.
- vigilant**: muntebih.
- vigorous**: (strong) qawî, nashîţ; (healthy) muta'âfi.
- vigorously**: hêl.

- vigour:** qûwa, nashât; (health) âfia.
- vile:** (dirty) wasikh; (unclean) nejis; (repulsive) karih.
- villa:** qasr, *pl.* quşûr.
- village:** qarya, *pl.* qura; koi, *pl.* koyât; dhêy'a, *pl.* dhiyâ'; (of huts) jamâ'a, *pl.* jamâ'ât.
- villain:** khabîth.
- vindicate:** (clear a person) barrar, yubarrir; (prove a thing) thebbet, yuthebbit.
- vindication:** (of person) tabrîr; (of thing) ithbât.
- vine:** (grape-vine) tislâqa.
- vinegar:** khall.
- vineyard:** karm, *pl.* kurûm.
- violate:** (break law) keser, yiksar; (trespass) ta'adda, yata'adda.
- violation:** kesr, ta'addî.
- violence:** (strength) qûwa, shidda; (vehemence) hidda.
- violent:** (strong) qawî, shadid, hêl; (excessive) khârij.
- violet:** *n.* benefsha; *adj.* benef-shî.
- violin:** (European) sinakamana; (Bedouin) rabâba.
- virgin:** 'adhra, *pl.* 'adhâra; virgin soil, gâ' bîkr.
- virtual:** haqiqî.
- virtually:** bil haqîqa.
- virtue:** (in general) salâh, zê-nîya; (in particular) fadhîla, *pl.* fadhâyil; in virtue of, binâ-an 'ala.
- virtuous:** fâdhil; (pure) 'afif.
- virulence:** shidda.
- virulent:** shadid.
- vis-à-vis:** muqâbil; (face to face) wajh ila wajh.
- visé:** *v.* şaddaq, yuşaddiq; *n.* taşdiq.
- visible:** yanshâf, bêyyen.
- vision:** (eyesight) shôf, başr; (apparition) khayâl.
- visionary:** (imaginary) taşaw-wurî; (unreal) bila asâs.
- visit:** *v.* zâr, yazûr; *n.* ziyâra, *pl.* ziyârât.
- visitor:** khaţţâr (*s.* and *pl.*).
- vital:** (important) muhimm.
- vitality:** (life) hayât; (strength) qûwa.
- vivacious:** nashîţ.
- viz.:** ya'nî.
- vizier:** wazîr, *pl.* wuzarâ.
- vocabulary:** (book) qâmûs, *pl.* qawâmis; (words available) kalimât.
- vocation:** shughl (shoghl), *pl.* ashghâl.
- vogue:** 'ada; in vogue, musta'mal.
- voice:** *n.* şawt, *pl.* aşwât; hiss; (opinion, choice) şawt, ikhtiyâr.
- void:** *adj.* fârigh, khâlî; null and void, baţţâl; *n.* firâgha.
- volatile:** tâyir; yaţîr.
- volcano:** barkân; jebel nâr.
- volley:** ramya.
- volume:** (book) kitâb, *pl.* kutub; (tome) mujelledî, *pl.* mujelledât; (size) hajm.
- voluntarily:** bil ikhtiyâr; min kêfuh.
- voluntary:** ikhtiyârî.
- volunteer:** *v. trans.* qaddam min nefsuh, yuqaddim; *v. intrans.* (as soldier) taşawwa', yataşawwa'; *n.* mutaşawwa', *pl.* mutaşawwa'in.
- vomit:** *v.* zâ', yazû'; debb min halquh, yadibb; istafragh, yastafrigh; taqayya, yataqayya.
- vote:** *v.* intakhab, yantakhib; debb şawt, yadibb; *n.* şawt, *pl.* aşwât.

voter: muntakhib.
voting: intikhâb.
voucher: (receipt) wuṣûl, sened.
vouch for: (guarantee) tekeffell bi, yetekeffell.
vow: *v.* nedher, yindhar; *n.* nidhr.
vowel: *v.* (point with vowel) ḥarrak, yuḥarrik; *n.* ḥarf 'illa *pl.* ḥurûf.
voyage: *n.* sefra, sefer.
vulgar: (common) dârij; (mean) deni, ḥaqîr.
vulgarly: (commonly) 'and el 'awâm.

W

wadded: mulebbbed.
wade: khâdh, yakhûdh.
wag: *v. trans.* hezz, yahizz.
 See also **shake**.
wage: *v.* wage war, taḥârab, ya-taḥârab; *n.* (daily) yômiya; (monthly) shahrîya.
wager: *v.* tarâhan, yatarâhan; *n.* ruhn.
wages: see **wage**.
wagon: 'arabâna mâlat himl.
wail: *v.* ṣâyeyh, yuṣâyeyh.
wailing: *n.* ṣiyâh.
waist: (of body) ḥizâm; (of clothing) polka.
waistcoat: yelek, ṣadriya.
wait: *v.* istandhar, yastandhir; wait on, khadam, yakhdam.
waiter: (at table) sufrachî.
waive: jâz min, yajûz.
wake: *v. trans.* wa'a, yuwa'i; qa'ad, yuqa'id (ga'ad, yuga'id); *v. intrans.* ḥass, yahiss.
wakeful: sāhir, sahrân.
waken: see **wake**.
walk: *v.* mesha, yimshî; *n.* (gait) meshî; (distance) mem-

sha; take a walk, temeshsha, yetemeshsha.
wall: ḥâyîṭ, *pl.* ḥitân; (of garden) tûf.
walnut: jôz.
wander: (stroll) temeshsha, yetemeshsha; (stray) tâh, yatîh; (talk nonsense) kharbat, yukharbiṭ.
wanderer: seyyâh.
wane: *v.* (of moon) naqaṣ, yanqaṣ.
want: *v.* (desire) râd, yarîd; (need) ihtâj, yahtâj; 'âz, ya-'âz (with pron. suff. of person wanting); *n.* (need) ḥâja, *pl.* ḥajât; in want, muhtâj.
wanting: *adj.* (missing) nâqiṣ.
war: ḥarb, *pl.* ḥurûb; muḥâraba, *pl.* muḥârabât; *v. trans.* to wage war with, ḥârab, yuḥârib; *v. intrans.* to make war, taḥârab, yataḥârab.
ward: *n.* (person underguardian, minor) qâsir, *pl.* quṣṣar; *v.* ward off, defa', yidfa'; in ward, taht muḥâfadha.
warder: ghurdyân, muḥâfidh.
ward-robe: (clothing) elbisa; (cupboard) dîlâb.
warehouse: 'aubâr, *pl.* 'anâbîr.
warfare: muḥâraba, ḥarb.
warlike: ḥarbî.
warm: (moderately hot) dâfi: (do., of water) fâtîr; *v. trans.* (heat) ḥamma, yuḥammî; (heat the body) deffa, yudeffi; *v. intrans.* taḥamma, yataḥamma; tedefa, yetedefa.
warmth: (moderate heat) defu.
warn: nebbih, yunebbih; khaṭṭar, yukhaṭṭir.
warning: *n.* tenbih, taḥdhîr.
warp: *v. trans.* 'awwaj, yu'awwaj; lawa, yilwi; *v. intrans.*

- inhana, yanhani; *n.* (in loom) sida.
- warrant:** *v.* (give right to) fawwadh, yufawwidh; (guarantee) ta'âhad, yata'âhad; *n.* (authority) tafwidh.
- warrior:** 'arrâk, *pl.* 'arrâka.
- wart:** fâlûl.
- wary:** muntebih.
- wash:** *v. trans.* ghasal, yaghsal; ghasal, yughassil; *v. intrans.* ightasal, yaghtasil.
- washer:** (ring) sadâda.
- washerwoman:** ghassâla.
- wasp:** zambûr, *pl.* zanâbir.
- waste:** *v.* (squander) etlef, yutlif; waste time, dhêyya', yudhêyyi'; lay waste, kharrab, yukharrib; *n.* (loss) khasâia.
- watch:** *v.* na'ar, yantar; (keep eye on) 'ain 'ala; (keep awake) seher, yis-har; watch for, intadhar, yantadhir; taraqqab, yataraqqab; *n.* (time-piece) sâ'a, *pl.* sâ'ât.
- watchful:** muntebih.
- watchmaker:** sâ'achî, *pl.* sâ'achiya.
- watchman:** nâtûr, *pl.* nawâtîr.
- watch-tower:** mafiûl, *pl.* mafâtîl.
- water:** *v.* (irrigate) saqa, yisqî; (water animals) saqa, yisqî; *n.* mai.
- water-bottle:** (army) ma'riya.
- water-carrier:** saqqa, *pl.* saqâqî.
- water-closet:** edeb, edebkhâna, ebdestkhâna.
- water-course:** sâqia, *pl.* sa-wâqî.
- water-melon:** reggî.
- waterpot:** (used by Arab women) meskhena, *pl.* masâkhin.
- water-tight:** mâ yadishsh bih el mai. See also **tight**.
- water-wheel:** (for irrigation) nâ'ûr, *pl.* nawâ'îr.
- wave:** *v.* (as grain) tamawwaj, yatamawwaj; *v. trans.* (as flag) eshsheer, yu-eshshir; *n.* (of the sea) môj, *pl.* amwâj; rôj.
- waver:** tereddad, yeteredded.
- wax:** *n.* shem'; sealing-wax, lukk.
- waxed:** (of oilcloth) mushem-ma'.
- way:** (road) darb, *pl.* durûb; tariq, *pl.* turq; (manner) tariqa, jûra; (direction) jeha, taraf; one way or another, shlôn mâ kân; in the way, fid darb; *v.* get out of way, wakhkhar, yuwakhkhir.
- we:** ehna, nahen, nahnu.
- weak:** dha'if, *pl.* dhu'âf.
- weaken:** *v. trans.* dha'f, yudha'if.
- weakly:** rakhu.
- weakness:** dhu'f; (failing) 'aib.
- wealth:** tharwa.
- wealthy:** ghani, *pl.* aghniâ; zengin, *pl.* zenginîn.
- wean:** fa'am, yaftam.
- weapon:** silâh, *pl.* esliha.
- wear:** *v. trans.* (put on) lebes, yilbas; wear out, etlef, yutlif; *v. intrans.* (last) dâm, yadûm; wear out, telef, yitlaf; wear out (of clothes) taqat'ta; yataqat'ta; *n.* telf; (use) fayida.
- weariness:** ta'b.
- wearisome:** muta'ib.
- weary:** *adj.* (fatigued) ta'bân; (tiresome) muta'ib; *v. trans.* ta'b, yuta'ib.
- weather:** hawa; (climate) manâkh.

- weave:** hâk, yahûk.
weaver: hâyik.
weaving: hîyâka.
web-footed: makfûf.
wed: *v. trans.* zawwaj, yuzaw-wij; *v. intrans.* tazawwaj, yatazawwaj.
wedding: (occasion) 'urs; (ceremony) nikâh, zawâj, bar-râkh.
wedge: *n.* gîna.
Wednesday: yôm el arba'â.
week: usbû' (isbâ'), *pl.* asâbî', sabâya'.
weekly: *adj.* usbû'i; *adv.* usbû'îyan; kull usbû'.
weep: beka, yibkî.
weeping: *n.* bukâ, buchâ.
weigh: *v. trans.* wazan, yozan; 'ayyar, yu'ayyir; *v. intrans.* waznuh (lit. 'its weight is').
weight: *n.* (heavy thing) thuql, *pl.* athqâl; (heaviness) wazn; (disk for weighing) 'ayâr; (importance) ahemmiya.
weighty: (heavy) thaqîl, *pl.* thaqâl; (importance) ahem-miya.
welcome: *v.* tarahhâb bi, yata-rahhâb; *n.* tarhâb; (excla-mation) marhâba; ehlen wa sehlen; *adj.* (acceptable) maqbûl.
weld: laham, yalham; to be welded, iltaham, yaltahim.
welfare: khair.
well: *n.* bîr, *pl.* abyâr; *adj.* (healthy) muta'âfi; kéfuh zên; *adv.* (Fr. bien) tayyib, zên; as well as (also) kema aidhan; hum; (exclamation) well done, âferin (T.), brâwo; well off, hâluh zên.
well-bred: adib, *pl.* adibîn, udabâ.
- west:** *n.* gharb; *adj.* gharbî; *adv.* gharban, gharbî.
wet: *adj.* (soaked) mubellel; (damp) murtib, nedî; *v. trans.* bellel, yubellil.
wharf: eskela, *pl.* eskelât.
wharfage: ardhiya.
what: *interr. pron.* (alone) shi-nû, shlôn; (after verb or prep.) êsh; e.g. what do you want? êsh tarîd; what book? yâ kitâb; ê kitâb; what is the name of...? shism; what a large house, shlôn bêt kabîr.
whatever: kullemâ, kullmâ, êshmâ.
wheat: hanṭa.
wheel: *n.* charkh, *pl.* churûkh; dûlâb, *pl.* dawâlib; (steering-wheel) sukkân; paddle-wheel, parwâna, *pl.* parwânât.
wheelbarrow: 'arabâna mâlat id.
when: *interr.* yimta, metta; *rel.* lemma.
whence: min ên.
whenever: yimtamâ, meta-mâ.
where: (*interr.*) wên, ên; (at the place in which) wên, ên.
whereabouts: *n.* makân.
whereas: (inasmuch as) mâ dâm; bima aun; (as a matter of fact) wal hâl.
whereby: elledhi bi.
wherefore: (for which reason) lidhâlik.
whereupon: 'ala hâdha.
whereto: ila wên; ila ên.
wherever: wênma, ênma.
whet: senn, yasinn.
whetstone: masinn.
whether: e.g. I don't know whether he will go or not, ana mâ a'rif idha yarûh yô la;

- I like both, whether this or that; aḥibb el ithnèn idha kàn hàdha aw dhàk.
- which:** *interr. pron.* yâhû, yâ; (before noun) ê, yâ; *rel. pron.* elledhî.
- whichever:** yâ.
- while:** *adv.* (as long as) ṭûlma; ma dâm; (when) fi ithnâ; lemma; bënama; *n.* (time) mudda; long while, mudda ṭawîla; mudda; short while, mudda qaşîra; all the while, min el awwal; all the while (as long as) ṭûlmâ; worth while, yiswa; *v.* while away time, dhêyya' el waqt, yu-dhêyyî.
- whine:** *v.* nawwaş, yunawwiş.
- whip:** *v.* basaṭ, yabsaṭ; *n.* qâmchî.
- whipping:** basaṭa.
- whirl:** *v. trans.* farr, yafurr; *v. intrans.* iftarr, yaftarr.
- whirlpool:** khôra.
- whisky:** wiskî.
- whisper:** *v.* washwash, yu-washwish; *n.* washwasha.
- whistle:** *v.* sôfar, yuşôfir; *n.* (implement) didik.
- white:** *masc.* abyadh; *fem.* bédha, *pl.* bidh; *n.* bayâdh.
- whiten:** bêyyedh, yubêyyidh.
- whiteness:** bayâdh.
- whitewash:** *v.* bêyyedh, yubêyyidh; dharab mai al'âb, yadhrab; *n.* mai al'âb.
- whither:** wên, liwên, ila wên.
- who:** *interr. men;* who is there? menu; *rel. sing. (masc.)* elledhî, ellî, (*fem.*) elletî, *pl.* elledhin.
- whoever:** kull men; whoever it be, kâyin men kàn.
- whole:** (all) kull, kull el; (sound) şahîh; on the whole, 'ala wajh el 'umûm.
- wholesale:** bil jumla.
- wholesome:** mufîd.
- wholly:** bil kullîa.
- whooping-cough:** abû hu-mêra.
- whose:** *interr.* mâl men; *rel.* elledhî *fol.* by suff. to noun.
- why:** *interr.* lêsh; *rel.* lêsh; that is why, li hes sebeb.
- wick:** fatîla, *pl.* fatâyîl.
- wicked:** sharîr, *pl.* ashrâr.
- wickedness:** sharr, fasâd.
- wicker:** rôṭ.
- wide:** (broad) 'arîdh, *pl.* 'arâdh; (capacious) wasî; (remote) ba'id.
- widely:** (much) kathîr.
- widen:** wassa', yuwassi'; ar-radh, yu'arridh.
- wideness:** wus'a.
- widespread:** muntashar.
- widow:** armala, *pl.* arâmil.
- widower:** expressed by: maratuh mêyyita.
- width:** 'ardh.
- wield:** shaghghal, yushaghghil; ista'mal, yasta'mil.
- wife:** (Arab) ḥarma, *pl.* ḥarîm, niswân; (European) zôja, *pl.* zôjât; madâma, *pl.* madâmât.
- wild:** (not tame) wahşî; (of country) wahşî; (of fruit) barî.
- wilderness:** qifâr.
- wildly:** see uncontrolled.
- wilful:** 'anîd.
- will:** *v.* (desire) râd, yarîd; (bequeath) waşsa, yuwaşşî; *n.* (faculty, purpose) irâda.
- willing:** râdhî.
- willingly:** min kêfuh; bi ri-dhâh.

willingness: ridhâ.

willow: safşâf.

wily: hayyâl.

win: (gain) haşşal, yuḥaşşil;
rabah, yarbah; (overcome)
intaşar, yantaşir; ghalab,
yaghlab.

wind: *v. trans.* (of rope) leff,
yaliff; (of watch) naşab, yan-
şab; *v. intrans.* (as river) dâr,
yadûr; *n.* (moving air) hawa.

winding: yadûr.

window: shubbâk, *pl.* shabâ-
bik.

window-pane: jâma, *pl.* jâmât.

windy: bih hawa.

wine: sharâb.

wing: janâḥ, *pl.* janâḥ; *pl.*
(literary) ejniha.

wink: *v.* ramash, yarmash; *n.*
ramsha.

winnow: *v.* darra, yudarri.

winter: *v.* qadha esh shita,
yaqdhi; *n.* shita; *adj.* shitwî.

wipe: mesah, yimsah.

wire: têt, sîm.

wiry: (as person) ledun.

wisdom: hikma, idrâk.

wise: fahim, âqil, ḥakim.

wisely: bi hikma.

wish: *v.* (desire) râd, yarîd;
arâd, yurîd; wish for, ishteha,
yeshtehi; ishtâq ila, yashtâq;
I wish you, etemenna lek; *n.*
marâm.

wit: (wittiness) sur'at jawâb;
(sagacity) dhekā, faṭna; at
one's wit's end, mutahayyir.

with: mâ', wiya; (by means of)
bi; (as result of) min.

withdraw: *v. trans.* jarr, ya-
jurr; *v. intrans.* injarr, yan-
jarr; insahab, yansahib.

withdrawal: istirjâ'; (military)
insihâb.

wither: *v. intrans.* yebes, yêbes.

withhold: dhamm, yadhum; *n.*
dhabat, yadhbat.

within: dâkhil.

without: (outside) khârij; (not
possessing) bi dîn (bidûn);
min dîn (mindûn); bila.

withstand: qâwam, yuqâwim;
(endure) taḥammal, yataḥam-
mal.

witness: *n.* (person) shâhid, *pl.*
shuhûd; (testimony) shahâda;
v. shehed, yishhad.

wittingly: 'amdan.

witty: ḥâdhîr el jawâb.

woe: (trouble) baliya, belwa;
(exclamation) wêl.

wolf: dhîb, *pl.* dhiyâb.

woman: ḥarma, mara, *pl.* ḥarîm,
niswân, nisa.

wonder: *v.* ta'ajjab, yata'ajjab;
n. 'ajab, ta'ajjub; (a wonder)
'ajiba; no wonder, hel bett;
ma'lûm.

wonderful: 'ajib.

wonderfully: 'ajîb; 'ala şûra
'ajiba.

wood: (substance) khashab;
(fuel) ḥaṭab; (clump of trees)
zôr.

word: kalima, *pl.* kalimât.

work: *v.* ishtaghal, yashtaghal;
n. shughl (shoghl).

worship: *v.* 'abad, ya'bad; sejed,
yişjad; *n.* 'abâda, sujûd;
(divine service) şala.

worshipper: 'âbid, *pl.* 'âbi-
dîn.

worst: *v.* (overcome) keser,
yiksar; to be worsted, inkeser,
yenkesir; *adj.* akhrab, enges,
arda.

worth: qîma, themen; *adj.*
yiswa; a rupee's worth, bi
rubia.

worthiness: istiḥqâq.
worthless: mâ yiswa shê.
worthy: mustahiqq, mustahaqq, mustehil.
would: (should) see p. 106.
wound: *v.* jarrah, yujarriḥ; *n.* jurḥ, *pl.* jurûḥ.
wounded: majrûḥ, *pl.* majârîḥ; jariḥ, *pl.* jarḥa.
wrangle: *v.* ta'âarak, yata'âarak; ta'âaza', yatanâza'; *n.* mu-nâza'a.
wrap: leff, yaliff; *v. intrans.* wrap up, ilteff, yelteff.
wrapper: leffâf.
wrapping: lifâfa.
wrath: za'l, ghadhb.
wreak: wreak vengeance, intaqam min, yantaqim.
wreck: *v.* (e.g. ship) keser, yiksar; gharraq, yugharriq; (ruin) kharrab, yukharrib; demmer, yudemmir; *n.* (thing wrecked) ḥaṭâm; (act of being wrecked) kesra.
wrench: *v.* lawa, yilwi; *n.* mif'âlḥ.
wrest: *v.* (take forcibly) ighṭaṣab, yaghtaṣib; (change meaning) 'awwaj, yu'awwij.
wrestle: tamâṭal, yatamâṭal.
wrestler: pehlawânci.
wrestling: maṭâl, pehlawân.
wretched: sê-i; mû zên (e.g. house) ta'is, ḥaqîr.
wretchedness: ta'âsa.
wring: (e.g. clothes) 'aṣar, ya-ṣar; (twist) baran, yabram.
wrinkle: *v. trans.* 'aṣas, ya'ṣas; *v. intrans.* ta'affas, yata'affas; *n.* ṭarqa.
wrist: khaṣr.
write: keteb, yiktab.
writer: kâtib, *pl.* kuttâb; (penman) khaṭṭât.

writhe: lawa, yilwi.
writing: kitâba, kitba.
wrong: *n.* (injustice) dhulm; (sin) khaṭi'ya; *adj.* (incorrect) ghalat, ghalṭân; (unjust) dhulm; *v.* ta'adda 'ala, yata-'adda.
wrongfully: (mistakenly) sehwan; (unjustly) bi dhulm.

Y

yard: dhrâ', *pl.* udhru'; (enclosure) sâḥa.
yarn: (thread) ghazal; (story) ḥikâya, *pl.* ḥikâyât; sâlifa, *pl.* sawâlif; tell yarn, sawlaf, yusawlif.
yawn: *v.* tathâwab, yatathâwab.
year: sena, *pl.* (three to ten) senawât, *pl.* senin; last year, el 'âm; year before last, awwal el 'âm.
yearly: *adj.* senawî; *adv.* senawiyan.
yearn: ishtâq, yashtâq.
yearning: shôq, ishtiyâq.
yeast: khamra, khamîra.
yell: *v.* 'ayyat, yu'ayyit; *n.* 'ayât.
yellow: aṣfar, *fem.* ṣafra, *pl.* ṣufr.
yellowish: aṣfarânî.
yellowness: ṣafâr.
yelp: *v.* 'awwa, yu'awwî.
yes: ê, nâ'am, ênâ'am, belli.
yesterday: embârḥa, ems; day before yesterday, awwal embârḥa; awwal ems.
yet: (still) bâ'ad; (nevertheless) ma' ḥadha; (not yet) bâ'ad *with negative*.
yield: *v.* (produce) debb, yadibb; (give in) sellem, yusellim.
yoke: *n.* cheteb.

yolk: şafâr el bêdh.

yonder: ghâdi.

you: (pers. pron.) *sing. masc.* enta; *sing. fem.* enti; *pl.* entu, entum; (after verb or preposition) pron. suffix, *sing. masc.* k after vowel, ek after consonant; *sing. fem.* ch after vowel, ech, eki after consonant; *pl.* kum after vowel, ekum after consonant (see pp. 13, 18 f., 69).

young: *adj.* şaghîr, *pl.* şighâr; *n.* (of animal) farkh, *pl.* furûkh.

youngster: (boy) şabai, *pl.* şabyân.

your: pron. suffix, *sing. masc.* k after vowel, ek after consonant; *sing. fem.* ch after vowel, ech after consonant; *pl.* kum after

vowel, ekum after consonant.

yours: mâlek, mâlech, mâlekum.

yourself: nefsek.

youth: (period) şughr; (young man) shâb, *pl.* shabbân.

youthful: şaghîr, genj (T.).

youthfulness: shabâb.

Z

zeal: ghîra.

zealous: ghayûr, *pl.* ghayûrin.

zephyr: nesma.

zest: shôq.

zig-zag: munhanî.

zinc: tûtya.

zone: (of earth) manţaqa; zone of fire, khatt el harb.

zoology: 'ilm el haiwânât.

zoological: haiwânî.

REVISED AND ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

[The asterisk indicates changes in the previous vocabulary.]

A

- ***accident**: add 'aridh *pl.*
'awâridh.
- ***account**: add (to a. of) li
hisâb.
- ***accuse**: add et-hem, yut-him.
- acquittal**: barâ-a, tebriya.
- ***actually**: add fi'lan.
- actor**: mumeththil; mushakh-
khiş.
- adenoids**: rudhêdât.
- ***adequate**: add (he is a. to)
bihi el kifâ-a.
- adjourn**: ejjel (session) jelsa;
(case) da'wa.
- adjournment**: tâ-jîl.
- adjutant**: musâ'id.
- administrator**: mudîr.
- adolescent**: murâhiq.
- adopt**: (motion) qarrar; *v.*
intrans. taqarrar.
- ad valorem**: hasab el qîma.
- ***advance**: add *v. trans.*
(money) selef; *n.* selfa: selef.
- ***advantage**: (take a. of oppor-
tunity) intebez el furş'a.
- adviser**: mustashâr.
- adze**: taḡr.
- aerated**: (water) mai ghâzi.
- aerial**: (radio) silk hawâ-i.
- aerodrome**: maṡâr.
- affidavit**: ifâda.
- ***agéd**: add musinn.
- aggregate**: *n.* majmû'.
- aggressor**: muta'addi.
- agitate**: (pol.) shâghhab, yushâ-
ghib.
- agitation**: mushâghhaba.
- agitator**: mushâghhib.
- agreement**: ittifâq; muwâ-
faqa.
- ***aim**: add (gun) *v.* şawwab
'ala.
- air-force**: qûwa jôwiyya.
- airport**: mîna jôwi.
- alarm**: (warning) indhâr.
- ***alcohol**: add el kuḡûl.
- ***allegiance**: add (oath of a.)
yamin eṡ ṡâ'a.
- allotment**: takhşîş.
- allowances**: mukhaşşaṡât.
- ***altogether**: delete (ensemble)
suwa read bil kulliyya.
- amalgamate**: *v. intrans.* inde-
mej.
- amalgamation**: indimâj.
- ambassador**: add mufaw-
wadh.
- ambition**: ṡamûh.
- ambitious**: ṡamîh.
- ambulance**: naqqâla.
- amend**: dheyyel 'ala; 'addal.
- amendment**: tadhyîl.
- amicable**: wuddî.
- ammonia**: shanâdir; nashâdir.
- ammunition**: 'itâd.
- analyse**: ḡall, yaḡull.
- analysis**: taḡlîl.
- ***anchor**: add *v.* ersa, yursi.
- ***angle**: add (right) zâwiya
qâ-ima; (acute) zâwiya ḡâd-
da; (obtuse) zâwiya mun-
ferija.
- announcement**: inbâ.

annul: add algha, yulghî.
 antiseptic: mu'aqqim.
 *anxious: (disturbed) add muqlaq.
 apoplexy: sekta qalbîya.
 apparatus: 'idda.
 appeal: *v.* ista-naf; *n.* isti-nâf.
 appendicitis: iltihâb ez zâyidet ed dûdiya.
 *appendix: (book) tadhyîl (anat.) zâyida dûdiya.
 applaud: şaffaq.
 applause: taşfiq.
 appliance: 'idda; âla.
 apply: (put) ḥatt, yaḥutt; wadha'; (for position) istad'a.
 *appointment: (e.g. prof.) mu'âyada; 'iyâda.
 appraise: themmen; khamman; qaddar.
 appropriation: takhsîş; i'timâd.
 *Arabic: add el 'arabiya.
 arbitration: taḥkim.
 arbitrator: ḥakam
 archaeologist: 'âlim etherî.
 archaeology: 'ilm el âthâr; 'ilm el 'âdiât.
 area: (size) masâḥa.
 *arm: add *v.* selleḥ.
 armistice: hudna.
 armoured car: sayyâra mudderra'a.
 arrears: baqâyâ.
 arrest: *v.* alqa qabdh 'ala, yulqî; waqqaf; *n.* ilqâ qabdh; towqif.
 *arsenal: delete tereskhâna; read makhzan el 'itâd.
 artillery: delete tûpchia; read medfa'iya.
 *ascent: add şu'ûd.
 *ascertain: add istefser.
 assassinate: ightâl, yaghtâl.

assassination: ightiyâl.
 *assembly: add mejlis, pl. majâlis.
 assess: khamman; themmen.
 assessment: takhsîş; taqdir.
 assessor: mukhammin.
 assets: mawjûdât; (cash) *m.* naqdîya; (current) *m.* jawâla; (fixed) *m.* thâbita.
 assyrian: 'ashûrî; athûrî.
 asthma: tenk nefes.
 at all: batâtan.
 athletic: riyâdhî.
 *athletics: add al'âb riyâdhîya.
 atmospheric: aḥdâthjôwiya; muzâḥama.
 attaché: mulḥaq.
 audit: *v.* daqqaq; *n.* tadqîq.
 auditor: mudaqqiq.
 authorization: takhwîl; tafwidh.
 authorize: khawwal; fawwadh.
 autonomy: ḥukm dhâtî.

B

Babylon: bâbil.
 *bachelor: add 'azab, pl. a'zâb; (b. of arts) 'azab el funûn.
 badge: wisâm.
 bail: *n.* kafâla.
 bait: ṭa'âm.
 *balance: add *v.* (bal. acct.) raşad el ḥisâb; *n.* (bal. sheet) warqat el hâl; bayân el hâl; (cash bal.) raşid naqdî.
 *bale: add bâla.
 *ball: add kurra, pl. kurrât.
 ballast: ṭa'ân.
 ballot: warqat el intikhâb.
 bandage: add dhamâd; *v.* leff; shedd; dhammad.
 *bank: add (for money) maş-

- raf, *pl.* mašârif; (river) hâfa;
dhifa, *pl.* dhifaf.
***banker**: add šâhib mašraf.
***bank-note**: add warqa naq-
diya.
bankruptcy: iflâs.
***banner**: add 'alam, *pl.* a'lâm;
liwa, *pl.* elwiya; ra-ya, *pl.*
ra-yât.
barbed wire: têt munebbel;
silk shôwki.
***barber**: add hallâq.
bare-foot: add *pl.* hufât.
bare-headed: muferra'.
barely: bil kâd.
***barracks**: add thêkena.
***barrel**: add (gun): sabatâna.
barricade: mitrâs.
basket ball: kurrat es sella.
battalion: fôwj, *pl.* afwâj.
***battle**: add ma'raka; wâq'ia;
waq'a.
***bayonet** delete singi; read
harba.
beacon: minâra.
***bearer**: add (e.g. letter)
hâmil.
bearing: (geo.) ittijâh; (mech.)
kursî; (relationship) nisba.
***beggar**: add musta'ti; shâ-
hidb.
***bell**: add (large) nâqûs, *pl.*
nawâqîs.
***belong to**: add khâşş li;
'âyid li.
belt: hizâm; (mech.) qâyish.
***bench**: add maq'ad, *pl.* maqa'-
id; raḥla.
bequest: (will): waṣiya.
***bet**: add *n.* rahn; *v.* tarâhan.
***betroth**: add khaṭab.
betrothed: (fem.) makhtûba;
khaṭiba.
***beware of**: taḥaffadh min.
***bill**: add (Parl.) lâyiha; (b. of
lading) setemi; warqat esh
shaḥn.
***birth**: add *v.* (give b. to)
walad, yalad; jāb, yajib.
bladder: (anat.) mathâna.
***blanket**: add ḥrâm, *pl.* ḥrâ-
mât.
***bleed**: add dema, yidmî,
blister: *n.* baṭbaṭa.
block house: makhfar.
blonde: ashkar.
***board**: add (b. of) mejlis;
(date b.) lejnat et tumûr.
boarding school: medresa
lêliya.
***boil**: add *n.* (Baghdad b.)
ukhet; nebdha.
bolshevism: bolshefikiya; shu-
yû'iya.
***bomb**: add *v.* qaşaf, yaqşaf.
bombardment: qaşf.
bona fide: bi ḥusn niya.
***bond**: *v.* add (give b.) a'ṭa
kaḥala.
book case: dûlâb kutub.
***book keeper**: add dhâbiṭ ed
dafâtir.
***boot**: add ḥidhâ, *pl.* eḥdhiya.
bore: *v. trans.* (e.g. socially)
az'aj; sadda'; *n.* muz'ij;
muşaddi'; *v.* (hole) zaraf;
thaqab.
***born**: add (be born): wulid,
yûlad.
***bottom**: add qa'r.
boundary: ḥadd, *pl.* ḥudûd.
***bow**: add *v.* inḥana.
***bowels**: add im'â.
boxer: mulâkim.
boxing: mulâkama.
boycott: *v.* qâṭa' *n.* muqâṭa'a.
brake: muwaqqif; dhâbiṭa.
***branch**: add (office): shu'ba.
brand: mârka; (camel) wesm.
***brass**: add nahâs aşfar.

breakage: makāsir.
 brigade: (mil.) liwa; (fire b.)
 firqa itfâ-îya.
 brigadier: amîr liwa.
 broadcasting: idhâ'a.
 broadcasting station: mar-
 kaz idhâ'a.
 *bruise: add *v.* radhdh, ya-
 rudhdh; *n.* radhdha.
 budget: (gov't) mizâniya.
 *bugle: delete būri; burazan;
 read būq, *pl.* abwâq.
 *build: add sheyyed.
 bulb: (elec.): mişbâh.
 bulge: *v. intrans.* taqawwas.
 bulk: (in b.): sâ-ib.
 *butt: naṭaḥ.

C

cabinet: (pol.) wizâra.
 cactus: şabr.
 Cairo: el qâhira.
 calk: qallaf.
 camera: âlat et taşwir.
 *camp: *n.* add mukhëyyem.
 campaign: *n.* ḥamla.
 cancel: abṭal, yubṭil.
 cancer: âkila.
 candidate: mureshsheḥ.
 canteen: maṭ'am.
 cantonment: ḥâmiya.
 *cap: add (Iraqi) sidâra, *pl.*
 sidâyir.
 *capacity: add si'a.
 *capital: delete paitakht; add
 (money) râs mâl.
 capitalism: râs mâliya.
 capitalist: râs mâlî, *pl.* râs
 mâliyîn.
 *captain: delete (mil.) yozba-
 shî; read ra-îs.
 carbolic acid: asîd fenik;
 ḥâmidh enik.
 *card: add baṭâqa.
 cards: (play) *v.* la'ab waraq.

caretaker: ḥâris, *pl.* ḥurrâs;
 nâtûr, *pl.* nawâtîr.
 *cargo: add shahna.
 carnation: qranfil.
 *carriage: add 'ajala.
 *cartridge: add kharṭûsh;
 bindîqa; ṭalqa; c. belt: 'itâd.
 *case: (e.g. small-pox) iṣâba,
 pl. iṣâbât.
 cashier: amin eṣ şandûq.
 castrate: khaṣa, yakḥṣî.
 castration: khaṣî.
 casualty: khasâra, *pl.* kha-
 sâyir.
 catarrh: zukâm.
 *catch: add (fish): şâd, yaşîd.
 *cavalry: add khayyâla.
 celebration: ḥafâwa; ihtifâl;
 ḥafla.
 cell: (plant) khullîya, *pl.* khul-
 liyât; khullâyâ.
 censor: murâqib.
 censorship: raqâba.
 *ceremony: add ḥafla.
 cess-pool: bâlû'a, *pl.* balâlî.
 chairman: ra-îs el kursî.
 challenge: *v.* nâzal, yunâzil.
 chamberlain: qâ-im el balât.
 champion: *n.* baṭal, *pl.* abṭâl.
 *channel: add (small) mash-
 rûb; *pl.* mashârib.
 chaplain: qass; qasis.
 *charcoal: delete faḥm Kara-
 chi.
 *charge: add (battery) teres,
 yitras; *n.* (legal) tubma.
 chargé: qâ-im bil a'mâl.
 *cheat: delete ghishsh, read
 ghashsh.
 *cheque: add şakk, *pl.* şukuk,
 (crossed c.) şakk musaṭṭar.
 chilblain: dalghûth.
 chloroform: benj; muraqqid.
 choice: ikhtiyâr; (give c.)
 khayyar.

- *cholera: add hêdha.
 *choose: add *v.* intakhab; delete khayyar.
 chrysanthemum: dâ-ûdi.
 *cigarette: add sigâra, *pl.* sigâyir.
 *circular: add *n.* manshûr, *pl.* manâshir.
 circulation: (of blood) jaryân.
 circumference: dâ-ira; muhit.
 citizen: teb'a.
 *civil: (notmil.) add medenî; (c. court): maḥkama medeniya.
 class: add (social) ṭabaqa.
 clinic: maḥall 'iyâda.
 clogged: masdûd.
 *closet: add marḥâdh.
 clue: ether, *pl.* àthâr.
 clumsy: thaqil.
 c.o.d.: ed def 'and et teslim.
 code: (secret) shufra; (penal): qânûn el 'aqûbât.
 codliver oil: dihn semek.
 coeducation: ta'lim muzdawij.
 coinage: maskûkât.
 colic: makhṣa.
 *collar: add (dog) tôwq.
 colleague: zamîl, *pl.* zumalâ.
 collector: (customs) mudir; (tax) jâbî, *pl.* jubât.
 collide: istâdam.
 collision: istîdâm.
 colloquial: ed dârija; el 'âm-miya.
 *colonel: delete mir alai; qaimaqâm; read za'im; (lt.-col.) 'aqîd.
 colonize: ista'mar.
 colony: musta'mara.
 comedy: riwâya hezeliya.
 comical: mudbhik.
 *command: add *v.* a'waz ila; *n.* i'âz.
 commissariat: i'âsha.
 commission: (fee) ḥaqq es sa'i.
 committee: lejna, *pl.* lujân; wafd, *pl.* wufûd.
 communism: shuyû'îya.
 communist: shuyû'î.
 community: (e.g. Eur.) jâliya.
 *company: (mil.) delete buluk; read serriya, *pl.* serrâyâ.
 *compass: (mariner's) add bûṣala.
 competition: (e.g. sports) mubârât.
 *composition: add (literary) inshâ.
 compound: (interest) fayidh murekkeb.
 compromise: tarâdha, *n.* tarâdhî.
 compulsory: ijbârî.
 concession: imtiyâz.
 *conduct: *v. trans.* add râfaq.
 conference: mudhâkara; muâmara; mu-tamar.
 *confidence: read thiqa.
 *confident: read mûthiq.
 *confirm: add eyyed, yu-eyyid; ekked, yu-ekkid.
 confirmed: (be c.in) tethebbet fi.
 *confiscate: add ḥajaz.
 *confiscation: add ḥajz.
 *confusion: (of mind) irtibâk; (noise) dhôwdhâ.
 *connexion: add *n.* (elec.) îṣâl.
 conscription: tejnîd.
 consignee: mursal ilêhi.
 consignment: irsâliya.
 consignor: mursil.
 constipation: qabûdhîya.
 *consul: delete balyoz; add (c. gen.) qunṣal 'am; (vice c.) nayib qunṣal.
 consume: istehlek.
 consumer: mustehlik.

consumption: istihlāk; (tub.)
da es sull.
contact: tamāss.
contents: muhtawiyāt.
contest: (ath.) mubārāt.
***contract**: add (become smaller): taqallaṣ.
contraction: taqalluṣ; (lit.)
ikhtiṣār.
contractor: muqāwil; mul-
tezim.
***contradict**: add nāqadh.
cooperation: ta'āwun.
corn: (maize) arnūs; (on foot)
mismār.
coronation: tetwij.
corporal: nāyib 'arif; (lance
c.) jundī awwal.
corps: (mil.) fēlaq.
corrugated iron: chinko.
costs: takālif.
***counterfeit**: delete sakhta;
read *n.* tezwīr; taqlid; adj.
muqallad; muzawwar.
***court**: add (royal) balāt; (c.
of appeal) maḥkamet el
isti-nāf; (crim. c.) maḥkamet
el jiza; (civil c.) maḥkama
medeniya; (com c.) maḥ-
kama tujjāriya.
covenant: mīthāq.
***coward**: read jabān.
cracked: maftūr.
credentials: awrāq el i'timād.
***credit**: add (to c. of) li ḥisāb;
(assets) i'timād.
***creditor**: add dāyin.
crew: khalāṣiya.
criticism: intiqād.
criticize: intaqad.
***crop**: add (grain) ghalla;
(tree) ḥiml.
cross-eyed: ajqal.
crow-bar: ḥīb; mi'wal.
crown: add *v.* tawwaj.

cultivated: (agric.) ma'mūr;
mu'ammār.
culture: thaqāfa.
cultured: muthaqqaf.
culvert: qanṭara.
***cup**: add kûb, *pl.* akwāb;
(tin) dōwlka.
curator: mudir el mat-haf.
curly: mu'anqash; mukenkel.
currency: 'umla.
***current**: add *n.* (elec.) ta-
yār; qûwa; (direct c.) qûwa
muta'āqiba; (alt. c.) qûwa
mutabādila.
curriculum: minhaj et tedris.
***curtain**: add sitār.
curve: *v. trans.* kawwas;
aḥna; *v. intrans.* takawwas;
inḥana; *n.* kaws; inḥinā.
cylinder: oṣṭawāna.

D

dairy: mejbena; melbena.
dam: sedda.
Damascus: eshshām; dimishq.
***date**: add (fruit) green: chim-
ri; yellow: khalāl; ripe:
ruṭub; dry: tamr.
***deadly**: add qātil; mumit.
deal in: ta'āta fi.
debit: *n.* ṭalab.
debtor: maṭlub.
***decide**: add (determine) qar-
rar.
decision: qarār.
declaration: taṣrīh; (d. of
war) i'lān harb.
decorate: zeyyen; zakhraf.
decoration: add wisām.
decrease: *v. trans.* naqqas;
v. intrans. naqas; *n.* tanqīs.
decree: add (royal) irāda mele-
kiya.
***deed**: (act) 'aml, *pl.* a'māl.

- *defence: add (Min. of D.);
 wizâret ed difâ.
 deficit: 'ajz.
 *delay: add *n.* mumâatala.
 delegate: nâ'yib, *pl.* nawwâb.
 delegation: wafd.
 deliberate: *v.* tadâwal fi; ta-
 dhâkar fi; (*adj.* slow) mute-
 ennî.
 deliberately: (*purposely*) ta-
 'ammudan; 'amdan.
 delirious: hâdhî.
 demonstration: *v.* (prove) bar-
 han, yubarin.
 demonstration: barhân;
 (public) mudhâhara.
 demurrage: haqq et ta'îl.
 *dentist: ṭabib asnân.
 denture: ṣafiha.
 department: qasm; dâ-ira, *pl.*
 dawâ-ir.
 depend on: (person) i'tamad
 'ala; (thing) tawaqqaf 'ala.
 dependent: *n.* mu'âl.
 *deposed: add *pp.* makhlû'.
 *deposit: add *v.* wadda'; *n.*
 wad'ia, *pl.* wadâ'yî.
 depot: mustawda'.
 depreciation: telf; istihlâk.
 depression: maḥall nâṣî;
 (financial) ezema.
 deputation: wafd.
 *deride: add istehza fi.
 *derision: add istihzâ.
 derivation: ishtiqaq.
 derived from: mushtaqq min.
 *descent: add (act of) nuzûl.
 destination: maqṣad.
 detachment: mufraza.
 *detail: add (in d.) bi tafṣîl.
 deteriorate: bela, yibla.
 determine: (make up mind)
 'azam; (discover) istefser.
 determined: (decided) 'âzim
 'ala.
- detour: fetla; 'arrâja.
 develop: *v. intrans.* taraqqa.
 development: ruqî; taraq-
 qî; tarqiya.
 diabetes: bôwl sukkari.
 diagnose: shakkkhaṣ.
 diagnosis: tashkkihṣ.
 diagonal: *n.* watr.
 dialect: lehja.
 dialogue: muḥâwara.
 dictate: *v.* (lit.) emla, yumli.
 dictation: imlâ.
 dictator: diktâtôr.
 dictatorship: diktâtôriya.
 diet: pehrîz (P.).
 dinar: dinâr, *pl.* danânir.
 *dining room: add ghurfet et
 ṭa'âm.
 dinner jacket: smôkinkh.
 dip: ghaṭṭas.
 diplomacy: siyâsa.
 diplomatic: (service) khidma
 khârijiya; (corps) hêy-a siyâ-
 siya ejnebiya.
 dipping: taghtîs.
 disability: 'ajz.
 disarm: neza' silâh.
 disarmament: nez' silâh.
 disbursements: maṣârif.
 *discharge: add (gun) *v.*
 atlaq.
 *discipline: add *n.* tedrib.
 discount: *n.* khaṣm; (rate of
 d.) si'r el khaṣm; si'r el qaṭ'.
 discrepancy: khalâl.
 discretion: (judgement) ba-
 ṣira; (at your d.) 'ala hawâk.
 discuss: nâqash fi; bâḥath fi.
 discussion: munâqasha; mu-
 bâḥatha.
 disembark: nezal, yinzel.
 *disgrace: add *v.* haqqar.
 dishonest: ghashshâsh.
 disinfect: 'aqqam.
 disinfectant: mu'aqqim.

dispensary: mustawşaf.
 dispense with: istaghna 'an.
 disposal: (at your d.) taht amrek.
 dispose of: takhalla 'an.
 distil: qatṭar, yuqattir.
 distillation: taqtir.
 *distress: add baliya.
 ditch: add sâqia, *pl.* sawâqi; mashrûb, *pl.* mashârib.
 division: (math.) qasma; taq-sim; (mil.) firqa, *pl.* firaq.
 dock: *n.* raşif, *pl.* arşifa; (dry d.) gûdi.
 document: wathîqa, *pl.* wathâyîq; sened, *pl.* senedât.
 doll: la'ba.
 domestic: (animal) dâjin, *pl.* dawâjin; (politics) dâkhilî; (house) bêti.
 draft: ḥawâla, *pl.* ḥawâyil.
 drain: *n.* (from roof) mirzâb, *pl.* marâzib; (cess-pool) bâ-lû'a, *pl.* balâlî'î.
 drainage: (system) balâlî'.
 draught: (of air) tayâr.
 *draughts: add dâman.
 draw-back: (money) istirdâd; (hindrance) mâni'î.
 dredge: *v.* ḥafar.
 dredger: ḥaffâr.
 *dress: for hudûm yilbas, read yilbas hudûm; add irteda.
 *drill: add (mil.) temrin; *v.* (mech.) zaraf; *n.* mizraf.
 *driver: (car, loc.) sayîq.
 dromedary: dhalûl, *pl.* dhi-lel.
 drop: *v. trans.* fellet; *n.* (liq.) qaṭra.
 dropsy: istisqâ.
 dry-dock: gûdi.
 due: (payable) mustaḥaqq.
 dues: (customs) resm, *pl.* rusû-mât; (fees) ujra, *pl.* ujûr.

*dull: (uninteresting) mumill; (not sharp) a'ma (lit. blind).
 dusty: mughabbar.
 dutiable: ma'rûdh li resm.
 *duty: add (on duty) bi nôba; (e.g. doctor on duty); ṭabib el khafr.

E

*early: add bâkiran; mubek-kiran.
 earn: rabaḥ; ḥaṣṣal.
 earnings: maḥşûl *pl.* maḥâşil.
 earthquake: zelzela ardhiya.
 ebb-tide: jizr.
 eclipse: (sun) kusûf; (moon) khusûf.
 economic: iqtisâdî.
 economical: muqtaşid.
 economics: iqtisâdiyât.
 economize: iqtasâd.
 *education: add (Min. of E.) wazîr el ma'ârif; (Dir. of E.) mudir el m.
 *effect: add *v.* ejra, yujri; *n.* ta-thîr.
 effective: nâfidh.
 Egypt: mişr; maşr.
 elective: ikhtiyârî.
 electric: delete lektriği; read kahrabâ-î.
 element: (first prin.) mebda, *pl.* mabâdi; (nat.) 'anşar, *pl.* 'anâşir.
 eloquence: faşâḥa; balâgha.
 *eloquent: for faşîh read faşîḥ.
 embezzle: ikhteles.
 embezzlement: ikhtilâs.
 emigrate: hâjar.
 employé: mustakbdam.
 employer: mustakhdim.
 encourage: shejja'î.
 encouragement: tashji'î.
 endeavour: *v.* add ḥâwal; *n.* muḥâwala.

endorse: (note) dhahhar; jêy-
yer.

endorsement: tadhîr; tejjîr.

***endure**: add *v. intrans.* dâm,
yadûm.

enforce: neffedh.

engage: (labour) istakhdam;
(e.g. seat) lezem; hajaz.

***engine**: add âla, *pl.* âlât.

***English**: add (lang.) el ang-
lêziya.

***enjoy**: add temetta' bi.

***enjoyment**: temettu'.

***enlist**: delete keteḥ fil 'aska-
riya; read *v. trans.* jenned;
v. intrans. tejenned.

enlistment: tejnîd.

***entire**: add adj. kullî.

***envelope**: add *n.* mughallaf.

epidemic: waba.

Epsom salts: milḥ frangi.

equality: musawât.

equip: jehhez.

***equipment**: add mujehhezât.

***error**: add ghalṭa.

***escape**: *v.* add hereb, yibrab.

escort: *v.* râfaq; *n.* muḥâfa-
dha; ma'îya.

essential: dharûrî.

essentials: jôwhariyât.

establishment: mu-essesa.

estate: (by will) terika.

***estimate**: add *n.* takhmîn.

evacuate: akhla, yukhlî.

evaporate: *v. trans.* bakhkhar;
v. trans. tabaklîkhar.

***even**: add (number) zôwj.

***ever**: delete (not used); read
use participle; e.g. have you
ever seen; enta shâyif?

exactly: tamâman.

excavation: tanqib.

excavator: munaqqib.

***exchange**: add (rate of) si'r
et tabâdul.

excise: *n.* makûs.

executive: adj. ijrâ-i; idârî.

exempt: mu'fa.

exemption: ifâ.

exhibition: ma'radh.

***exist**: for wajad, yojad read
wujid, yûjad.

expand: temedded.

expansion: temeddud.

expedient: *n.* wasîla, *pl.*
wasâ-il.

expedition: (mil.) ḥamla.

expenditures: maṣrûfât.

***expense**: add nefeqa, *pl.*
nefeqât; (at my e.) 'ala ḥisâ-
bi; 'ala nefeqatî.

expert: *n.* and *adj.* khabîr, *pl.*
khabîrîn.

expiration: intihâ.

explode: infejer.

explosion: infijâr.

***export**: delete ba'ath, read
aşdar; (e. duty) resm el ikh-
râj.

exports: şâdirât.

extension: (time) imdâd.

external: khârijî.

extra: zâyid; idhâfi.

extract: *n.* (e.g. from news-
paper) nubdha; *v.* (tooth)
shala'; *v.* (draw out) istakh-
raj.

extradition: istirdâd.

extravagant: musrif; mubedh-
dhir.

F

face: add *v.* wâjah.

faction: ḥazb, *pl.* aḥzâb.

factory: delete karkhana, fab-
rika; read ma'mal, *pl.* ma'-
âmil.

fail: (exam.) reseb; (bank) in-
keser; (not succeed) khâb,
yakhîb.



failure: (exam.) rusûb; (bank) inkisâr; iflâs; (general) khêba.

fair: (weather) şâfi; (complexion) ashkar; (medium) mutawassîṭ; (equitable) in-sâf (*n.*).

fall through: *v.* (fail) baṭal, yabṭal.

***false:** add (counterfeit) muzawwar; (witness) shâhid zûr.

***falsehood:** add tez-wîr.

familiar with: mukhtebir.

***family:** add (circle of relatives); usra.

fan: add mirwaḥa.

fare: (e.g. railway) ujra; (bill of f.) qâ-imet et ṭa'âm; mâ-nû.

farewell: add adj. widâ'i.

fascism: fashistiya.

fashion: zê *pl.* ezyâ; môda.

fashionable: ḥasab ez zê.

***fatal:** add qâtil.

***father-in-law:** ḥamu; (Moslem) 'amm.

fathom: *n.* bâ', *pl.* bâ'ât.

***fault:** add *v.* (find f. with) intaqad; qadaḥ.

***favour:** (ask f. of) ista'taf; (do f.) 'amal ma'rûf.

favoured: (most-f. nation) ekther el umam khatwatan.

favouritism: muḥâbât.

***feast:** add walima, *pl.* walâ-yim.

features: (of face) malâmiḥ.

fee: resm; ujra.

***feel:** add sha'ar, yash'ar.

***feeling:** add shu'ûr.

***feelings:** ḥâssiyât.

felt: *n.* jôwkh; mâhûd.

***female:** add (pers. or animal); untha, *pl.* unâth.

fence: muḥajjil; siyâj.

fender: jinâh.

fertilize: (soil) semmed: (date-tree) laqqah.

***fever:** add ḥumma; (*adj.*) maḥmûm.

***file:** add (paper) mandham; maḥfadh.

film: shariṭ; film, *pl.* aflâm.

filter: *v.* ṣaffa; *n.* maṣfi; maṣfa.

final: nihâ-i.

finance: (Min. of F.) wazîr el mâliya.

financial: mâli; (*f. year*) sena mâliya.

***fine:** *v.* add gharram; *n.* add gharâma.

***finish:** add temmem; enha, yunhi.

***finished:** add mutemmem.

***fire:** add *v.* (gun) aṭlaq nâr; (*f. brigade*) firqa itfâ-iyâ.

***fire-place:** add mawqad.

fit: add *v. trans.* rehmem; *v. intrans.* rehmem, yarham.

fitter: barrâd; musawwi; fiter.

***flag:** delete beraq; sanjaq; bandera; read 'alam, *pl.* a'lâm.

flank: (of animal) fakdh; (of army) jinâh.

flare: mish'al.

flask: (thermos) zemzemiya.

***flat:** add (*f. rate*) sîr qaṭ'i.

flatter: melleq.

flattery: tamliq.

flaw: 'aib, *pl.* 'uyûb.

fleet: *n.* asṭôl.

flexible: merin.

float: *v. intrans.* ṭâf, yaṭûf, âm, ya'ûm.

***flog:** add jeled.

***flood:** add feyadhân.

floor: gâ'a; ardhiya.

- *flow: add (overflow) fâdh, yafidh.
 flying: *n.* țeyarân.
 foggy: mudhabbab.
 following: *adj.* (e.g. day) tâli.
 foot-ball: kurrat el qadam.
 forbear: imtena'.
 *forbidden: delete yasaq.
 ford: *v.* khâdh, yakhûdh, *n.* makhâdha.
 foreclose: hajaz er ruhn.
 forefather: jidd, *pl.* ajdâd; selef, *pl.* aslâf.
 *forehead: read jabîn.
 forenoon: add dhaḥa.
 forest: ghâba.
 *forgery: delete sakhatâr lo-ghia; read tezwir.
 formal: resmi.
 formula: qâ'ida, *pl.* qawâ'id.
 fortunately: min ḥusn el ḥadhdh.
 fraction: (common) kesr 'âdi; (decimal) kesr 'ushrî.
 *frame: add itâr.
 franc: frank, *pl.* frankât.
 fraud: tadtis.
 *free: delete serbest.
 *free-mason: delete farmasò-ni; read mäsônî.
 *freight: add (charges) ujûr esh shalîn.
 fresh: add (air) naqî.
 *friction: add (after tafrik) ihtikâk.
 friendly: add bashûsh.
 frock: nefnûf.
 frock-coat: bonzhûr (F.); *v.* (wear a f.) tabanzhar.
 frost: saqî'; jaḥîl.
 *frozen: add mujemmed.
 *fuel: add wuqûd.
 *funnel: (instrument) add ma-sabb.
 *furlough: add ijâza.
 *furnish: (supply) add jehhez.
 *furrow: add thelem.
 *fuse: add (elec.) fyûz.

G

- gallon: gâlon, *pl.* gâlonât.
 *gambler: add muqâmir.
 *gang: add 'usâba.
 *gangrene: add ghanghrin.
 *gardener: add bustâni.
 *garrison: add ḥamiya.
 garter: 'âsqi.
 *gasp: add tenehhed.
 *gauge: *v.* qâs, yaqîs; *n.* miqyâs.
 *gazette: add (gov't) majella el waqâyi' el ḥukûmiya.
 *gendarme: add derek.
 *gendarmerie: add derek.
 *general: read (Gen.) 'amid (Lt.-Gen.) fariq awwal; (Maj.-Gen.) fariq thâni; (Brig.-Gen.) amir liwa.
 generator: muwallid.
 *genius: add (prodigy) nâbi-gha, *pl.* nawâbigh.
 gentleman: sharîf, *pl.* ashrâf.
 *gently: add bi huda.
 *Germany: add jarmaniya.
 *girder: shêlmân, *pl.* shêlmânât.
 *give: add (charity) tabarra'.
 *gladden: add asarr, yusirr.
 *gladness: add surûr.
 *glance: add *n.* lemḥa.
 gland: ghadda, *pl.* ghadad.
 *glass: add zujâj.
 *glasses: add (field) nadhâra.
 glaucoma: mai aswad.
 gnat: barghash.
 goal: (in game) add hedef; gôwl, *pl.* gôwlât.
 go back on: insaḥab min.
 go on with: dâwam 'ala, yudâ-wim.

go through with: kemmel;
enjez, yunjiz.

*governmental: hukûmî.

*graduate: *v.* (from school)
add *intrans.* takharraj; *n.*
kharij.

*grandmother: add bibiya.

*grate: (fire-place) add maw-
qad.

*grateful: add wafî.

*gratitude: add (quality)
wafâ.

gratuity: ikrâmiya.

*graze: add sarah.

grazing-rights: huqûq el
mar'a.

greaser: zayyât.

*grouse: add (bird) qatâ; add
v. taqamqam.

*guarantee: add *n.* dhamân.

*guard: *v.* add khafar, yakh-
far; *n.* (sentinel) add khafar;
hâris.

guard-house: makhfar.

*guide: *v.* add ershed, yurshid.

*gun: (rifle) add bunduqiya.

*gun-boat: add bârija, *pl.*
bawârij.

*gunner: add medfa'i.

*gunsmith: add bunduqî.

gunny: jinfâs.

gunny-bag: gôwniya, *pl.* ga-
wânî.

H

*half-pay: add nuşf râtib.

*halt: (command) qif, *pl.* qifû.

hangar: hadhîra; wakr; sa-
qifa.

*harbour master: delete mir
bahr; read mudîr marfa.

*harness: *n.* add 'idda.

haversack: mizwada; khurj,
pl. khuraj.

*helmet: add khûdha, *pl.* khu-
wadh.

*help: add *v. trans.* as'af, yus-
'if; add (it cannot be helped)
mâ lahu 'ilâj.

*hide: (self) ikhtebea; ikhtefa.

*hinge: add mafâla.

*holiday: (vacation) addijâza;
(festival) add 'atla.

*horizontal: ufuqî.

*horn: (musical) add bûq.

*hose: add (after anbûb) ôwj.

*hospital: delete khasta-
khâna; read musteshfa, *pl.*
musteshfiyât.

*hotel: add fandaq.

*house: add dâr, *pl.* dûr.

hub: (of vehicle) batîkha,
jurlâq.

humane: shafûq.

humaneness: shefeqa; insâ-
niya.

humanity: (mankind) besheri-
ya; besher.

hydrant: hanafiya.

hyena: dhab'.

I

*ideal: add (high i.) el methel
el a'la.

*identity: add hûwiya.

*ill: delete kêfsiz; khasta.

*ill-bred: delete tarbietsiz.

*ill-fated: delete ogharsiz.

*immunity: add (from sick-
ness) manâ'a.

*imports: add idkhâlât.

*importer: add mûrid; mus-
tawrid.

*impregnable: add haşin.

*incinerator: delete dogha,
pl. duwagh; read mihraqa.

*income: dakhî.

income tax: dharîbat ed
dakhî.

***incorrect**: delete yaghnish.
 ***indeterminate**: read ghair mu'ayyan.
 ***indigestion**: delete jali; read sū hadhm.
 ***individual**: (adj.) add ferdī; (n.) add ferd, *pl.* afrād.
 ***indorsement**: add tadhbir.
 ***ineligible**: read ghair munāsib.
 ***inevitable**: add la maḥāla.
 ***infantry**: delete piyada, read meshāt.
infection: tesemmum.
influenza: influenza.
 ***inform**: add aṭla' 'ala, yuṭli'.
 ***information**: add iṭṭilā'.
initiate: *v.* (begin) ibteker; (into lodge) kerres.
 ***initiation**: add (into lodge) tekris.
 ***initiative**: add ibtikār; (take the i.) ibteker.
 ***inn-keeper**: add ṣāḥib el khān, ṣāḥib el fandaq.
 ***inquiry**: add (investigation) taḥqīq.
 ***inside**: add dhimn.
installation: (e.g. elec.) ter-kib.
 ***institution**: (society) add ma'had; mu-essesa.
 ***insulate**: add a'zal.
 ***insulation**: add i'zāl.
 ***insure**: add dhaman, yadhaman.
insured: mu-emmen; madhmūn.
integral part: juz'la yetejezza.
 ***intelligence department**: add dā-iret el istikhbārāt.
 ***interference**: (radio) tadākhul; tazāḥum.
international: add (i. law) el qānūn ed duwalī.

***interval**: add (after mudda) fetra.
 ***invade**: add ghaza, yaghzū.
 ***invasion**: add ghazu.
 ***investment**: tashghil.
Iranian: irānī.
 ***iron**: (flat) add mikwāt.
isolation hospital: musteshfa el 'azl.

J

jack: (for car) rāfi'; bazzūn; 'aqrabiya.
 ***jail**: add sijn; (in j.) masjūn.
 ***jailor**: delete urdiyān.
jamboree: mihrijān.
 ***jaundice**: add dā es ṣafār.
 ***jointed**: murfaq.
 ***joist**: delete zanzibar.
judge: (civil) add ḥākim, *pl.* ḥukkām.
 ***jurisdiction**: add ṣalāḥiya.
 ***jut**: add berez, yibraz.
jutting: bāriz.

K

***kit**: (soldier's) add 'idda.
 ***knapsack**: add khurj, *pl.* khuraj.
knit: (with thread) add ḥāk, yahūk.

L

***laboratory**: add mukhteber.
labourer: 'āmil, *pl.* ummāl.
 ***lady**: add ṣeyyida.
 ***lamp**: add sirāj; miṣbāḥ.
 ***lance-corporal**: delete wakil ōn bāshi; read jundī awwal.
 ***lash**: *n.* (whip) add sawṭ.
 ***latch**: delete chekelek; read ghalaq.
 ***lathe**: add tūrna.
latrine: marḥādh; edeb; bêt el khala.



***launch**: add *n.* rafāṣa; rafāṣ.
lavatory: bêt el khala.
lawn: (grass) marj.
***lawyer**: add muḥāmī.

League of Nations: 'uṣbat el umam.

***leak**: *v.* add tesserreb; *n.* add teserrub; tenfis.

leash: (dog) resn.

***leave**: *v. trans.* add (depart) ghâdar.

***leave**: *n.* (permission) add ijāza; (on leave) add bil ijāza.
Lebanon: libnân.

***leg**: add (of triangle) dhal', *pl.* dhulû'.

***legation**: add mufawwa-dhiya.

***legislation**: add tashri'.

***lens**: add 'adasa.

***leper**: add majdhum; mujar-dam.

***leprosy**: add judhâm; jur-dâm.

levies: shabâna.

liabilities: duyûn; khuṣûm.

***liability**: add (responsibility) khudhû'.

liaison: 'alâqa; irtibâṭ.

***license**: add *n.* (permission) ijāza.

***lift**: *n.* (elevator) add râfi'a.

lighting: tenwir.

***limp**: *v.* add dhala', yadhla'; *adj.* rakhu.

lineman: (elec.) mâ-mûr aslâk.

***load**: (load gun) add mela, yimli; *n.* add (elec.) ḥamûla.

***loan**: add *v.* qaradh, yaqradh.

lodge: read *v. intrans.* bâṭ, yabit, add *n.* (masonic) maḥ-fal.

***loop-hole**: add maghzal.

lorry: sayyâret himl.

***low**: (after nâṣi) read wâṭi.

***loyal**: add mukhlis.

***loyalty**: add ikhlâṣ.

***turk**: add tarabbaṣ; telebbed.

M

***machine**: add âla, *pl.* âlât.

mad: *adj.* majnûn; (dog) mak-lûb; *v.* go mad (dog) keleb, yiklab.

***magazine**: (paper) add majella.

***mail**: delete posta, read barid.

***maintenance**: (preservation) add ṣiyâna.

***major**: (officer) muqaddam; (maj. gen.) fariq thâni; (serg. maj.) ra-is urafâ; (*adj.* of age) bâligh; (the greater) el ekther; el aghlab.

***majority**: (rank of m.) read ritba muqaddam.

***malaria**: add ḥumma ma-lâ-ria.

***male**: read dheker.

mandate: intidâb.

mandated: muntedeb.

mange: ḥaṣaf.

manger: ma'laf.

mango: 'amba.

manifest: (shipping) setemi, *pl.* setemiyât.

***manual**: add yedawî.

***manufactory**: delete kir-khana; read ma'mal.

***manufacturer**: add ṣâhib ma'mal.

***marauder**: add luṣṣ, *pl.* luṣṣûṣ.

***marble**: add rukhâm.

***marksman**: add haddâf.

***mason**: delete farmasôni, read mäsôni.

***massage**: *v.* add delek, yid-lak.

matriculate: *v. trans.* add sejjel; *v. intrans.* add tesejjel.

matriculation: add tesjil;
delete qaid.

matron: (hospital) ra-isat el
mumarriðhât.

***measure:** add (safety m.)
wasà-il el wiqâya; (temporary
m.) wasà-il waqtiya.

***mechanical:** read mîkânîki.

***mechanics:** read mîkânîki-
yât.

***medal:** add wisâm.

***meeting:** (athletic) mubâ-
rât.

***mend:** *v. trans.* add (darn)
rawwaf.

***menial:** read (low) denî, *pl.*
edniyâ.

***merchandise:** add bidhâ'a,
pl. badhâyi'.

***metre:** add (elec.) miqyâs.

***microbe:** add jarthûma, *pl.*
jarâthîm.

midwife: jidda; qâbila, *pl.*
qawâbil.

***milky:** add ðalibi.

***mine:** (of minerals) add
manjam, *pl.* manâjim.

***minister:** (diplomatic) add
mufawwadh; (prime m.) de-
lete şadr; read ra-is wuzarâ;
add (m. resident) mufaw-
wadh muqîm.

***mint:** (place of coinage) add
madhrab en nuqûd.

minutes: (of meeting) mað-
dhar.

misprint: *n.* ghalṭa maṭba'îya.

***misrepresent:** addshawwah.

***misrule:** add sû idâra.

***missionary:** add mubeshshir.

***mistake:** *n.* add ghalṭa, *pl.*
ghalṭât.

***mister:** delete şâhib.

***mode:** (fashion) add zê, *pl.*
ezyâ.

***mollify:** add ṭayyab khâtîr.

***moment:** add burba; laḥdha.

***monopoly:** add inḥîşâr.

moon-lit: muqmir; qamarî.

***mortar:** add (implement)
hâwan.

***mother-in-law:** add (Mos-
lem) 'amma.

***motor:** read muḥarrik; (m.
boat) rafâs; rafâşa; (m. car)
sayyâra; (m. cycle) motorsai-
kel; darrâja bukhâriya.

***mouldy:** add muqaṭṭan.

***moult:** read beddel rish;
tenessel.

***mount:** (mount guard) delete
ḥaṭṭ nûbachî; read akhfâr,
yukhfîr.

mumps: nakkâf.

***munitions:** delete jubakhâna;
read dhakhâyir.

***muscular:** add dhali'.

***musician:** add musikâr.

N

***nape:** (of neck) read gafa;
delete 'ilba.

***napkin:** add mendil, *pl.*
manâdil.

***navigable:** şâlih li sêr es
sufun.

nazism: nâtziya.

N.C.O.: dhâbiṭ şaff.

***necktie:** add rabṭa.

***needlessly:** for sadan read
sudan.

***negotiation:** addmufâwadhâ.

nestorian: athûri; 'ashûri.

***neutral:** add (zone) minṭaqat
el ḥiyâd.

***noise:** (uproar) add dhôwdhâ.
nomadic tribes: 'ashâyir ruḥ-
ḥal.

***nominate:** add reshshesh.

***nomination:** tershîḥ.

- *nose: (person) add enf.
- *notary: add kâtib el 'adl.
- *note: (bank note): add warqa naqdiya.
- notification: balâgh; tebligh.
- *nourish: add ghadhdha.
- *nourishing: add mughadh-dhi.
- *nourishment: add ghadha.
- numeral: raqam, *pl.* arqâm.
- nun: râhiba, *pl.* râhibât.
- *nurse: *n.* add (hospital) mu-marriidha.

O

- *oasis: add daghl, *pl.* adghâl.
- objective: *n.* (purpose) hedef.
- *obligatory: add ijbârî.
- obnoxious: makrûh; karîh.
- observatory: marşad.
- observer: râşid.
- *offence: (crime) read dhenb, *pl.* dhunûb.
- *office: (post o.) delete poştakhâna; read dâiret el barid; add (place of business) ma-hall 'iyâda.
- *operator: (telegraph) read mâ-mûr barq.
- opine: irte-e, yerte-i.
- *opinion: add (public o.) er rai el 'âm.
- *opportunity: add (seize o.) intehez el furşâ.
- optimist: mutafâ-il.
- *order: (money o.) read ha-wâla barid.
- *orderly: delete yawar; read murâfiq.
- *ordinance: add farîdha, *pl.* farâyidh.
- *ordnance: delete jubakhâna; read 'îna.
- organic: 'adhali.

- *outbreak: (of disease) delete bidaya; read ifshâ; (of war) nushûb.
- *outline: add *n.* (e.g. of speech) ru-ûs aqlâm.
- *overhaul: add *n.* termim.
- *overhead: add *n.* (costs) takâlîf idâriya.
- overlap: inţawa 'ala; iktenef.

P

- pact: mithâq.
- *paid: add mûfa.
- *pail: delete (large) piyala, *pl.* piyalât.
- *pain: add *v.* ellem, yu-ellim; *n.* elem, *pl.* âlâm.
- *painful: add mu-lim.
- *painstaking: add mudaqqiq.
- *parade: add (drill) meshiya; (cerem.) isti'râdh.
- *paraffin: add nafdh.
- *paragraph: add faqra.
- *parapet: delete super, *pl.* superat; read istiḥkâm.
- *parasite: add 'âla.
- *parcel: add ruzma, *pl.* ru-zam; tard, *pl.* ṭurûd.
- *park: (garden) add ḥadiqa, *pl.* ḥadâyiḳ.
- *partridge: add darrâj.
- *passport: delete pasaport; teskera murûr; read jawâz sefr.
- *patent: add *n.* barâ-et ikhtirâ'.
- pave: add ballaṭ; 'abbad.
- pavement: (sidewalk) ma-marr; memsha; (road) raşîf; balâṭ.
- paving: tablîṭ.
- *pay: *n.* add râtib, *pl.* rawâtib.
- peculiarity: khaşîşa, *pl.* kha-şâyîş.

- peer: *v.* dahhaq; shakhas; hadaq.
- pension: taqa'ud; (on p.) mutaqâ'ad.
- perambulator: 'arabet el walad.
- *perceive: add sha'ar.
- *percentage: add (rate) nisba miyawiya.
- *perforate: read yanqab.
- *periodical: (paper) add majella.
- permit: *v.* add edhen, ya-dhen.
- Persian: delete 'ajemi, *pl.* 'ajem.
- *pessimist: add mutashâ-im.
- *pharmacist: delete ejzâchi, read sêdali, *pl.* sayâdila.
- *pharmacy: add (place) sêdala.
- *phenomenon: add dhâhira, *pl.* dhawâhir.
- *photograph: *n.* add sûra shemsiya.
- *physical: read jesedi.
- physiology: fesleja.
- *pick: (tool) add mi'wal.
- *pilot: *n.* add (air) sayiq.
- *pioneer: add fettâh tariq.
- *pistol: add museddes.
- *piston: add medechcha; kabâs.
- *placard: add manshûr, *pl.* manâshir.
- *platform: add dekka; (large) marsah; masrah.
- platoon: faşil, *pl.* faşâyil.
- platter: şahn.
- plebiscite: istiftâ esh sha'b.
- *plug: add (elec.) miftâh; pluk.
- pock-marked: munebbbed; muneqresh.
- *police: read shuraţi, *pl.* shuraţa (p. station) markaz shuraţa.
- *policy: add (insurance) wathiqa et ta-min; (course of action) khiţta; minhaj.
- poppy: khashkhâsh.
- *portmanteau: add mahfadh.
- *position: add (state of affairs) wadh'iya; (cash p.) wadh'iya naqdiya.
- *post: read *v.* ersel bil barid, yursil; *n.* (mail) barid; posta; (p. office) dâiret el barid; (position) wadhîfa, *pl.* wadhâyif; (wood) khashba.
- *postage: read ujrât el barid.
- *postman: add muwazzi' barid.
- *postmaster: read mudir el barid.
- *postpone: add ejjel, yu-ejjil.
- Posts and Telegraphs: (Dep't of) dâiret el barq wal barid.
- *postscript: read mulhaq.
- *preclude: add hâl dûn, yaḥûl.
- *preliminary: add (adj.) temhidi.
- premium: (insurance) qast, *pl.* aqsât.
- *prepaid: delete jawabli; read madfû' selfan.
- prepay: defa' selfan.
- *prescription: delete racheta; read waşf.
- *pressure: (weight) add dhaght.
- prickly heat: ḥaşaf.
- *prime minister: delete sadr a'dham; read ra-is wuzarâ.
- *printer: delete maţba'achi; read ṭabbâ'.
- *prison: add sijn; (in p.) mas-jûn.
- private: *n.* (soldier) add jundi.
- *probably: delete bilki.
- proceedings: ijrâ-ât.
- procession: mawkab.

T

- ***produce**: *n.* add mahşûl.
 ***project**: *n.* add mashrû' *pl.* mashârî'.
projector: (cinema) 'adasa.
 ***programme**: add minhaj.
propaganda: bethth da-âya.
 ***proposal**: add iqtirâh.
 ***prosper**: for *intrans.* read *trans.*; add *v. intrans.* nejah yinjah.
protectorate: add mahmiya.
 ***protestant**: add injili.
 ***province**: add (Iraq) liwa, *pl.* elwiya.
 ***provision**: (budget allowance) i'timâd.
 ***provisional**: temhîdî.
puddle: birka.
 ***pump**: add *v.* dhakhkh; *n.* madhakhkha; (cent.p.)khanzira.
pumping station: mahattet edh dhakhkh.
purr: shakhar, yashkhar.
 ***pus**: add jarâha.

Q

- quack**: *v.* baţbaţ.
quake: (earth) zelzela ardhiya.
qualifications: istishhâdât.
qualified: kefu ila (obj.)
 ***quarantine**: add 'azl muşabîn.
 ***quarrelsome**: delete mashhur, add 'arik.
 ***quarry**: *n.* add miqla'.
 ***quay**: add raşif.
 ***quell**: add akhmad.
 ***question**: add (pol. q.) qadhiya, *pl.* qadhâyâ.
quibble: râdagh, yurâdigh.
quilted: mulebbed.
 ***quit**: add (leave) ghâdar, yughâdir.
 ***quorum**: nişâb.
quota: 'adad mahdûd.

quotient: khârij

R

- rabid**: sherish.
rabies: keleb.
radio: râdio; idhâ'a jôwiya; (instr.) midhyâ'.
raft: add remeth.
 ***raid**: add *n.* ghâra.
 ***rake**: delete rashsh, yarishsh, read meshshet.
rank: (from the r.) delete alaili; read nashî min el jund.
rash: delete da'am, yid'am; read (adj.) tâyish; *n.* (disease) harâra; tafah jildi.
 ***ratification**: add muşâdaqa 'ala; ibram.
 ***ratify**: add abram.
rattle: *n.* qarqa'a; khar-khasha.
 ***raw**: add (materials) mawâd awwaliya.
ray: shu'â', *pl.* eshî'a; (X-rays) eshî'a runtjeniya.
razor: mûs, *pl.* amwâs.
rebellious: mushâghhib; thâyir; 'âşî.
receipts: maqbûdhât; irâdât.
 ***receive**: add tesellem; (r. salary) taqâdha.
receiver: (telephone) simâ'a.
 ***recent**: add hadith.
 ***recently**: add hadithan.
 ***receptacle**: add inâ.
reception: (social) mâ-daba.
recipe: waşf.
reciprocity: muqâbala bil mithl.
 ***reckless**: delete da'am; read tâyish.
reconnaissance: istiqlâ'.
 ***reconnoitre**: istatla'.
 ***record**: add sijl.
 ***recover**: add (regain) istarja'.

***recruit**: read *v.* jenned, *n.* mustajidd.
 ***rectum**: add ist.
 ***redness**: add hamâr.
 ***reduction**: (in price) add tenzil.
refinery: maşfa; maşaffa.
 ***refreshment room**: add ghurfat et ta'âm.
refrigerator: muberrida.
 ***refund**: *v.* add istarja'; *n.* istirdâd; istirjâ'.
 ***regiment**: delete tâbûr, *pl.* tawâbir; read katiba, *pl.* katâyib, fôwj, *pl.* afwâj.
 ***regimental**: delete tâbûri; read katibi.
 ***region**: add qatr, *pl.* aqtâr.
 ***register**: read *v. trans.* add sejjel; (letter) sejjel; *v. in-trans.* read tesejjel, *n.* (book) deffer; siji.
 ***registered**: (of letter) read musejjel; delete ta'ahhudli.
 ***registration**: read tesjil.
regulation: (rule) nidhâm, *pl.* andhima.
 ***regulator**: add (irrig.) sedda; (fan) munadhdhim.
 ***relief**: (to poor) add is'âf.
 ***relinquish**: add (e.g. post) takhalla'an; 'adal'an.
remand: *v.* awqaf.
 ***remuneration**: delete bakhshish; read mukâfa.
 ***renounce**: add (disown) teberra min.
 ***repeat**: add a'âd, yu'id.
 ***repetition**: add i'âda.
 ***representative**: *n.* add mu-meththil.
reproduction: (anat.) tanâsul.
reptile: zuhhâfa.
 ***reserve**: *v.* add hajaz, yahjaz.
reserved: (seat) mahjûz.

reservoir: add khazân.
residency: safâra.
residue: rusûb.
 ***resign**: (give up office) ista-qâl, yastaqil.
 ***resignation**: (from office) isti-qâla.
resort: *n.* (summer) maşif, *pl.* maşâyif.
 ***restaurant**: add maţ'am, *pl.* maţâ'im.
 ***restless**: delete râhatsiz; read muqlaq.
 ***resume**: add 'âd ila, ya'ûd.
résumé: khulâşa; mulakh-khaş.
 ***retired**: add mutaqa'id.
retract: (e.g. words) sahab, yishab.
 ***reveille**: delete yât burasi (T.); read bûq er ruqâd.
 ***revolver**: add museddes.
riddle: (conundrum) hazûra.
 ***rifle**: (gun) add bunduqiya.
 ***ripe**: add nâdhij.
 ***robber**: add luşş, *pl.* luşûş.
 ***robust**: add dhali'.
 ***rocky**: add şakhari.
 ***roller**: add mekbes.
 ***rotation**: add (in r.) bi dôwr.
 ***round**: add (prep.) hawl.
roundness: kurrawiya.
 ***royal**: add meleki; mulûki.
 ***rubber**: add maţât.
rupture: *n.* (anat.) fetek; (of relations) inqitâ'.
 ***rust**: add *n.* şada.

S

***salary**: add râtib, *pl.* rawâtib.
 ***salutation**: add taḥiyya.
 ***salute**: delete akhadh temennî; read ḥayya, yuḥayyi.
salve: *n.* marham.



sanction: *n.* add (boycott) 'aqûba, *pl.* 'aqûbât.

sarcasm: tehekkum.

sarcastic: mutehekkim.

***scale**: add *n.* (balance) gub-bân.

***scar**: *n.* add nadba.

***scheme**: *n.* add mashrûf.

screw-driver: mafell; dernafis (F.).

***secretary**: *n.* add sekertâr; (Sec. for Educ.) read nâdhir ma'ârif.

***section**: (of document) bend, *pl.* bunûd.

***sediment**: add rusûb.

senate: mejlis a'yân.

***senator**: add 'ain, *pl.* a'yân.

***send**: add dezz, yadizz.

sensation: (e.g. bodily) hâssa.

sensitive: hassàs.

***sentinel**: add khafir.

septic: masmûm.

sequel: mulhaq.

***sergeant**: read 'arif, *pl.* 'urafâ; (s. maj.) ra-is 'urafâ; (q. mast. s.) 'arif i'âsha.

series: teselsul.

***serious**: (temperament) jiddi.

***seriously**: bi jiddiya.

***seriousness**: jiddiya.

***settlement**: (after discussion) hall.

sexton: bawwâb.

shade: *n.* add (window) par-da; sitâr; (lamp) madhalla.

***shake**: (hand) add taşâfaḥ.

***shallow**: add dhahâl.

***share-holder**: add musâhim.

shear: *v.* (sheep) jezz, yajuzz.

***shed**: add *n.* makhzan.

shell: (bombard) add qaşaf, yaqaşaf.

***shepherd**: add shâwi, *pl.* shawai; shawâwi.

***ship**: (steamship) add bâkhi-ra, *pl.* bawâkhir.

***shoe**: add ḥidhâ, *pl.* eḥdhiya.

***shop**: add ḥanût, *pl.* ḥawâ-nit.

short-hand: khaṭṭ ikhtizâli.

***shot**: (act) add ṭilqa nâriya.

***shovel**: add mijrafa.

***shrapnel**: minthâr.

***sight**: (of gun) add sadâda.

***sign**: *v.* (sign name) add waqqa', yuwaqqi'.

signaller: mukhâbir.

***signature**: add towqi'.

***silken**: add ḥariri.

***silver**: adj. add fidhdhî.

sinewy: dhali'.

***sir**: delete (to native) effendim; read seyyidi.

siren: şâfira.

***situation**: add (state of affairs) wadh'iya.

skilled: add (s. labourers) 'ummâl mâbirin.

***slipshod**: add mutahâmil.

***slovenly**: add mutahâmil.

***slowly**: add baṭi.

***smith**: (copper smith) read şaffâr.

***soft**: add (pliable) merin.

***soil**: *n.* (earth) add turba.

***soldier**: add jundi, *pl.* jundiy-yin.

***sour**: add *v.* râb, yarûb (adj. milk) râyib.

***sovereign**: add *n.* (ruler) melek, *pl.* mulûk.

***sovereignty**: siyâda.

***spare**: (spare time) add fa-râgh; (e.g. tire) ihtiyât.

***spatter**: add laṭṭakh.

***speaker**: add (loud s.) ḥâkî.

specialist: ikhtîşâşî.

specialize: takhaşşas.

***spend**: add enfed, yunfid.

- spent**: *v. intrans.* (be spent); nefed, yinfed.
- ***spit**: *v. intrans.* (expectorate) add baṣaq, yaḥṣaq; *n.* add baṣāq.
- ***spoke**: add fermel, *pl.* farāmīl.
- ***spontaneously**: add min tilqā nefsīhi.
- spool**: bekera.
- ***spoon**: add mal'aqa.
- ***squad**: delete ṭakhm; read raḥṭ, *pl.* arḥāṭ.
- ***squadron**: (air force) serriya; *pl.* serrāya.
- ***stage**: (raised place) add mersah; (of journey) meshya.
- ***stagger**: add tarannah.
- ***stamp**: (postage s.) delete pul; read ṭābī', *pl.* ṭāwābī'.
- ***standard**: (flag) delete be-raq, sanjaq; read 'alam, *pl.* a'lām; liwa, *pl.* elwiya; rāya, *pl.* rā-yāt.
- ***stare**: shakhaṣ fi, yashkhaṣ.
- ***statement**: read 'aridha.
- ***station**: (police s.) read markaz shuraṭa; (s. master) mudir maḥaṭṭa.
- ***statistics**: add iḥṣā-iyāt.
- ***stay**: *n.* add (for pole) mesned.
- ***steersman**: add sukkānī.
- stem**: *n.* (of plant) sāq.
- ***sterile**: (disinfected) mu'aq-qam.
- sterilization**: ta'qīm.
- ***sterilize**: add 'aqqam.
- ***stipend**: add rātib, *pl.* rawātib.
- stoker**: waqqād.
- ***stop**: (close hole) add ḥasha, yaḥshu.
- ***stove**: add mawqad.
- ***straightforward**: delete ashkara (P.); read jihāran.
- ***street**: add jāda, *pl.* jādāt.
- ***stress**: (accent) add nubra.
- ***stretcher**: add naqqāla.
- ***strike**: (from work) add adhrab, yudhrib; *n.* idhrāb.
- ***string**: *v.* (s. beads) ladham, yaldham.
- ***stripe**: (with whip) add jelda.
- ***structure**: (building) add binā, *pl.* ebniya.
- ***style**: (fashion) add zê, *pl.* ezyā.
- ***subdue**: add akhdha', yukhdhi'.
- ***subject**: (liable to) add ma'rūdh ila.
- ***subordinate**: *n.* add mustakhdam.
- ***succeed**: add (to throne); tabawwa el 'arsh.
- ***succession**: (to throne) tabawwu.
- ***successor**: add (to throne) khalifa.
- ***such**: add kedha with *n.* or *adj.*
- ***suction**: add imtiṣāṣ.
- ***sugar**: add sukkar.
- sulk**: add ḥarad, yaḥrad; ta-'abbas.
- sulky**: ḥardān.
- ***summer**: *v.* add ṣeyyef.
- ***summit**: add qimma, *pl.* qimam.
- ***summon**: add nāda, yunādi.
- sundry**: shetta.
- ***sunny**: add mushmis.
- ***supplementary**: add *adj.* idhāfi.
- ***supply**: *n.* add tejhiz; (water s.) isālet el mā.
- ***suppress**: add (rebellion) akhmad, yukhmid.

- *surely: add muḥaqqaq.
- surly: shekis.
- *swagger: add tarannah.
- *swamp: add mustenqa'a.
- *switch: add (elec.) miftāh;
(s. board) lōwḥat et taqsim.
- *syphilis: delete frengi; read
zuhriya.
- *syringe: *n.* add ibra.

T

- *table: (furniture) mindbada.
- *take: add (takes time) yas-
tagbriq waqt.
- *tally: add *n.* (t. clerk) kàtib
ta'dād.
- *tangible: add malmūs; maḥ-
sūs.
- *tank: add khazàn; (mil. t.)
dabbāba.
- *tap: *n.* add (water) ḥanafiya;
mazembla.
- *target: add hedef.
- *tariff: add ta'rifa.
- *tasteless: add māsikh.
- *tax: *n.* add dhariba, *pl.* dha-
rāyib; (on animals) kōda.
- *taxable: ma'rūdh li resm.
- *taxation: add jibāya.
- *tax gatherer: delete tahsil-
dar; read jābi, *pl.* jubāt.
- *team: (athletic) firqa, *pl.*
firaq.
- *technically: fennan.
- *tedious: mumill.
- *telegram: read barqīya.
- *telegraph: *v.* read abraq,
yubriq; *n.* read barqīya.
- *telephone: *n.* add ḥākī; ma-
serra.
- *telescope: add mirqab.
- *temple: add (of head) ṣadgh,
pl. aṣḍāgh.
- *tender: add *n.* (financial)
'itā; munāqasa; add (*adj.*)
ṭari.
- *tentative: add tajribi.
- *theft: add seriqa.
- *theory: add nadhariya.
- thermos flask: zemzemiya.
- *ticket: add baṭāqa, *pl.* baṭā-
qāt.
- *tight: add (e.g. belt) *adj.*
hazīq.
- *tighten: add ḥazzaq.
- *tile: (flat) delete qarmid;
read kàshī.
- *time: add (European t.) zawā-
li; add *v.* (takes t.) yastagh-
riq waqt.
- toilet: (W.C.) marḥādh, *pl.*
marāḥidh; bêt el khalā.
- *torpedo: add nassāf.
- torrent: sêl; tayār.
- tournament: mubārāt.
- *towel: add minshefa, *pl.*
manāshif.
- townsman: ḥadhari.
- *tract: (leaflet) karrāsa, *pl.*
karāris.
- trade-mark: 'alāma fāriqa.
- traffic: *n.* add (movement)
naqliya; naqliyāt; (t. depart-
ment) idāret en naqliyāt.
- *train: *n.* (railway train)
delete qaṭr; tren; read qaṭār.
- *treasury: add khazina.
- *tribunal: add hê-ya.
- trigonometry: 'ilm el muthel-
lethāt.
- *Tripoli: add (of Syria) ṭrab-
lis esh shām.
- *tropics: add el manāṭiq el
ḥārā.
- truck: see lorry.
- *trust: *v. trans.* add wathaq
bi, yathiq; *n.* (confidence)
read thiqa.

- *try: (legally) hâkam, yu-hâkim.
 *tube: (of metal) read lûlab.
 tuck: (in cloth) khubna.
 *tunnel: add nafaq.
 twice: marratên; mudhâ'af.
 twilight: (morning) fîjr;
 (evening) shafaq.
 *typewriter: read âla tâbi'a.

U

- *unanimously: add bi ittifâq
 el aşwât; bil ijma'.
 *unbelief: add ilhâd.
 *unbeliever: add mulhid.
 *unconsciously: add fâqid
 esh shu'ûr.
 *underling: add taht el amr.
 *understanding: (agreement)
 add tafâhum.
 unemployment: batâla.
 *union: add (trade) naqâba.
 *unnecessary: add ghair dhu-
 rûri.
 unveil: keshef; sefer.
 unveiling: (face) sufûr.
 *use: (to be of no use) read
 mâ yufid.
 *utensil: (dish) add inâ, pl.
 awâni.

V

- *vacant: add (position) shâ-
 ghir.
 *vaccinate: (for small pox)
 add ta'am.
 *vaccination: add ta'îm.
 *vacuum: add farâgh.
 *value: v. (estimate) add
 khamman.
 *valve: add shimâma.
 *vehicle: add 'ajala; 'araba.
 *veil: n. add hijâb.
 *ventilate: add rawwah.
 *ventilator: add marwah.

- *vice-versa: read el 'aks bil
 'aks.
 *violation: add tajâwuz.
 *virgin: add bint.
 *visionary: (unreal) wehmî.
 *vocation: add mihna, pl. mi-
 han.
 *volley ball: el kurrat et
 tâyira.
 volt: folt.
 voltage: qûwat et tayâr.
 *vote: v. add sawwat.
 *voting: add taşwît.

W

- *wage: n. add ujra.
 *wait: add (wait for) inta-
 dhar; te-enna.
 *waive: add takhalla'an.
 *wake: v. *intrans.* add istê-
 qadh, yastêqadh; qa'ad,
 yaq'ad.
 *wall: add jidâr, pl. judrân.
 wallet: kis; juzdân.
 *warder: delete ghurdyân;
 add hâris.
 *ware-house: add mustawda'.
 *warrant: n. add (w. officer)
 nâyib dhâbi'.
 *water-closet: add khala;
 marhâdh.
 water-fall: shalâla.
 *wave: add v. *intrans.* (flag)
 khafaq.
 wave-length: tûl el mowja.
 *weather: (climate) add taqs.
 weed: v. rebbesh.
 *wharf: add rasîf, pl. ersîfa.
 *whip: add v. jeled, yijlad.
 *whistle: n. (implement) add
 sâfira; şafâra.
 *window: add menfedh, pl.
 manâfidh.
 winner: ghâlib.
 *wire: add silk, pl. eslâk.

wireless: là silki.

wool: şûf.

workshop: maşna'; ma'mal.

world: (of people) dunya;
'âlim.worm: dûda, *pl.* dûd.

wormy: mudawwad.

worry: *v. intrans.* tekedder;*v. trans.* kedder; az'aj; *n.*

kedr; ghamm; hamm.

wreath: ikilil, *pl.* akalil.

*wrestle: add taşâra'.

*wrestler: muşâri'.

Z

zero: şifr.

zionism: şihyôniya.

zionist: şihyônî.

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, OXFORD
JOHN J. JOHNSON, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITYENTSAUERT
PAL 01/2019

Dep 3080/15

L

D

ULB Halle

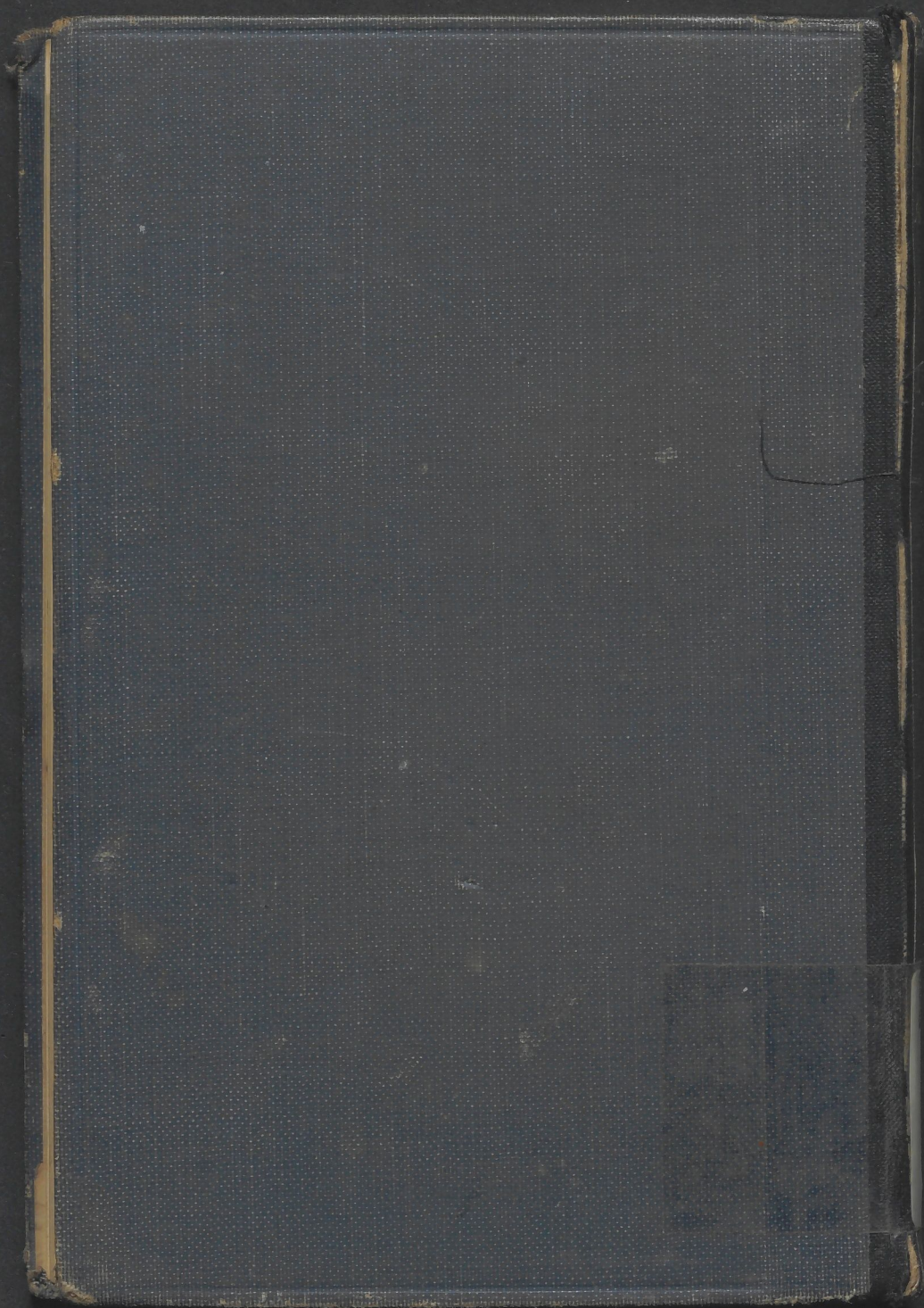
3/1

001 068 326



A. S. 1949





THE SPOKEN ARABIC OF IRAQ

1939/43

